

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
ESSEX
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

VOL. IV.
NEW SERIES.

COLCHESTER:
WILES & SON, "TRINITY PRINTING WORKS."

M.DCCC.XCIII.

CONTENTS.

VOL. IV.,

NEW SERIES.

	PAGE.
I. <i>Report of the Discovery of an Ancient Burial Place in the Parish of Shudy Camps, upon the Essex Border.</i> By D. GURTEEN, Junr.	1
II. <i>On the Identification of Assanduna with Ashdon.</i> By Rev. H. B. SWETE, D.D., Rector of Ashdon.	5
III. <i>The Preservation of Parish Records.</i> By the Rev. CECIL DEEDES, M. A.	11
IV. <i>On a Recent Discovery of Celtic Urns at Colchester</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.L.S.	18
V. <i>Some Remarks upon English Ecclesiastical Seals of the Official Class.</i> By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.	21
VI. <i>The Bells of Essex.</i> By J. A. SPARVEL-BAYLY, F.S.A.	26
VII. <i>The Church Bells of Essex.</i> By Rev. CECIL DEEDES, M.A.	34
VIII. <i>In Memoriam. John Charles Lett Stahlschmidt</i>	40
<i>General Meeting at Colchester Castle, 28th February, 1889</i>	46
<i>General Meeting at Bartlow, 24th, May, 1889</i>	49
<i>Annual General Meeting at Epping, 16th August, 1889</i>	50
<i>Report Read at the Annual General Meeting at Epping, 16th August, 1889</i>	55
<i>Summary of Proceedings at Council Meetings</i>	57
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	58
IX. <i>On some Ancient Boulders scattered in the District of the Colnes.</i> By the Rev. H. T. ARMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Colne Engaine	61
X. <i>Notes on Travels of Cosmo through England in 1669.</i> By I. C. GOULD	70
XI. <i>Description of Gold Signet Ring found at Layer Marney.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.S.L.	81
XII. <i>Witham, Essex.</i> By Lieut-Col. W. J. LUCAS.	84

XIII.	<i>St. Mary's Church, Elsenham, Essex.</i> By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.	120
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Burnham, 15th October, 1889</i>	125
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at East Tilbury, 22nd May, 1890</i>	138
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Harwich, 28th August, 1890 . .</i>	143
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Elsenham, 31st October, 1890</i>	147
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Colchester, 14th March, 1891</i>	149
	<i>Report read at the Annual General Meeting at Harwich, 28th August, 1890</i>	152
	<i>Report read at the Annual General Meeting at Kelvedon, 6th August, 1891</i>	154
	<i>Summary of Proceedings at Council Meetings</i>	156
	<i>Donations to the Society</i>	159
XIV.	<i>Destruction of Church Monuments in Essex.</i> By H. W. KING.	161
XV.	<i>Rayleigh Mount: A British Oppidum.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	172
XVI.	<i>The Lawless Court of the Honour of Rayleigh.</i> By H. W. KING.	179
XVII.	<i>Remarks upon an Ancient Cemetery in Chigwell Parish</i> By I. C. GOULD	196
XVIII.	<i>Description of a Roman Oven or Kiln Discovered at South Shoebury.</i> By H. W. KING.	202
XIX.	<i>The Siege of Colchester</i>	205
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Rochford, 26th May, 1891</i>	219
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Kelvedon, 6th August, 1891</i>	220
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting held at Pures, on Friday, October the 9th, 1891.</i>	221
	<i>General Meeting at Colchester Castle, 29th February, 1892</i>	222
	<i>Donations to the Society</i>	226
XX.	<i>Laver Marney Church.</i> By the Rev. H. J. BOYS, M.A.	227
XXI.	<i>Notes on the Tombs and Memorial Tablets of the Parish Church, Hatfield Broad Oak.</i> By the Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.	235
XXII.	<i>The Essex Dialect and its Influence in the New World.</i> By the Rev. H. T. ARMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.	245
XXIII.	<i>St. Michael's Church, Braintree, Essex.</i> By the Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.	254
XXIV.	<i>Notes of Hedingham Castle and Church and of a Sculptured Pillar of Stone.</i> By C. F. HAYWARD, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A.	278

XXV.	<i>Early Consecration Crosses in St. Leonard's Church, Southminster.</i>	By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.	284
XXVI.	<i>The Lawless Court of the Honour of Rayleigh; Addendum.</i>	By H. W. KING	286
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Manuden, 31st May, 1892.</i>		288
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Grays Thurrock, 23rd August, 1892</i>	. . . . .	291
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Braintree, 27th October, 1892</i>		297
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Colchester Castle, 9th March, 1893</i>	. . . . .	298
	<i>Quarterly General Meeting at Castle Hedingham, 25th May, 1893</i>	. . . . .	301
	<i>Report</i>	. . . . .	305
	<i>Donations</i>	. . . . .	306
XXVII.	<i>Memoir of the late Henry William King, of Leigh.</i>	By WALTER CROUCH, F.Z.S., &c.	307

The Register of Admissions to the Royal Grammar School of Colchester.

P L A T E S .

		PAGE.
I.	Plan of a Portion of an Estate called Carter's Farm, situated in the Parishes of Shudy and Castle Camps	1
II.	Celtic Urns Discovered at Colchester	18
III.	English Ecclesiastical Seal of the Official Class ..	21
IV.	South Doorway, Elsenham Church	120
V.	Plan of South Doorway, Elsenham Church	120
VI.	Double Piscina, Elsenham, Essex	120
VII.	Plan of British Oppidum, Rayleigh	172
VIII.	British Oppidum, Rayleigh	176
IX.	Effigy of Robert de Vere	235
X.	Stem of Cross or Pillar of Stone, Castle Hedingham ..	282
XI.	Incised Consecration Crosses at Southminster	284

W O O D - C U T S , & c .

		PAGE.
I.	Arms of the Stahlschmidt Family	40
II.	Gold Signet Ring	81
III.	Roman Urn	196
IV.	Fragments of Ware	198
V.	A Roman-British Cemetery	199
VI.	Roman Urn	201
VII.	Parish Church, Braintree	272
VIII.	Bosses from Braintree Church	274
IX.	Hedingham Castle	278
X.	The Church, Castle Hedingham	283
XII.	Effigy of Ralph Perchehay	294

INDEX TO VOL. IV. NEW SERIES.

A.

	PAGE.
Acorns, Acon, Aachen (Aix la Chapelle)	45
Albysn, Seat of Sir William Abdy, Bart.	53
Alphamstone Church	221
Alresford, Roman Villa at	48
Althorne Church, Inscription on the Tower of	136
Armfield, Rev. H. T., on the Essex Dialect	245
----- on some Ancient Boulders scattered in district of the Colnes	61
Ashdon (see Assanduna)	5
Ashingdon, Essex	9, 10
Assanduna, Identification of, with Ashdon	5
Audley End, Visited by Cosmo, 1669	74

B.

Balance Sheet, for 1892	226
Barrington Family, Mortuary Chapel of the	240
----- Thomas, Brass of	244
Bartlow, Meeting at, 1889	49
Batisfords, Witham, Manor of	87
Bell Inscriptions, at Witham	91
----- Instructions for Taking	36
----- at Burnham	129
Bells of Essex, The Church	34
----- The	26
Berden, Earthworks at	289
Berden Hall and Church	289
Biglow Papers, Peculiarities of Language in the, due to Essex Dialect	246
Bishops Palace, at Braintree	270
Black Boy, Chelmsford, visited by Cosmo, 1669	76
Blundeshall, or Blunts Hall, Witham, Manor of	86
Bosses in Braintree Church, Heraldry of	274
Boteler, Thomas, Monument of	240

vi.

	PAGE.
Boulders in the Colnes Districts, Remarks on	144
——— Ancient, in the Districts of the Colnes	61
——— Schedule of	69
Boys, Rev. H. J., on Layer Marney Church	227
Braintree Church, by Rev. J. W. Kenworthy	254
——— Early Documents of, Lost	269
——— List of Vicars of	273
——— Church, Restoration of	271
——— Parish Register, dating from 1660	269
——— Meeting at, 27th October, 1892	297
——— Church, Early English	256
——— Magistrates, Appointed by Chancellor of the Diocese	269
——— Church, View of	272
Brasses, Monumental, Abstracted at Wimbish, Saffron Walden and South Weald	169
Brass, Monumental, &c., alleged Burial of, at South Bemfleet	161
——— removed, at Writtle	165
——— of the Hyklott Family, at Althorne ..	136
——— of William Cardinal, 1568	166
Brass, description of, buried at South Bemfleet	165
—— portion of, from Grays Thurrock, exhibited	291
—— of Thomas Barrington	244
—— old, commemorates, John Goberts' benefactions	243
Brasses and Tablets, swept away during the commonwealth	239
Brown, Sir Anthony, Chief Justice of Common Pleas, Destruction of Altar Tomb, and Brasses of, at South Weald Church	170
Bures, Meeting at, 1891	221
Burial Place, Ancient, at Shudy Camps	1
Bures Church	221
Burnham, Meeting at, 15th October, 1889	125
—— Church, Armorials at, by Rev. H. L. Elliot	131
——— Architectural Description of	125

C.

Cammock, Robert, Memorial of	230
Canvey Island, Homesteads in, Burned by the Dutch Fleet, 1667	141
Capel, Lady, Letter of, 1648	218
Cardinal, William, Brass of	166
Castle Hedingham, Meeting at, 25th May, 1893	301
Causeway, Roman, at East Tilbury	138
Celtic Urns found at Colchester	18
Cemetery, Romano-British, at Chigwell, Plan of	198
Chalice, Elizabethan, at Elsenham....	124
Chancel Arch, Braintree Church, Destroyed	258

vii.

	PAGE.
Chancel, Raised, at Horndon	295
Chantry Chapel, Braintree	270
Chapel Hill, former Church on	255
Chapel of S. John the Baptist, at Hatfield Regis	243
Chester, Col. J. L., Papers on Essex Dialect	248
Chigwell, Roman Cemetery at	196
Christopher, Mural Painting of St.	233
Church Tower, Braintree, Built in the Reign of King John	260
Clavering, Castle at	289
Colchester, Case upon the Articles of, 1648	218
——— Castle, Meeting at, 1889	46
——— Meeting at, 14th March, 1891	149
——— — at, 1892	223
——— — at, 9th March, 1893	298
——— Population of, 1669	78
——— Roman Antiquities recently found there	149
——— Siege of	205
——— Visit by Cosmo, 1669	78
Colouring of De Vere Monument	237
Consecration Crosses, at Southminster Church	284
Cope, Notice of the Remains of one in Witham Church	109
Cosmo, Travels of, in England, in 1669	70
Council Meetings, Summary of Proceedings at	57
Crux Place, Account of	156
Crosbie, Sir John, ob. 1475	133
Crosses, Account of Consecration in Archæologia	51
Cross, at Heddingham	285
Curious Recess, outside East Wall of Braintree Church	278
	269

D.

Deedes, Rev. Cecil, The Church Bells of Essex, by	34
——— The Preservation of Parish Records, by	11
De Vere, Robert, Tomb of	235
Donations	58, 159, 226, 306
Dutch Fleet in the Thames, 1667	140

E

Earthwork at Epping	223
East, Sir Gilbert, Bart., Singular Funeral Directions of	103
Elene, St., Chapel of, at Wicken-Bonant,	290
Elmstead Church, Notes of	151
Elsenham Church, Description of	120
——— Remarkable Doorway at	120
——— Meeting at, 31st October, 1890	147

viii.

	PAGE.
Epitaphs, The Rev. Dr. Clarke, Archdeacon of Lewes and Chancellor of Chichester	167-168
Epping, Meeting at, 1889	50
——— Supposed Roman Kiln, at	223
Essex Dialect, Examples of	246
——— Influence in the New World	245
Essex Words and Phrases, Appendix of	251

F.

Fabyan, Robert, the Historian	51
Font, Transition, at Burnham	130

G.

Galpin, Rev. F. W., on Hatfield Broad Oak Church	235
Gascoyne, Colonel, Shews Spot where Lucas and Lisle were Executed	78
Gasquoine, Sir Bernard, Why Reprived	72
Gobert, John, Benefactions of	243
Goodman, (Godfrey) Bishop of Gloucester, Rector of Stapleford Abbots, Letter of	54
Gould, I. C., Notes on the Travels of Cosmo through England, in 1669, by ——— Remarks upon an Ancient Cemetery in Chigwell Parish, by	70 196
Grays Thurrock, Meeting at, 23rd August, 1892	291
Greenstead Church	223
Guilds, at Burnham	130
Gurteen, D., Jun., Report of the Discovery of an Ancient Burial Place in the Parish of Shudy Camps, upon the Essex Border, by	1

H.

Harris Family of Crixea Place	133-4
Harvey, John, Vicar, Builder of Porch of Burnham Church, 1523	131
Harwich, Description of, in 1669	79
——— Meeting at, 28th August, 1890	142
——— Visited by Cosmo, 1669	79
Hatfield Broad Oak Church, Tombs and Memorials in	235
Hawkins, John, Memorial of	239
Hayward, C. Forster, F.S.A., on Hedingham Castle	278
——— on Sculptured Stem of Cross at Hedingham	278
Hedingham Castle and Church, by C. Forster Hayward, F.S.A.	278
Henham Church, Notes of	146
Heraldry of Burnham Church	131-2
——— Bosses in Braintree Church	274
Hill Hall, Seat of Sir William Bowyer Smijth, Bart.	52
Hog End, Witham, Manor of	84, 88
Hobredge, alias Hubbridge Hall, Witham, Manor of	87

I.

Inscription on Church Tower, Theydon Gernon	51
---	------	------	----

J.

Joslin Museum, Vote towards purchase of	299
---	------	------	-----

K.

Kelvedon, Annual Meeting at, 1891	....	....	220
Kenworthy, Rev. J. W., M.A., on Braintree Church	....	....	254
Kiln, Supposed Roman, at Epping....	....	....	222
King's Hill, Rayleigh, (see Lawless Court)	....	....	179
King, H. W., Description of a Roman Oven, or Kiln, discovered at South Shoebury, by	....	....	202
————— A Record of the Alleged Burial of a large Monumental Brass in the Chancel of South Bemfleet Church	....	....	161
————— The Lawless Court of the Honour of Rayleigh, by	....	....	179
————— Destruction of Church Monuments in Essex	....	....	161
————— Memoir of	....	....	307

L.

Laindon Church, Carving at	....	....	45
Lamarsh Church	....	....	221
Laver, Henry, On a Recent Discovery of Celtic Urns at Colchester, by	....	....	18
————— Description of a Gold Signet Ring found at Layer Marney, by	....	....	81
————— Rayleigh Mount, a British Oppidum, by	....	....	172
Lawless Court, formerly held at Rayleigh	....	....	286
————— Addendum	....	....	286
————— of the Honour of Rayleigh, The	....	....	179
————— Transferred to Rochford	....	....	287
Layer Marney Church	....	....	227
————— Built 1520	....	....	231
Lockeram, Manufacture of a Fabric so called, at Witham....	....	....	117
Lucas, Lt.-Col., W. J., Witham, Essex, by	....	....	84

M.

Magistrates, of Braintree appointed by Chancellor of Diocese	....	....	269
Manuden, Meeting at, 31st May, 1892	....	....	288
Marney, Lord John, Tomb of, with Altar	....	....	229
————— Sir William, Removal of Tomb of	....	....	227
————— Baron Henry, Tomb of	....	....	223
Market at Braintree, Charter for	....	....	255

X.				PAGE.
N.				
Naylinghurst, Thomas de, Will of	....	....	....	263
Newhall, Visited by Cosmo, 1669	....	....	....	77
Newland in Witham	....	....	....	87
O.				
Oak Screen, at Horndon	....	....	....	295
Oakley Church (Little), Notes of	....	....	....	145
Obits, in Braintree Church	....	....	....	265
Oppidum: British at Rayleigh	....	....	....	172
Oven, Roman, at South Shoebury	....	....	....	202
P.				
Paisley, James, Lord	....	....	....	104
Perchey, Rev. Ralph, Brass of	....	....	....	293
Piscina, Double, Elsenham Church	....	....	....	122
Plague in 1665, List of Persons who Died of	....	....	....	270
Players' Books and Dresses, of Braintree Parish, sold	....	....	....	269
Population of Colchester, in 1669	....	....	....	78
Pottery, Roman, from the Thames near Tilbury	....	....	....	138
Powers Hall, Witham, Manor of	....	....	....	85
Printing in England, taught by a Corsellis	....	....	....	231
Priory at Hatfield Regis, founded by Robert de Vere	....	....	....	235
Pritchett, G. F., Consecration Crosses, at Southminster	....	....	....	284
----- Some Remarks upon English Ecclesiastical Seals of				
Official Class, by	....	....	....	20
----- St. Mary's Church, Elsenham, Essex, by	....	....	....	120
R.				
Rayleigh Mount; A British Oppidum	....	....	....	171
Records, Parish, Preservation of	....	....	....	11
Red Earth Hills on the Essex Coast, Remarks on the	....	....	....	46
Report, Annual, 1889	....	....	....	55
----- 1890	....	....	....	152
----- 1891	....	....	....	154
----- 1891	....	....	....	223
----- of Council, for 1892	....	....	....	305
Ring, Signet, presumed of John Sumpter, M.P., for Colchester, 1425	....	....	....	81
Rochford, Meeting at, 1891	....	....	....	219
----- Hall and Church	....	....	....	219
Roman Pottery, at Braintree	....	....	....	255
Roman Remains recently found at Colchester	....	....	....	149
----- at Colchester	....	....	....	299
----- at South Shoebury	....	....	....	202

xi.

S.

PAGE.

Sanctus Bell, outside Braintree Church Tower	....	....	261
Saxon Pottery, at Braintree	....	....	255
Scaffold, at Bures Gifford	....	....	295
Seal, Ecclesiastical of the Official Class	....	....	20
———— of Stortford, used by Commissary of Herts and Essex and by Consistory Court of the Diocese of London			22
Selwin Family, Tablets of	....	....	242
Sepulchral Slab, Ancient, Inside Door Head, at Elsenham Church	....		121
Shudy Camps, Ancient Burial Place, at	....	....	1
Siege of Colchester	....	....	205
S. John the Baptist's Chapel, at Hatfield	....	....	243
Smijth, Family of, of Hill Hall	....	....	52
Smyth, Sir John, Baron of the Exchequer	....	....	105, 106
Southcote, Sir John, Justice of Common Pleas	....	....	99
———— Anecdote of	....	....	100
———— Sir Edward, Anecdote of	....	....	100
———— Sir John, Tomb of	....	....	99
Southminster Church, Altered in 1820	....	....	285
Sparvel-Bayly, J. A., The Bells of Essex, by	....	....	26
Stanstead Montfitchet Church, Notes of	....	....	148
Stourton, Lord, ob. 1781	....	....	99, 119
Stahlschmidt, J. C. L., "In Memoriam" of	....	....	40
Sumpster, John, M.P., for Colchester, 1425, presumed Gold Signet Ring, of			81
Swete, H. B., D.D., on the Identification of Assanduna with Ashdon			5

T.

Tilbury (East) Church, Description of	139
———— Bombarded and partly Destroyed by the Dutch Fleet, 1667	....	....	140
Theydon Gernon Church	....	....	51
Horndon Hall, Visited by Cosmo, in 1669	....	....	75
Tradesmen's Tokens of Witham	....	....	116
Transition Church, at Hedingham....	....	....	281

U.

Urns, Roman, found at Low Street, Tilbury	138
Urns, Celtic, found at Colchester	....	....	18

V.

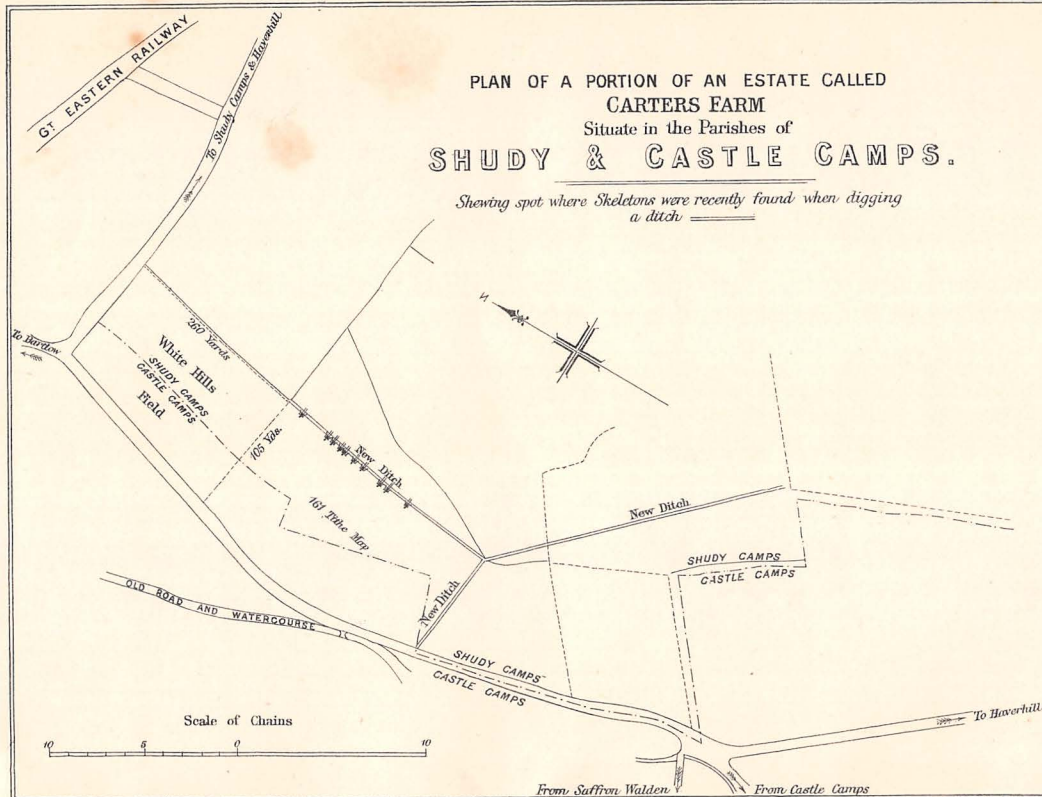
Vestment, Ancient, Destroyed at Witham, in 1844	109
Vicars of Braintree, List of	....	....	273
Villa, Roman, at Alresford	....	....	48

W.

Waad, Sir William, Monument of	288
Wakes Colne, Parish Records, at	14
Weald, South, Monumental Destruction, at	170
Weever Notes no Inscription in Braintree Church	268
Whispering Court, (see Lawless Court)	179
Will, of Thomas de Naylinghurst	263
Witham, Essex	84
Witham, Chantry at	97-8
----- Charity	114-7
----- Church	89
----- Heraldry of	105-9
----- Remarkable Heraldic Tile, in	110
----- Parish Registers of	114
----- Place	88
----- Sepulchral Monuments at	99
----- Vicars of	111-12
Woollen, Register of Burials in	113

PLAN OF A PORTION OF AN ESTATE CALLED
CARTERS FARM
 Situate in the Parishes of
SHUDY & CASTLE CAMPS.

*Shewing spot where Skeletons were recently found when digging
 a ditch*



REPORT OF THE DISCOVERY OF AN ANCIENT BURIAL PLACE IN THE PARISH OF SHUDY CAMPS, UPON THE ESSEX BORDER.

By D. GURTEEN, Junr.

*(Read at a joint Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society and the
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, at Bartlow, 24th May, 1889.)*

BETWEEN the dates of January 23rd and January 29th, 1887, my attention was drawn to the exhumation of human remains in a field called White Hills Field* in the parish of Shudy Camps, on a farm known as Carter's Farm, belonging to and occupied by D. Gurteen, Esq., J.P., of Haverhill. The field in question is situated at the juncture of the roads from Shudy and Castle Camps leading to Bartlow. Part of the field is in Castle Camps, but very near the Essex boundary, and from a mile to a mile and a half, as the crow flies, from Bartlow Hills.

The occasion of the find was the digging of a new ditch across this White Hills Field, and in a direct line from north to south. During the digging of this ditch we came across, altogether, ten human skeletons, lying at a distance from each other varying from three to thirty feet.

I took careful measurements of the distances for the purpose of future identification, and with the object of preserving a record, produce a plan of the site.

I have said the ditch was cut as nearly as possible from north to south, and, by a singular coincidence, it came across the exact line of these ten skeletons, and so dividing them, that it left their heads on one side of the ditch and their feet on the other.

* No. 161 on Tithe Map.

The first skeleton on the north side laid exactly 260 yards from the high road to Shudy Camps, and 105 yards direct west at right angle from the high road to Castle Camps. The other skeletons followed at a distance from each other of 30, 5, 16, 3, 16, 26, 11, 18, and 26 yards respectively. They were all from one to two feet under the surface, and laid in the direction of west to east. I have been able to preserve a few of the remains, but most of them crumbled away on exposure.

Upon close observation there appeared to be indications of other interments intervening. The appearance of the earth warranted the opinion that others had originally been laid in the same row, but had gone to decay. If so, the burial-place must have comprised a large extent of ground, as there was clearly a distance of 150 yards covered by this line of interment.

The skeletons appeared to be about an average length. I measured two which were more perfect than many, and the legs of one, I observed, were crossed. These were 5 feet 7 and 5 feet 9 inches long respectively.

At one part of the ditch there was a hole large enough for a man to enter, and inside a considerable cavity, which appeared to be caused by the subsidence of the earth, leaving intact the crust or covering. I had a considerable quantity of earth and material removed from the inside, and, to me, some portion certainly appeared to be ashes of human remains closely resembling the earth surrounding the exhumed skeletons; but it was so mixed with the common soil as to render it impossible to speak with any certainty. I also found a quantity of small bones, apparently the *scapula* of a rabbit or some small quadruped, which might indicate that at some time or other the cavern had been used as the abode of a fox. The free access of the air might account for the absence of any certain traces of human remains.

The weather being unfavourable at the time of exploration, further research was discontinued. I was the less reluctant to leave such an interesting field from the fact that the property is in the hands of my own family; and

investigation can be renewed without hindrance at any future time.

I expressly cautioned the men at work to look carefully for any other objects of interest. The only things, however, found were one bead and a small stone amulet.

It may be a matter of speculation as to whether this burial-place was of Roman, early British, or Saxon origin. It is just possible that it may have been for ages a common ancient sepulchre alongside an ancient road. The name of Camps might indicate at one time or other a Roman settlement; but beyond this, no discovery, that I am aware of, has been made which will identify the parish with the Roman occupation. There are, however, indisputable evidences of Roman conflict with the natives in the immediate district.

From the regularity of interment, it might be fairly assumed that the site of which we are speaking was the burial-place of a large stationary camp, and not such as might be the result of the slaughter of the battle-field. On the other hand, the bead and amulet point to early British or Saxon times; and it is just possible that this camp and burial-place were connected with the last struggles of the Iceni against their more powerful invaders. In connection with this latter idea, it may be as well to mention that in 1787 a large quantity of gold coins was found at Haverhill. These were supposed by antiquaries of the day to be part of Boadicea's treasures, hidden in her retreat before the Roman army.

About four or five years since a similar coin was said to have been found in this parish, and within a short distance from White Hills Field.* I regret to say I am not able to produce the piece in question, but show a sketch of it. Mr. Reginald Stuart Poole, of the British Museum, writes: "It belongs to a class found, according to Mr. Evans, (British coins) along the east and south coasts from Suffolk to Cornwall. The class is not rare, but the variety of this specimen is rarer, as the head is turned to the left instead of the right."

* A.D. 1884, New Ordnance Map, No. 154.

I am not prepared to say that there is anything to connect this coin with the find at Haverhill, but have thought it well to name it here as a relic probably of the same period. The Rev. W. Joy, who saw the coin, doubts the history assigned to it. So this statement must be taken for what it is worth.

In offering these few remarks, my object was not to propound any particular theory or theories, but simply to place on record facts which came directly under my own observation, hoping they might form the nucleus of a new chapter of our local history, and with the view of inducing more exhaustive investigation and research.

I know of several other places of interment where human skeletons have been found in the neighbourhood of Haverhill, of which, I believe, there is as yet no public record, and if the matter be deemed of sufficient interest to the Society, I shall be happy to speak of them at some future time.

ON THE IDENTIFICATION OF ASSANDUNA WITH ASHDON.

*A Paper read at a joint Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society and the
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, at Bartlow, 24th May, 1889.*

By H. B. SWETE, D.D., Rector of Ashdon.

THE neighbouring parish of Ashdon is one of the sites which claim to have witnessed the decisive battle between Eadmund and Cnut in A.D. 1016. I have been asked to put together in the form of a brief paper the data upon which those who maintain the identity of Ashdon with the Assandun of the Chroniclers rely.

1. Let me recall the statements of the Chroniclers so far as they bear upon our enquiry.

Under the year 1016, the A.S. Chronicle relates: "The army [*i.e.* of Cnut] went up again into Essex, and passed into Mercia, and destroyed whatever it overran.The King [Eadmund].....overtook them in Essex at the down, which is called Assandun,.....there Cnut had the victory,.....and all the nobility of the English race was then destroyed." *Ib.* A.D. 1020: "In this year went the King [Cnut] to Assandun, and Archbishop Wulstan,.....and hallowed the Minster at Assandun." The Cotton (Canterbury) MS. of the Chronicle adds that this Minster was "built of stone and lime, for the souls of the men who there were slain," and that one of the King's priests, named Stigand, was left in charge.

Florence of Worcester gives a fuller account of this battle, explaining that Cnut brought his men down from the hill to the level ground, where Eadmund's army was drawn up, and that the hill on which Cnut was encamped

was called Assandun, which means "the asses' hill." Florence also relates under 1020 the dedication of the Church; it was marked by "great pomp and magnificence." William of Malmesbury has some additional information about the Church. Cnut, it seems, was in the habit of building churches on his battle-fields, and endowing in each church a chantry-priest, whose duty it was to sing masses for the slain. He did this at Assandun; and at the consecration of the basilica in 1020, the King himself was present, and votive offerings were made by the English and Danish nobility. At the time when William wrote, if report said true, the Minster had dwindled into a Church of ordinary character in charge of a parish priest.

2. So much for the Assandun of the battle. Now let me collect and compare some facts in the early history of Ashdon.

In Domesday (Essex, p. cxli.) the equivalent of Ashdon is *Ascenduna*. In 1086 *Ascenduna* was a domain belonging to Ralf Baignard. Amongst other particulars we are told that it contained an acre of vineyard.

The Cotton MS. Vesp. F. xv. (dated 1444), consists of a collection of documents having to do with the Cluniac Priory of St. Pancras, Lewes. Among these are sundry deeds relating to the Church of Ashdon, and dating from 1200 to 1387. At the beginning of the 13th century the Baignards, who are represented in Domesday as lords of Ashdon in the time of the Conqueror, made over the benefice to the Prior and Monks of St. Pancras. Most of these papers have to do with their gift and its confirmation; a few refer to certain Parsons of Ashdon who had dealings from time to time during the next two centuries with their patrons at Lewes. There can be no question as to the identity of the parish named in this Cotton MS. with the *Ascenduna* of Domesday. Yet the Domesday form of the name does not once appear. It is replaced by *Essendun*, then *Assendun*, and lastly *Asshedon*. The last two forms occur in quotations of 1244 and 1351 respectively, brought together in a single document

dated 1387. It seems reasonable to infer that the scribe of the Essex Domesday has inadvertently written Ascenduna for Assanduna, and that Assandun, Essendun, and the like, are the forms from which Ashdon has grown. The corruption can be traced back as far as the middle of the 14th century.

I submit, therefore, that, so far as the name is concerned, there is no reason for doubting the identity of the Assandun of 1016 with the Ashdon of to-day.

3. We come next to existing traces of a battlefield at Ashdon, and of the erection of a Church of præ-Norman date upon it. The traces are faint—perhaps we ought not to expect anything very marked—but I believe them to exist. The present Church stands upon a hill. To the East, immediately in fact below the East window, the ground falls rapidly away to a valley known as Water Lane or Rock Lane, which immediately below the hill widens out into pastures and arable land, and goes off to the North in the direction of Bartlow. The slope between the Church and the valley seems to bear marks of terracing, and I would suggest that it may have been the acre of vineyard mentioned in Domesday. But it is more to my purpose to notice that this field has yielded abundant evidence of the presence of Scandinavian remains. Some sixty years ago, as I have learned from old inhabitants, in digging for gravel, graves were found, lying north and south—in large numbers, it was stated; and rude weapons were turned up together with (? Roman) pottery. Of these remains, unfortunately nothing has been preserved. But in 1882, observing a very large mound at the bottom of the field, I obtained permission from the owner to cut it open; and it was found to consist of tons of lime, containing organic remains, chiefly the bones of the sheep, ox, and horse, mixed with oyster shells and the shells of esculent crawfish or the like. The quantity of these remains was so large as to preclude the idea that the food which they represented had been consumed by the villagers; and it has been suggested, not I think unreasonably, that such a vast heap agrees well

with the supposition that the army of Cnut just come back from their raid into Mercia discussed their good fare on Ashdon Hill the night before the battle or after the victory was won.

But the Church? Does it connect itself with Cnut's minster of "lime and stone?" The present building is a singular patchwork, chiefly perhaps of centuries xiv. and xv. But there are clear tokens of one, if not more than one, earlier building. During some internal rearrangements in 1886 the foundations of a smaller church were brought to light. Part of an old font long disused and until lately forming a door step, and the arch over a stoop for holy water, also recently disclosed, are of early Norman or præ-Norman workmanship. Lastly, the pillars of the nave-arcades rest on square basements about two feet high, composed of squared Barnack stones; and such stones have been freely used in other parts of the present building where strength was specially needed, the latter work being merely of clunch or pebble.

Again I submit that these facts, meagre though they may be, are consistent, so far as they go, with the statements of the chroniclers. William of Malmesbury's "ordinary parish church" suggests that Cnut's minster had after the Conquest rapidly lost its pretensions. Was it only in part of lime and stone, and partly of timber? and were the stone substructions used up by successive repairers of the Parish Church for the support of their pillars or the strengthening of their Tower and Chancel arch? I have not the architectural knowledge which is necessary to enter upon these points. But in any case the existing Church at Ashdon contains features which point to a much earlier building, and which may be due to the Minster which Cnut and all England consecrated in 1020.

4. But Ashdon has a competitor whose claims have to be heard. Its present name is Ashingdon; it is near Rochford, in the S.E. corner of Essex. I will at once confess that Ashingdon is backed by a formidable champion, the historian of the Norman Conquest. In the *History* (ed. 3, vol. 1, p. 390), Professor Freeman assumes

that Ashingdon is the true site of the battle, and fills up his picture and draws certain inferences accordingly. In the notes (*ib.* p. 697—99) he gives his reasons. They turn partly on a comparison of the names, partly on local correspondences between Ashingdon and Assandun, as the latter is described by the chroniclers. (1) Ashingdon, Dr. Freeman argues, is merely a corruption of Assandun, as Huntingdon of Huntandun. The identification of Ashdon with Assandun, on the other hand is probably due to the confusion of Assandun with Æscendun, which is found in some mediæval authorities. To which I should venture to reply: (a) it may be freely conceded that Ashingdon=Assandun, without weakening the claim of Ashdon to the same etymology. It is quite conceivable that in remote times there were two hills in Essex sacred to the Ass; (b) the confusion with regard to the etymology of Ashdon undoubtedly existed, but, as I have shewn, the forms which connect it with the Ass are prevalent in deeds of the 12th and 13th century, and the solitary occurrence of Ascenduna in Domesday is more probably an error than a true index of the original name. (2) But, Professor Freeman adds, "In June, 1866, I went over the ground with Mr. Dawkins, Florence in hand. We found that the place exactly answered his description." Now I have already cited Florence's description. It speaks merely of a hill outside Mercia, and in Essex, with a level ground below it, where an army could be drawn up. At Ashingdon Dr. Freeman found two very remarkable hills, and beneath them "a swampy plain watered by the tidal river." He has worked these details into his narrative, but they are assuredly not in Florence, nor in any ancient chronicler I have seen. And I venture to think that what is really to be found in Florence is not altogether consistent with the local conditions of Ashingdon. Ashingdon is close to the Crouch, where the ships of the Danes lay. But the chroniclers lay stress on the fact that the Danish army had been up in Mercia, and that Eadmund had raised the country against them and given chase, with the result that he overtook them in Essex

at Assandun. Does this look as if Assandun had been in the corner of the county more remote from Mercia and quite close to the Danish fleet? In that case should we not have heard something more about the locality? that it was near the Crouch? that Eadmund nearly missed the chance of offering battle? Does it not seem more probable that the Danes had but just crossed the border with their booty when Eadmund came up? Then again the two striking and really steep hills that overlook the Crouch, and the swamp below, are very picturesque surroundings; but do they agree with our authorities? The Down, along the slope of which Cnut brought his men down very slowly to the level ground (I quote Florence), suggests a different scene. With Dr. Freeman I have been at Ashingdon; unlike him, it is my lot to live at Ashdon, where I see day by day all the local conditions for which Florence vouches.

I have mentioned two hills at Ashingdon; the second is called Canewdon, and Dr. Freeman is tempted to connect it according to local tradition with Cnut, though he candidly adds, "It is perhaps a little hard to get it out of Cnutesdûn." The oldest inhabitant, however, pronounced it in his hearing Canéwdon, "which brings us near, if not to Cnut, at least to Canutus." But an advocate of the claims of Ashdon may cheerfully make a present to Prof. Freeman of this etymology. Overlooking the Crouch, the height of Canewdon might well preserve the name of the great Danish leader, apart from any direct connexion. There is certainly no need to justify its designation by fixing the site of the great battle of 1016 on a neighbouring hill.

On the whole I submit that the claims of Ashingdon to the honour of being the Assandun of Cnut's victory are not established, and that the balance of probability is in favour of Ashdon. But I shall willingly relinquish this position, if it can be shewn to be due to local prepossessions: and shall be thankful to the present meeting if it can throw any light on a subject which is far from clear.

THE PRESERVATION OF PARISH RECORDS.

By the Rev. CECIL DEEDES, M.A.

MANY causes have conspired of late years to increase the popular value for manuscript records. Foremost among these causes have been the labours of the Historical MSS. Commission, which have gathered, from the perusal of public and private archives, an immense store of information, much of it of very great value. Then the lectures and treatises of such popular writers as the late J. R. Green and Bishop Stubbs have taught people to go to original authorities, to sift evidence, and to despise no sources however humble from which germs of truth may be gained. But in spite of all this excellent process of education, it may be doubted whether we are yet sufficiently alive to the value of much which is continually perishing around us;—I allude to what may be called our secondary parish records. By the primary records I would indicate the Registers of Births, Marriages, and Deaths, which are now, as a rule, well cared for, though in too many cases the iron chests in which they are kept are by no means either fire-proof or damp-proof. Their value is, however, fully recognised; and, between the Harleian Society and private enterprise, many are being privately printed in small issues. But the secondary or subordinate parish records are generally held in very slight value. Many parishes have now nothing to preserve, except a few quite modern Vestry or Rate Books; the older books and parchments have been treated as so much lumber or rubbish, and burnt or sold for waste paper. Much of this destruction, however, is quite recent. The tidying spirit, which hates a litter of old papers, is not by any

means extinct, and the public conscience still needs some enlightenment as to what may be destroyed and what should be preserved. It is not indeed an easy matter for those who have given this subject some consideration to answer satisfactorily the question of Horace,—

Scire velim, chartis pretium quotus arroget annus.

Few collections, except educational blue-books, could appear less interesting than an annual series of Poor-rate books for the last fifty years; but when we consign such a collection to the nearest dealer in marine stores, we are doing an act for which an enlightened posterity two hundred years hence will certainly blame us, no less than we regret the destruction of lists in the days of the Tudors and Stuarts. If collections of contemporary parish documents, which become unwieldy and are practically useless for the present, must be condemned, it would be at least desirable that a selection, perhaps one list for every five years, should be preserved. Even thus, the names of many ratepayers would perish, but the great majority would survive. The days will assuredly come when the accumulated stores of ledgers, books, and papers which relate to the taxation and rating of large parishes must be weeded, because their accumulation requires a space out of all proportion to their value, and posterity will be better satisfied with the "survival of the fittest" than with the "pulping" of whole collections in one indiscriminate condemnation. The common plan at present is to pile up past year-books on shelves or in presses until dust, or damp, or rats, or other concomitants of neglect have reduced them to an objectionable state of decay, and finally to get an order for their destruction. Bumbledom is well satisfied with the clearance, and we are none of us inclined to take much thought about the judgment of posterity. They, at any rate, will not know whom to blame, and the Victorian era will have a broad back.

But whatever difference of opinion may exist about the preservation of the voluminous records of this age,

there should surely be none as to the importance of saving from destruction what remains of manuscript evidences belonging to the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. Many of our town parishes have still important series of account books compiled by the Churchwardens, Overseers, and Way-wardens of the past; files of apprentice-indentures, early rate books, relief orders of various kinds, packets of original docketed tradesmen's bills, and legal evidences respecting property. It was my lot to examine and bring into something like method and order such a miscellaneous collection as this belonging to the town of Halstead. They had long been stored in two oak chests over the north porch, most of the really valuable and ancient documents had been removed, and it is well perhaps that they had, for what remained was in a state of hopeless confusion, and terribly damaged by dust and vermin. Many of the papers were half eaten by mice; many fell to pieces as soon as they were touched; but there was still much well worth preserving; and now that the collection is safely housed in a good press at the Vicarage, anyone who may have leisure and ability to write the history of Halstead during the past two centuries will find a large store of material ready to hand.

My wish is now to point out that the preservation of even loose separate papers, much more of volumes, is of value in the interests of language and philology as well as of local history. Our lexicographers are at present engaged in the construction of two great dictionaries of the English language. Dr. Murray's is being slowly but very carefully and elaborately compiled on the historical method. The history and etymology of each word are traced from its earliest known use, and both method and execution are generally beyond praise. The compilers, however, find it necessary to reject many words which are purely dialectical and local, or more or less allied to slang, and these are being gathered up by Dr. Skeat and his editor, Mr. Smythe Palmer, and are being gradually tabulated and arranged for a Dialectical English Dictionary, which will use the vast materials already printed by

Archdeacon Nares, the late Mr. Halliwell Phillips, and the compilers of a host of local glossaries, and will, with well selected examples, constitute a work of immense value. Now the careful student of our neglected Parish Records can gather up much that will be valuable to lexicographers in both these departments of their work, especially in the latter. Mr. Walter Rye has been compiling a new edition of Forby's well-known and valuable Glossary, which is to include any other well-authenticated dialectical words from East Anglia; but I understand that this point of authentication has been one of his difficulties. Some words seem to have crept into the lists of too zealous compilers which have no right to be there. Our investigations among the rough and ready *memoranda* of Overseers, Church and Waywardens may tend to prove suspected words and to add fresh instances, while examples are frequently valuable to compilers, even in the case of words which are sufficiently well known. I may be allowed, in illustration of these remarks, to quote a few words which I have recently noticed and extracted for Professor Skeat or Dr. Murray.

The words that follow are from the fine old volume of Overseers' Accounts preserved in the parish chest at Wakes Colne, Essex. *Outleet*.—At the end of the first list of persons rated to the relief of the poor in 1681 occurs a supplementary list headed "Outleets." This word, which is unknown to the ordinary law dictionaries, seems to indicate those who lived outside the parish, and were therefore not liable to serve on Juries of the Manorial Court or "Court-lete," but who, as having some tenure in the parish, were liable to the rates.

In 1703 occurs the word *sliver*, which Halliwell explains: "A short slop worn by bankers or navigators, *Linc.* It was formerly called a *sliving*. The *sliving* was exceedingly capacious and wide." Here it comes in as a burial garment, when burial in woollen was compulsory—

Paid the sexton for makeinge the grave for Clarke				
and knell.....	0	4	0	
Paid for woollen sliuers to wrap him in.....	0	0	8	

This may be the earlier sense of "a slip," "a small piece of anything." Considering the price paid the quantity can have been but small. According to Forby, *sliver* or *sliving* only means a slice of flesh.

Bedsteadle occurs in 1705, a dialectical form of "bedstead," which is still localized in N. Essex, and which I have seen in a Sible Hedingham will of rather earlier date than this instance. Neither Dr. Murray nor Forby mentions it.

In 1707 occurs *sare*, explained by Halliwell: "(1) Withered, dry, the *sear* of old writers" (there are well-known instances in Shakspeare and Milton); "(2) tender, rotten,—*Kent*." Our quotation is—

Paid for makeinge 3 loades of wood at Stonards and felling 3 sare trees there for the use of the poor	0	4	6
---	---	---	---

Forby does not give the word.

In 1714 we find the following entry:—

Paid for a boushel of mislon and half a boushel of whet for James Rossbrock	0	7	2
Paid for a pack [peck] of mislon and a pack of barly for George English.....	0	1	9

Here *mislou* looks like a mispronunciation of *maslin*, which Brockett gives under the form *masselgem*. It means a mixture of wheat and rye, for household bread, and is a north country word. Forby does not give it.

In 1716—

3 hundred of bricks and a gag of lome laid in at Sackuses	0	8	0
--	---	---	---

Query whether gag=gage, which Halliwell explains: "(2) A measure of slate, one yard square, about a ton in weight; (3) a bowl or tub for cream,—*East*."

Besides this interesting Wakes Colne book, from which I have only given a few specimen words, there have lately passed through my hands a bundle of stray papers from Little Cornard parish in Suffolk. The earliest date back to Queen Elizabeth's reign, and of these some account will be found in the East Anglian N. and Q., 1st vol. new series, and a short supplementary paper in

the current number of the same periodical. Some of these are interesting for phonetics, the words being spelt just as pronounced. Here is the Churchwarden in 1737—

Paid for brad and wine, which Mr. Lorkin should
a paid at Easter and pot into his "cownts,
John Allin towld me of it 0 3 1

In 1735 occurs the curious item—

Cubet to the pore, 20 fagits,

which is somewhat explained by another in 1749—

More for 49 faggets of cubit-wood 00 03 03.

It was apparently the technical name for a particular kind of fagot, and several conjectures are possible, but as I know nothing, and cannot find the term elsewhere, I will offer none.

In 1799—

P^d. John Hurrell for puting of stones in racks upon Ketining.

This last word seems to be a place-name. Racks are East Anglian for "ruts."

About the same date—

P^d. Rob^t. Sparrow for stubbing the road from the
Pound Gate to the Stulp at Joseph Mayes,
7 score and 12 rod, at 1^d. per rod 0 12 8

Forby says a *stulp* is "a low post put down to mark a boundary, or to give support to something."

In the Highway Accounts for 1799—1800—

P^d. Rob^t. Baker for 3 days opening the Outlets.

I cannot find an explanation for this use of *outlet*, but one may conjecture that it means a channel cut through the turf by the highway sides, to drain off water into the ditches.

These few specimens must suffice in illustration of my view that our parish papers are worth preserving and examining in the interests of philology and dialect. I must not extend this paper on the present occasion by giving instances of interesting signatures appended to the

annual Overseers' accounts by the Magistrates, who were often the heads of leading county families, nor of heraldic seals, which are to be found among the documents of earlier date. The foregoing lines will, I hope, prove the point which it was my object to prove to the satisfaction of brother antiquaries.

P.S.—The foregoing lines were hastily written on the eve of my departure from Essex, to occupy ten minutes at a by-meeting of the Society, and with no expectation that they would appear in the *Transactions*. Hearing, however, that they were being printed, my first thought was whether the addition of a few more instances of curious words would not be practicable, but (1) I have no longer the original documents at hand; (2) I am occupying valuable space in the present issue upon another subject. May I therefore claim a corner here for but one concluding caution? It is to impress upon the Clergy and others who have the custody of parish papers which are important either historically or as family evidences, how needful it is to take proper care of them. Such papers are becoming of increasing value in the market. There are eager purchasers not only at home but across the Atlantic on the look-out for interesting MSS., and high prices are asked and no doubt obtained by English dealers in these commodities from persons who are forming collections. Certain it is that documents are now frequently offered for sale which ought never to have passed into private hands. Most of these may be the fruits of long past appropriation, for there was no great conscience on these matters a century ago; but now, at any rate, when MSS. collections have a definite and a high value, it behoves their guardians to admit within the sacred precincts only those whom they can trust, and, as far as possible, to make themselves acquainted with what is under their charge, methodizing and numbering the papers and making at least rough lists which can be checked.

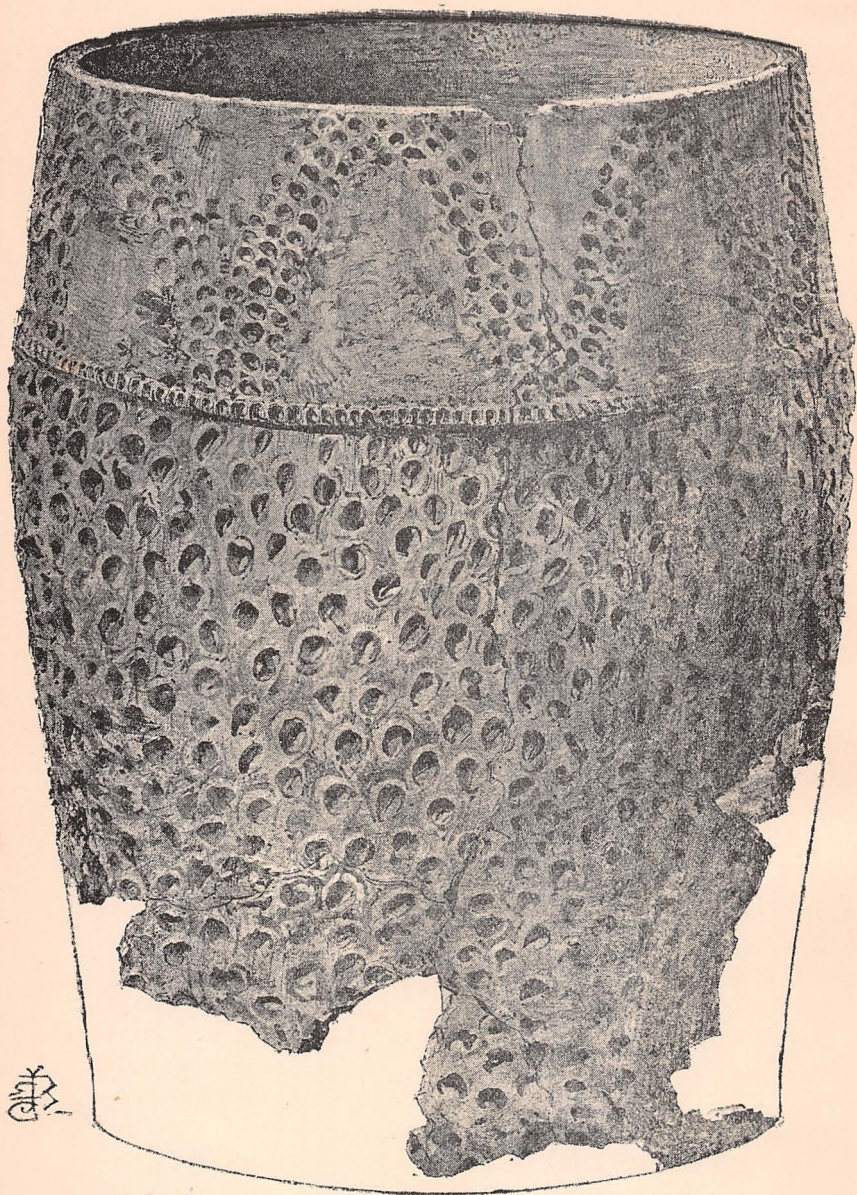
ON A RECENT DISCOVERY OF CELTIC URNS AT COLCHESTER.

By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.L.S.

On August the 21st, 1889, as the Corporation workmen were making a new drain in Water Lane, Colchester, on the North side of the Cattle Market, they came upon some large Celtic cinerary urns, in the middle of the road just where the land rises above the flood line, and immediately opposite the middle house of the first row of cottages on the North side of the lane.

It was found that the bottom of the jars, they being placed mouth downwards, had at sometime been broken and otherwise injured, probably when the road was formed. On my being informed of the find, I had them brought to my house for cleaning and further examination.

Having emptied and washed them, and united all fractured parts, I found I had in one case an urn of a red colour, two feet high, by fifteen inches wide at the mouth, both inside measurements, with a slight swell towards the middle. A band six inches wide surrounding the mouth, had on it a chevron pattern formed by three rows of impressions by tips of the fingers; beneath this is a raised band three quarters of an inch wide, similarly marked, and the rest of the body of the jar is also covered by the same impressions, but not arranged in any pattern; the effect on the whole, is, however, very ornamental. The next jar is of the same size and markings, but the whole vessel is impressed with finger marks without any pattern about the upper part, as in the last. Of this fine urn I have only about two-thirds of its original height. The third vase, eleven inches in diameter at the mouth, was of the same upright form, with a raised band half an inch wide, and



CELTIC URN.

Found in Water Lane, Colchester, August 21st, 1889.

Quarter full size.

about four inches from the top; in this the impressions appear to be formed by the end of a stick, without any special pattern. This had also been greatly injured. Of another evidently large urn, also finger marked, I only obtained a few fragments. Another, making five urns, only gave me a few finger-marked fragments. The composition of these all differed, except the first two. There were also found a number of pieces of two other urns, of a later but still Celtic type, making altogether seven urns found in the space of a few yards.

Further explorations produced nothing more, but an examination of the surrounding locality gave evidence that in all probability, a tumulus at one time existed, the garden on the south side of the road being raised, and it would appear that when the road was made, an unknown number of years ago, the tumulus in the way of the road makers was removed, and such portions of the urns as came to the surface cut off, some of the pieces being left about with old fractures, and the remainder of the urns covered by the road metal, which lay about a foot thick immediately on them. If this explanation is correct, it is easy to account for the more finished and later urns only giving a few fragments, as they were probably less deeply placed than the earlier interments. The whole of them were well-baked and, as usual, contained a considerable admixture of fragments of quartz with the clay. These quartz fragments are of interest as they would lead one to suppose that there being no quartz in East Anglia, this part of their composition must have been brought from a distance, for special funereal pottery purposes.

I washed the contents of the two more perfect and larger jars, and obtained nearly a pailful of fragments of burnt bones, but no flint implements, though there were some fragments of flints reddened by exposure to heat.

The number of interments at this spot would indicate, possibly, that it was a family burial place in use for a considerable period.

The form of ornamentation is not usual, all the examples that I have seen of it, would appear to show that it was

confined to the South and Eastern corner of England, and in the district about Colchester it appears to have been an especially favourite mode of decorating burial urns, as the one from Nayland, found, like these, in the valley, and the one from Wix, both of which are in the Museum in the Castle, have a similar arrangement of pit marks produced by the tip of the finger.



ECCLESIASTICAL SEAL OF THE OFFICIAL CLASS.

SOME REMARKS UPON ENGLISH ECCLESIASTICAL SEALS OF THE OFFICIAL CLASS.

By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.

RESPECTING Ecclesiastical Seals of the Official Class, little information appears to have been handed down to the present generation. Having met with the official seal for Bishops Stortford, my attention has been drawn to this class of seals, and I have volunteered to write this paper respecting those seals which are known still to exist.

It appears that in pursuance of a statute of Edward VI. c. 2, it was ordained that all ecclesiastical jurisdiction should be exercised in the name of the crown, and that seals for the several jurisdictions were all to bear the royal arms, and each seal was to have the name of its particular jurisdiction engraved in characters beneath the arms. The seals at present known are all of the pointed oval form, and vary in size from $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, but differ much in merit of execution. All these seals bear the royal arms, France and England quarterly, ensigned with the Imperial Crown, and supported with the crowned lion on the dexter side, and the Welsh dragon on the sinister side. These supporters were used by Edward VI., and his two half sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, and they are placed nearly in the same attitudes as those stamped on the gold sovereigns of the 34th and 36th of Henry VIII.

The dragon evinces the seals to have been engraved under some of the Tudor princes, who all used the dragon supporter in memory of their descent from Cadwallader, and the dragon being placed on the sinister side, accompanied by a lion crowned on the dexter side, seems to fix the date of this arrangement to some period between 1542 and 1554.

Edward VI. gave his arms and supporters just as they are represented in these seals, and which were continued by Queen Mary till her marriage with Philip, when her arms impaled with those of Philip, were supported by the Austrian eagle on the sinister, and the crowned lion of England on the dexter side.

Queen Elizabeth resumed the arms of her late brother, but James the first of the Stewart line, on his accession, exchanged the Cadwallader red dragon for the unicorn of Scotland on the sinister side, which, with the English crowned lion on the dexter, has been used by his successors ever since, *i.e.* up to the present time. These Edwardian seals bear the legend as follows:—SIGILLUM : REGIAE : MAIESTATIS : AD : CAVSAS : ECCLESIASTICAS : In all of them the names of the particular jurisdiction for which they were struck are in Roman capital letters in a cartouche or exergue beneath the shield. In the example more particularly before us (that of the seal of Bishops Stortford) the inscription is—PRO : COMMISSARIO : CONS : STORTEFORDE : LOND : DIOC : This seal is $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches long by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, and is a very fine seal in execution, excepting the lettering, which is very roughly done and apparently stamped, still it is quite legible. The matrix is of a mixed metal, a kind of brass, it has at its back a swivel-handle shaped with scrolls all in good condition, and the impressions in wax taken from the matrix speak for themselves. I understand this seal was found at Ipswich by Dr. Taylor, of that town; of course, we shall never know of its wanderings from London and Bishops Stortford, which were probably interesting and curious; however, the matrix in its originality and totality is now in the British Museum. It appears from the inscription on the Bishops Stortford seal that it was used by the Commissary of Herts and Essex, and by the Consistory Court of the Diocese of London, whose powers had concurrent jurisdiction, and seems to have been used by both conjointly. The Commissaries in these jurisdictions were I believe such officers of the Church as are now known by the name of Rural Deans.

For the sake of comparison, I have a wax impression from a matrix, for the Peculiar of Sonnyng or Sunning deanery, diocese of Sarum; it has the imperial crown, arms and supporters the same as the Storteforde seal, and the royal inscription is the same, but it is not nearly such a fine seal as the Storteforde seal; it was found in pulling down an old house in Oxford.

The matrix for the Peculiar of Stratford-on-Avon with a folding handle complete, was found on the sill of the east window of the ruined Chapel of Malins-Lee-Deanery, Salop, whilst clearing away rubbish.

Only about 14 of these Edwardian official seals are known to exist, viz.: one for the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, and for the Consistory Courts of Lincoln, Norwich, Worcester, Durham, London, Bishops Stortford, and the Archdeanery of Norfolk (the matrices of the two last are in the British Museum); for the Archdeanery of Suffolk; the Peculiar of St. Katherine by the tower of London; the Prebendary of Sawley, diocese of Litchfield; the Peculiar of Stratford-on-Avon, diocese of Worcester; the deanery of Sunning, diocese of Sarum; and for the Commissary of the Deanery of Arwystli in Wales, spelled also in English fashion—Arustley.

These official seals were used in granting, and attached to probates of wills, letters of administration, church-leases, and in all matters of ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the period alluded to. This class of seal has seldom, if ever, been noticed by our legal antiquaries, and the seals themselves from their scarceness as well as the controversies they afterwards occasioned, may be regarded as no common or vulgar curiosities. Their scarceness has arisen from the very short time they continued in use, and the zeal with which they may be supposed to have been destroyed on the return of papal authority under the reign of Queen Mary, who repealed this statute of Edward VI. c. 2.

By a subsequent statute of Queen Elizabeth it was enacted that the statute of Queen Mary should stand *partially* repealed so far as related to the book of Common Prayer; and on the accession of James I., it was

enacted that the statute of Queen Mary should stand *wholly repealed*.

Sir W. Blackstone* says: "that the enemies to our ecclesiastical establishment, who were always quick sighted in discerning its flaws and imperfections, soon availed themselves of so hasty and unadvised a step, as the total repeal of that act, instead of such parts of it only as related to the celibacy of the clergy. They alleged, with great appearance of reason, that, by so absolute and unlimited a repeal, the statute of Edward VI. c. 2, was again revived; and therefore that all the Bishops who had been made by *congé d'elire* since the 19th of March, 1603 (the first day of that session of Parliament), were not lawful Bishops; and that the seals, the stiles, and the process of all ecclesiastical courts, being continued with the arms and in the name of the respective ordinaries, and *not of the King*, had from that period been contrary to law. This matter was first moved and strongly urged at a grand conference between the Lords and Commons, touching ecclesiastical causes, on Thursday the first of May, 1606, and seems to have made a wonderful impression, at the time, upon all orders and ranks of men. When the conference was reported in the House of Commons on the Saturday, Sir Edward Coke, the King's attorney, confessed that the Bishops were all at the King's mercy; and the speaker, Sir Edward Phelips (afterwards Master of the Rolls) observed that the repealing of the law of Queen Mary moved from the Bishops themselves. In the other house, the Lords spiritual were most heartily alarmed at this doctrine; and their alarm was probably heightened by the concession of the King's attorney in the lower house; they therefore hurried in a bill, on Monday the 5th of May, to establish proceedings in ecclesiastical courts and causes, and to abolish sanctuary, which was read a second time on Tuesday the 6th."

"In the meantime, the matter grew so serious that the King thought it necessary to interpose; and directed the question to be referred to the consideration of the Lord Chief Justice Popham, the Lord Chief Baron Fleming,

* Archæologia III. p. 414.

and the rest of the Judges then attending the Parliament, together with the Attorney General, who, upon mature consideration, but with some degree of legal ingenuity, at length concurred in opinion that the Act of Edward VI. c. 2 was no longer in force; it having been repealed, not only expressly by the Statute I. Mary (which indeed was itself now abrogated), but also virtually by two other statutes."

"However, about thirty years afterwards, this question was again revived. Mr. Prynne and his associates, in their furious attack upon Prelacy, having raked together every objection, old and new, that from the first establishment of Christianity had ever been urged against the persons or office of Bishops, among the rest had very warmly inveighed against the use of their own stile and arms instead of the King's in the process of ecclesiastical courts, as being contrary to the Statute of Edward VI., now revived by that of Jas. I. From whence it appears that they either did not know (as Sir Edward Coke's book was not then in print), or else did not regard, the resolution of the Judges in 1606; which resolution, although it depended upon a pretty nice and subtile construction of the Statute 25, Henry VIII., yet was certainly of very high authority, and ought to have quieted the controversy: being given upon full consideration by Judges of great ability and undoubted integrity; not extra judicially, but upon a question arising in parliament, to which they were summoned by the King's writs; conformable to the known intention of the Legislature, which framed the statute upon which the doubt arose, and was still subsisting and then actually sitting, and which clearly meant nothing more by the repealing clauses than to enable the Clergy to marry; given, too, in times of tranquility, when that very Legislature had prepared, and was ready to have passed a new statute, to explain what its own meaning was, if any doubt had remained with the Judges."

It will be readily seen by this extract from Sir W. Blackstone's letter, how many and how great were the controversies occasioned by the disuse of these seals.

THE BELLS OF ESSEX.

By. J. A. SPARVEL-BAYLY, F.S.A.

TO THE vast majority of people, it is more than probable that the bell is merely an instrument for producing sound, but if they read the works of the late Mr. Stahlschmidt and the late Mr. North, they will find that it is a great deal more. Every bell, it is true, has a tongue, and can speak for itself into the ears of the listeners; but it has also a tale reserved for those only who will pay a visit to it in its airy habitation. The mention of bells occurs in some of the oldest historical records which have been handed down to us. We are told in the book of Exodus that bells of gold were attached to the edge of the robe of the ephod; and we know that the mules employed at the funeral of Alexander the Great had every one of them a gold bell attached to each jaw. It does not, however, appear that bells were brought into use for the purpose of calling congregations together for Christian worship until the third or fourth century, although it is related that one was put up at the gate of the Temple of Jupiter at Rome to call the people to the dark rites of heathen worship. Whether it was from such a practice among the heathen that the early Christians were led to adopt the use of bells for a similar purpose may be uncertain, but most probably it was so, though it does not seem likely that any public signal for Christian worship was given until the times of persecution had passed away, and the first means employed for this purpose may have been trumpets, which were used by the Jews of old, or some rude instruments of wood or iron struck by mallets, or perhaps even by the voice of someone going round crying "Alleluia." But it would seem clear that they were used in England from the period of the first erection of our parish churches. The first church-bells were made of sheet-metal riveted together,

and sometimes dipped in molten metal, and frequently had wooden crowns, and were in fact very much like the ancient, and, for that matter, modern cow-bells so well known to all travellers in Bavaria. We do not know the exact period when the art of casting church-bells was first discovered, but we do know that St. Dunstan, who died in A.D. 977, had bells made for the use of the great religious houses of Abingdon and Canterbury, and it is evident that they at once obtained a great amount of popularity, because it is pretty certain that there were many bells of large size and deep tone cast long before the days of St. Dunstan. It is possible that the honour of having had the first large peal of bells known in England may belong to Croyland Abbey in Lincolnshire. According to Ingulphus, "the Abbot of Croyland gave to that church a peal of six bells"; and he goes on to say that "there was not such a ring of bells in England." This statement clearly implies that there were then smaller peals of bells wherewith to compare it. Indeed, it is most likely that at the time of the Norman Conquest there were bells in all the narrow unbuttressed towers of the period, and that the broad and massive Norman towers that were contemporaneous with and succeeded these English erections, were, without doubt, designed and intended to hold rings of great bells. The earliest dated bell of which we know is one originally at Fontenailles, and now in the Museum at Bayeaux. It is not very large, and bears the following inscription:

" + . XV XR XIP AT MCCII ; "

which has been read as :

" + Christus vineit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat. 1202. "

At Chaldon, in Surrey, is a bell of such archaic form, and inscribed " + Capana Beati Pavli, " that the date of its founding must be ascribed to the twelfth century. It is two feet high and about twenty inches in diameter. A bell at Goring, in Oxfordshire, cannot be later than 1290; while the earliest dated bell in England is at Claughton, in Lancashire, cast in 1296. The bell-ringers or campanarii of early days were regarded as, and formed

a distinct order of minor clergy. The records belonging to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's preserve the names of two—Alwoldus in 1150, and Master John of Amiens in 1255.

In the thirteenth century, *campanæ magnæ* occur as matters of course in lists of church goods, and bell-ringing is frequently referred to by the chroniclers in connection with acts of public rejoicing. In 1284, one Roger de Ropeford was employed to cast four bells for the cathedral at Exeter. In those early days, and even until the eighteenth century, bells were commonly cast at or near the places where they were to be hung. It is recorded that the hearth of one of the prebendal houses of Ripon was spoiled by a bell being cast on it, and that it had to be renewed. Hasted, in his *History of Kent*, states that when the bells of Meopham Church were recast in a barn near that building, the authorities, being short of metal, tore up, with one exception, all the monumental brasses in the church, and threw them into the melting pot to increase the quantity of metal. Bell founders went from place to place with their plant, getting all the work they could and then moving on. It is more than probable that their accidental presence often stimulated local effort and rivalry between parishes, especially after the development of change-ringing.

Ever since bells have been made of any considerable weight, it has been customary to place inscriptions on them in letters cast with the bell, and so being part of itself. These inscriptions give great interest and character to the bells which bear them, and make them something more to the intelligent observer than "mere instruments of sounding brass." It was the custom in early times to dedicate bells to the service of God with solemn rites, similar to those used in the consecration of churches. This custom certainly prevailed from the eighth to the sixteenth century, and was generally termed the baptism of bells, wherein they were named after some saint, and the sole inscription on many ancient bells is the name of that saint. Thus, the four bells at Margaretting are dedicated to the Evangelists; the

smallest, probably cast about the end of the fourteenth century, bears the words, "Sancte Johanne." The following examples are taken from a collection of rubbings and squeezes of the inscriptions upon some of the bells contained in the towers and cots of the old churches in Essex, found by the writer when engaged in assisting the late Mr. Thomas North, F.S.A., of Llanfairfechan, in the preparation of a projected volume upon the church bells of Essex, a work unfortunately rendered futile by the lamented death of Mr. North. Sometimes we find a bell bearing the name of the saint to whom the church was dedicated; and when in one church there were several altars dedicated in honour of different saints, each would have its own bell named after its own saint, to be sounded for the mass at that particular altar. Very frequently a bell is represented as calling itself by, or referring to its own name, as at Ardleigh, where the sixth bell, cast about 1450 by one of the family of Brasyer, of Norwich, is thus inscribed:

"Sum Rosa pulsata mundi Maria vocata."

One of the pious customs of our forefathers was to ring, at early morning, noon, and night, a bell, at the sound of which the people said the angelic salutation, repeating the words of the angel Gabriel in thankful praise to God for sending His Son to be born for us. There was generally a bell specially used for this purpose called "Gabriel;" and several of these remain in Essex. At Aythorp-Roothing there are three very ancient bells, and one is thus inscribed:

"De celis missi nomen habeo Gabrielis;"

the others bearing the following inscriptions:

"Virgini atqui matri resonat campana Marie,"

and

"Huic fratris Simonis Andrei nomen habet."

At Upminster, one of the three bells is inscribed:

" + Sancte Gabriell ora pro nobis +."

So late as 1726, one R. Still, probably a Roman Catholic, gave by will twenty shillings yearly for tolling a

bell in Cowden Church, Kent, at 5 a.m. and 8 p.m. This being undoubtedly a revival of the ancient custom, although the writer has more than once heard it termed the *curfew bell*. Probably the most frequent inscription found upon ancient bells is an invocation addressed to the favourite saint of its donor. Thus, in the beautiful brick tower of the Chantry Chapel at Billericay, erected by a member of the Sulyard family in the reign of Edward IVth, the only remaining bell bears the following inscription :

“Sancte Katerina ora pro nobis
Thomas de Hedenham me fecit,”

although the building itself is dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene. At Good Easter is a bell inscribed :

“+ O + Sancte + Thoma + ora + pro + nobis.”

At Mountnessing we find :

“+ Sancte + Jacobi + ora + pro + nobis + ;”

and at Stambourne, once again :

“+ Sancte + Thoma + ora + pro + nobis + .”

The saint thus invoked being most probably the martyr of Canterbury. At Great Burstead, four out of the five bells have been re-cast, but the fifth bears the date 1436, and the inscription—

“Vox Augustine sonet in aure Dei,”

often occurs. Often too we find all over England, short familiar sentences from the Church Services, as :

“X P E audi nos.”

It was commonly believed in ancient times that storms and tempests were the work of evil spirits, and that the ringing of church bells would put them to flight. This idea probably originated in some heathen practice, for similar customs and notions exist among the heathens of Africa, India, and China, etc., who try to drive away devils by the sound of the tomtom or gong. However it may have first arisen in this country, it appears to have

been fully recognised by the Church, one of the bells in Stoneleigh Church, Warwickshire, being inscribed :

"Voce mea viva depello cuncta nociva ;"

while from one of our Essex churches the writer obtained—

"In Petre pulsatus perversos mitiga flatus."

Like most work which has come down to us from pre-Reformation days, the inscriptions are generally executed with the greatest care and skill, in beautiful letters and with various elegant ornaments. Each inscription has generally an ornamental cross prefixed to it, and sometimes even placed between each word ; and we often find shields and other trade marks, as used by the various early founders, who but rarely inscribed their names in full, the stamp having passed, like many other trade marks, from one generation to another. Coins of the reigning monarch are also sometimes inserted. Frequently beautifully ornamented capitals occur, but some of the finest, we are told by Mr. North, are to be found in Lincolnshire, especially on the old bells at Somerby and South Somercotes. Now and then, human figures are represented, such as the Blessed Virgin with the Holy Infant in her arms, and a lily in a pot, the emblem of purity, standing beside her. Occasionally we find mistakes, which render the words difficult to decipher. Letters will be found put upside down, or a word will be divided as if into two ; while other words will be run together, and so on. It was, the writer believes, at Althorne that he found the following curious blunder :

"an el ehat enas."

This, read the right way, is simply *"Sancta Helena."*

Lexden Church, near Colchester, contains one modern bell, interesting from the fact that it was cast from a very large number of common Dutch clock bells by two artisans resident in Colchester, who had designed it for the church of their native village in Holland ; but difficulties arising as to its transmission, it was sold and hung in the tower of this church.

During the disturbances that attended the Reformation, church bells shared the general fate of other furniture, and hundreds were sold and melted, it being considered sufficient that there should be one bell to call the people to service. Happily, this plunder was not universal, although very general. Out of three hundred and ninety old churches in this county, ninety-eight have but one bell now remaining. When times became more settled, under the long and prosperous reign of Queen Elizabeth, people began to long to hear the church bells as before ; and towards the end of her reign, a new period of bell-founding set in. So among the bells of Essex, some thirteen hundred and twenty in number, we find that the greater portion have been cast between 1580 and 1780. Bells of this period are generally easy enough to recognise. In the first place, unlike the more ancient bells, they almost always have dates upon them ; they more frequently bear their founder's name in full, and have also the initials or names of the Churchwardens stamped upon them. And we very rarely find addresses or invocations to the saints, or anything which could be considered superstitious. Still, the inscriptions are usually of a religious character, though the cross is generally conspicuous by its absence, and English takes the place of Latin. A very favourite post-Reformation inscription throughout the country, the spelling not being quite the same in any two churches, is :

“Com, Com, and pra ;”

“Coom, Coom and praie.”

From the time of Elizabeth to the period of the great rebellion under Cromwell, there does not appear to be any very marked change in the style of inscription, unless it be that they become less and less of a religious character. Probably the oldest bells now remaining in Essex are those at Little Braxted, Little Wakering, Billericay, Great Burstead, Ardleigh, Aythorpe-Roothering, Margaretting, a sanctus bell at Wivenhoe, and perhaps the single bell hanging in the detached tower of the little church at Wix.

In the present paper we have gained no certain footing, and await with somewhat of impatience the time when

some competent authority, will tell us the story of the bells of Essex. To the accomplishment of so desirable an object, we can have little doubt but that Mr. H. W. King, the Honorary Secretary to the Essex Archæological Society, would lend his most valuable assistance, bringing to bear upon the subject his vast knowledge of the contents of many hundreds of early Essex wills, in themselves a fruitful mine of reliable information. When this is done, perhaps some generous benefactors may come forward to increase the far too scanty number of peals of eight bells, which are generally and probably rightly regarded as being the most complete, musical, and pleasing to the ear; and of which the county possesses only sixteen sets in its ancient belfries, while no less than sixty have but two bells, thus showing that, with the ninety-eight churches containing only one bell, no less than one hundred and fifty-eight of our Essex parish churches have but two hundred and eighteen bells among them, a state of affairs anything but creditable to such a rich and populous county.

THE CHURCH BELLS OF ESSEX.

By REV. CECIL DEEDES, M.A.

IN Vol. ii. Part iv. of the *Transactions*, pp. 405—407, appeared the prospectus of a volume with the above title, which the late Mr. Thomas North, F.S.A., proposed to issue, as one of the series which he so ably and exhaustively edited on the Church Bells of several English counties. He had already made large collections in the prosecution of his plan when his lamented death occurred, and a note will be found in Vol. iii. Part i., p. 120 of the *Transactions*, in which it is announced that the work had been taken up by Mr. J. C. L. Stahlschmidt, a member of our Society, who at that time had recently published his *Church Bells of Surrey*, and has, since that date, brought out similar works, largely from Mr. North's notes, on Hertfordshire and Kent. How much zeal and earnest pains were bestowed by Mr. Stahlschmidt, while his health lasted, and even when it had failed him, the present writer, who had the privilege of his intimate acquaintance, can testify; but, alas! he, too, is lost to us, and the fruit of so much skill and energy is left still immature. Very few churches have been left unvisited; but the notes respecting many bells in Mr. North's collections need verification, at least if the work is to be as accurate as all campanists would wish to see it, and the Introduction, giving the results of the comparative campanology of the county, has still to be written, and—perhaps the most serious difficulty of all—the expenses of publication have to be met, and these in an illustrated work of some bulk, of which the impression and the sale are very limited, are necessarily heavy.

Mr. Stahlschmidt's executors are willing, very generously, to place at the disposal of any competent editor or editors the whole of his collections towards the proposed work. Mr. E. J. Wells, of the Kent Archæological Society, Secretary of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, a good authority on bells, and an intimate friend of the deceased, is willing, in co-operation with the present writer, to undertake editorial work, but as we both live at some distance from the scene of action, we should be most grateful for the practical help of members, first in the work of verifying the bells in the churches named below, secondly in contributing towards the cost of publication: (a) by subscribing for one or more copies; (b) by a donation towards the above-named expenses. Our Secretary regrets that our Society collectively has no available fund from which a grant can be made; but he is most anxious that the learned labours of two good men should be given to those of the public who would appreciate them, and writes that it is his earnest wish to take part in such "steeple-hunting" as is still needed, but that he fears at his advanced age such exercise is no longer prudent. Every member of the society will endorse this opinion. Our athletic juniors soon grow fond of this work when they once take to it, and we want some of them to take to it. If any who see these lines should feel disposed to help, please let them note what follows:—*We want rubbings of the Bell-inscriptions, not copies.* It is astonishing how hard it is to be quite accurate in copying even comparatively modern bells, and how difficult it is to draw initial crosses and founder's badges with needful exactness, besides which, rubbing is a much quicker process, and the slight knack which is wanted in all such work is acquired after two or three trials. Mr. North's rules, as they cannot be improved on, are reprinted below:—Take the diameter of each bell at its mouth from rim to rim, and number each inscription from Bell I. (i.e., the smallest) upwards. Note if any are cracked or unhung. In the case of donors' names being recorded on the bells, ascertain, if possible, whether the monuments or registers of the parish contain any

records about them. This is not necessary with respect to Vicars' and Churchwardens' names. Be careful not to omit any badges or inscriptions which are sometimes found on the shoulders of old bells and the waists of recent castings. It is requested that any communications on this subject may be made direct to the Rev. Cecil Deedes, 43, Church Street, Brighton; and that those who are kind enough to visit belfries will inform him, either by post-card or by sending the inscriptions, *as soon as possible after their visit*, so as to avoid the risk of duplicate journeys to the same church. Mr. North's full list of *desiderata* is printed in the paper above referred to, Vol. ii. Part iv., and need not be reprinted here. The more that can be ascertained about peculiar uses, traditions, &c., the better.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TAKING RUBBINGS OF INSCRIPTIONS ON
BELLS OR OTHER RAISED LETTERS.

Supply yourself with strips of thin printer's demy paper,* and bits of black upper leather, which may be picked up in any cobbler's sweeping corner. Lay the paper over the inscription—keeping it steady as best you may—then rub the paper with the black leather, where you feel the letters or stamps, and they will soon stare you in the face (though before, perhaps, they were illegible), and you will be pleased at your own quick and handy work. Follow the inscription all round the bell, rubbing any scroll work, &c., between the words; also any other marks, &c., on other parts of the bell.

It may be well to brush the letters first with a hard dry brush. Heel-ball is better suited for incised work: such rubbings may be made by reaching round a bell, when from some impediment or other you may not be able to get round to read it. A second person to hold the paper is a help.

* Mr. Stahl Schmidt used a rather stout paper in very long lengths, which he cut into strips of some two inches wide. This width is sufficient for all ordinary inscriptions, and is handy as it just fits into the inscription-rim of the bell, but in the case of large bells, especially those with crowned capitals, greater widths are needed.

DESIDERATA.

IMPERFECT OR WANTING.

Ashdon	High Laver
Beaumont-cum-Mose	Little Laver
Birch	Magdalen Laver
Great Bromley	Loughton, St. John Baptist
Great Burstead (3rd Bell)	Mayland
Broomfield	Nevendon
Chelmsford (2 new Trebles)	Abbots Roding
Little Chesterford	Beauchamp Roding
Chignal, St. James	Berners Roding
Cold Norton	Margarets Roding
Creeksea	St. Lawrence, Newland,
Debden	Saffron Walden
Dengie	Shellow Bowells
East Donyland	Stapleford Abbots
Easthorpe	Stapleford Tawney
South Fambridge	Stow Maries
Feering	Sutton
Foulness	Theydon Bois
South Hanningfield	Wanstead, St. Mary
West Hanningfield	Little Warley
Havering at Bower	Willingale Doe
Great Horkesley	Willingale Spain
Little Ilford	

NEED VERIFYING.

Aldham	Blackmore
Alresford	Bobbingworth
Ardleigh	Brentwood
Ashingdon	Little Burstead
Great Baddow	Buttsbury
Barking, St. Mary	Canewdon
Great Bentley	Chadwell
Little Bentley	Chappel

Great Chesterford	East Hanningfield
Chigwell	Harwich
Chingford	Hawkwell
Great Clacton	Hempstead
Little Clacton	Great Holland
Colchester, All Saints	Hornchurch
———— Holy Trinity	Ingatestone
———— St. James	Ingrave
———— St. Martin	Inworth
———— St. Mary-at-Walls	Kelvedon Hatch
———— St. Nicholas	Kirby-le-Soken
———— St. Peter	Laindon Clay
———— St. Runwald	Lambourne
———— St. Botolph	Langham
———— St. Giles	Lawford
———— St. Mary Magdalen	Lexden, St. Leonard
Wakes Colne	Leyton, St. Mary the Virgin
Copford	Manningtree
Dagenham	Mistley
Danbury	Moreton
Dovercourt	Moulsham
Dunton	Navestock
Good Easter	Great Oakley
Eastwood	Little Oakley
Elmstead	North Ockendon
Epping	South Ockendon
North Fambridge	Chipping Ongar
Fingringhoe	Paglesham
Forest Gate, Emmanuel	Pitsea
Frating	Prittlewell, St. Mary the
Fyfield	Virgin
Greenstead, by Colchester	Rainham
Greenstead, by Ongar	Ramsden Crays
East Ham, St. M. Magdalen	Ramsey
West Ham	Rayleigh

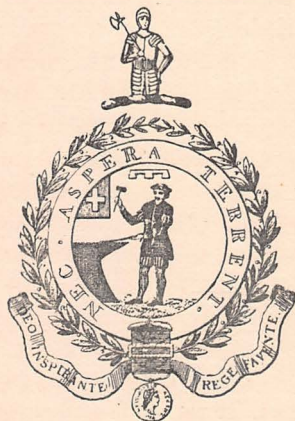
Rettenden
Rochford
Romford, St. Edward
Saffron Walden
Sandon
Shelley
Shenfield
North Shoebury
South Shoebury
Shopland
Silvertown
Southchurch
Springfield, All Saints
Great Stambridge
Little Stambridge
Stanford Le Hope
Stanford Rivers
Stanway
Stanway, All Saints
Stifford
Stondon
Stratford, St. John
Tendring
Great Tey

Little Tey
Marks Tey
Theydon Gernon
Thorington
Thorpe le Soken
Thundersley
Ulting
Upminster
Vange
Waltham Abbey
Little Waltham
Walthamstow, St. Mary
the Virgin
North Weald
South Weald
Weeley
Wickham Bishops
Widford
Wivenhoe
Wix
Woodford, St. Mary
Wrabness
Writtle

In Memoriam.

ON June 26th, of the present year, was taken to his rest John Charles Lett Stahlschmidt. As a member of our Archæological Society, his death might be fitly noticed in these pages, but, as an author of distinction and a specialist of high ability in the abstruse science of comparative campanology, at least a brief record should be given of his life, and this all the more, because no such record has yet appeared in our archæological papers or periodicals.

Mr. Stahlschmidt was the second son of John Charles and Sarah Stahlschmidt,* his mother being the daughter of the late Mr. Thomas Lett, of Lambeth. He was born on May 9th, 1837, and received his education at Eldon House, Tooting Graveney. In his early life he was connected with the Royal Mail Steam Packet Service. In 1867, he joined the 3rd Middlesex Artillery Volunteers. Some few years later, Lord Truro, who was Colonel of this corps, offered him a post in the Middlesex Registry Office, and in 1881, on the death of the then Deputy Registrar, he obtained that appointment, which he held till within a



* The following is extracted from Berry's *Encyclopædia Heraldica*:—"Mr. Stahlschmidt's grandfather was born in Germany, but settled in England, where his children were born. The family trace their pedigree back to 1596.

"Stahlschmidt, Ar. upon a mount Vert, a man Ppr. vested Sa. slashed Gu. cap, hose, and trunk hose, of the last, the latter slashed of the fourth, holding in his left hand, upon an anvil, an iron, in the attitude of striking it with a hammer in the right, also Ppr. on a canton of the fifth, a cross, humettée, of the field: a label upon a label for difference. Crest, a demi warrior, couped at the thighs, in armour, an open helmet upon the head, face affrontée, in his right hand a battle axe, all Ppr. differenced as the Arms. Motto, Deo inspirante, rege favente.

["Borne by the Baronial family of Schmidt Von Hartenstein, of the Palatinate of the Rhine, in the year 1546, and by their descendant, John Charles Stahlschmidt, Esq., of Lambeth, Surrey, 1826, who also bears in addition the Insignia of the Hanoverian Gold Medal of Merit, conferred by His Majesty George the Fourth, for his services during the last campaign."]

very short time of his death. He was free by "Patrimony" of the Founders' Company, and in due course became Master in 1881. In the Introduction to his "Surrey Bells," 1884, he says: "During my year of office as Master of the Founders' Company, I was, through a mutual friend, introduced to Mr. North.....His painstaking enthusiasm excited my sympathy, and I endeavoured to collect for him any scraps of information from city or other records which might be useful. A further acquaintance with the subject, derived from his works and those of Messrs. Ellacombe, L'Estrange, Raven, and Tyssen, showed me that very little indeed was known about the mediæval bell-founders of London, and that a careful and systematic search among the corporation and other city archives would probably not be labour in vain. To that research I have devoted a large portion of my spare time for the last three years and more, rather for my own gratification and with a wish to aid Mr. North than with any idea of rushing into print on my own account.

"About a year ago—with Mr. North's warm approval—I resolved to undertake an account of the Church Bells of my native county, Surrey; and in the course of the summer and autumn I visited personally nearly every belfry in the county, to take the necessary "rubblings" and squeezes for casts."

It has been thought worth while to quote these paragraphs at length, because they give Mr. Stahlshmidt's own explanation of his interest, which speedily became an enthusiasm, in church bells. He was not a man to do things by halves, and he applied himself to the study *con amore*, indeed, it is difficult to say whether his work among the archives of the city companies, in which he was greatly indebted to his cousin, the late Mr. W. B. Towse, Clerk to the Fishmongers' Company, and others, or his "Steeple-chasing," generally in company with his nephew, gives him the higher title to the thanks of campanists. He had a masterly way of handling evidence and drawing deductions, which can only be fully understood by a careful perusal of the Introductions to his books, and his

conclusions when formed were rarely upset. Whatever he undertook, he did with his might. He was ever ready to place his stores of knowledge, his quick eye, his sound judgment, his retentive memory, and, not least, his genial temperament at the service of any student in his favourite science. The present writer's short paper on the Church Bells of Halstead, in a former number of these *Transactions*, owed whatever critical value it possessed to the notes and observations which he lavishly supplied. When his health was already failing, he still persevered in work which involved a large amount of physical exertion; walking long distances to out-of-the-way churches, perhaps carrying a ladder from the nearest farm to an almost inaccessible bell-turret, and running risks akin to those of mountaineers in the hope that a solitary ting-tang up aloft would turn out a good "find." Very seldom did he allow himself to be beaten, and, if ever this did occur, the belfry in question was reserved for another attack by himself or by his friends, and hearty indeed were his congratulations if they succeeded where he had failed. Deftly, too, did he handle the putty in taking a "squeeze," and skilfully did he take off the impressions, in plaster of Paris, of cross, or badge, or lettering, when the day's journeying was over, and his night's lodging reached. This latter part of the bell-hunter's labours was regularly undertaken by his nephew in their Surrey expeditions, but in other excursions he did all himself.

His earliest publication of any importance was *Surrey Bells and London Bell-Founders; A Contribution to the Comparative Study of Bell Inscriptions*, Elliot Stock, 1884. It is a handsome quarto of 230 pages, illustrated by wood-cuts, many of which had been previously used by Dr. Daniel Tyssen and Mr. North.

In 1886, appeared, in the same style (252 pages), *The Church Bells of Hertfordshire*. The material for this county had been collected by Mr. North, and Mr. Stahl-schmidt's work was mainly to edit these collections. However, the able Introduction of 70 pages was entirely his own.

In rapid succession to Hertfordshire followed *Kent*, a bulky volume of 455 pages, the Preface of which is dated August, 1887. In its compilation, he received very valuable help from the Clergy of the county, who in most cases replied more or less fully to the queries contained in a circular which he had sent out in 1885.

In addition to these completed volumes, he had made large collections for a history of the Church Bells of Essex (see further above), and was contemplating the same work for Huntingdonshire. His papers, however, show no evidence of this last county having been begun.

His contributions to periodical literature, magazines, &c., seem to have been inconsiderable. He communicated a few papers to the *Archæological Journal*, and read two papers before the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, which are published in their *Transactions*. To our own *Transactions*, in 1885, he sent "The Will of Miles Gray, of Colchester, Bell Founder;" and in 1888, "Robert Burford, of London, Bell Founder." He was an occasional contributor to *Notes and Queries*. Mr. Stahlschmidt was a member of the Royal Archæological Institute, and of the Kent, Essex, and Surrey Archæological Societies, and a member of the Council of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society.

This account would be very incomplete if it did not make some allusion to our author's practical Church work; only, let it be understood that this part of the subject might be very much more extended, but for the knowledge of his friends that, could he have been consulted, he would have preferred that it should be passed by altogether without mention. He was an earnest and consistent churchman, modest and reticent, some would say, almost to a fault. Briefly, then; he was admitted into the choir of St. Lawrence Jewry, in 1870, and continued in it till Dean Cowie went to Manchester in 1872, on which occasion he and a fellow choirman gave the Dean an office-book for the Holy Communion, which he had himself illuminated. After this, he worked at St. Mary's, Crown Street, Soho. Between 1877 and 1882, he undertook various duties

chiefly in connexion with Sunday and Day Schools at Holy Trinity, South Wimbledon. He held the license of the present Bishop of Rochester as a lay preacher, and conducted the mission service in the Schools in Hayden's Lane, South Wimbledon. This work has now grown; but he is justly regarded as the founder of the Mission. There was a quiet earnestness and reality about all his work, which had the effect of making it deep and lasting. He was the first Treasurer of the London Gregorian Choral Association.

Tall, active, abstemious, and apparently in the enjoyment of excellent health, Mr. Stahlschmidt had for some time suffered from severe attacks of gout. In the hope of a cure, he went to Woodhall Spa, near Lincoln, in the spring of last year. At the end of his time there, the gouty tendencies seemed to have been cured, or, at least, greatly reduced; but so also was his physical strength. Lung troubles developed, and he was sent for the winter to the Canary Isles. It happened to be an unusually inclement winter in those parts; he suffered from the lack of home comforts, made no real progress, and came home to die, willing still to work, but called to his rest. He was buried on St. Peter's Day in the Churchyard of St. Nicholas, Tooting Graveney. "His memorial," writes a friend, "is a very good cross of marble, with just his name, date of death and age upon it."

C. D.

NOTE.

I am indebted to our associate, the Rev. Edward S. Dewick, for the following note on a passage at p. 290, Vol. IV., where reference is made to "pilgrimage to the blessed and glorious Virgin Mary of Akorne".—Acon is the old English phonetic mode of writing Aachen (Aix-la-Chapelle). Aachen was the usual pilgrim route to Rome, and is thus referred to in the *Itineraries of William Wey* (Roxburghe Club):—

"Inde ad Aquis gravis (*sic*) vulgariter vocatis Acon (p 82)"

"Ad Acon sive Aquis granis est camisia beautissime Marie (p 123)."

I have further to make this correction (p 299). A recent visit to Laindon Church, since the porch has been cleansed from the dirt and limewash which obscured the carving, has shown that the creature which I mistook for a *lamb*, bearing a patriarchal cross, is really a conventional *lizard* or similar reptile, over whose back is the cross patriarchal. H.W.K.

GENERAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER CASTLE,
28th FEBRUARY, 1889.

THE REV. C. L. ACLAND, M.A., in the Chair.

Mr. Laver having mentioned that he had received a letter from the President stating that a public engagement prevented his attendance (and the Secretary was too unwell to be present) the Rev. C. L. Acland was unanimously elected to preside.

Mr. Laver gave an address on the investigation of the "Red Earth Hills" on the Essex Coast. He said,—

All round the coast, about the level of high water, the ordinary high water, up all the creeks in both the Thames and the Colne and most of the rivers on the East Coast, were an enormous number of red hills, as they were locally called. They were formed of burnt earth, and when they came to dig down into them they found no whole vessel at all but a quantity of fragments, of the kind which were on the table, formed evidently with some sort of a mould. Some of these vessels were three feet high and some more, from the proportions of the pieces, and they were scraped into shape with the fingers, as indicated by the plainly-marked traces of fingers on them; and the inside of these pieces was always marked with grass seeds. Some of these heaps of red earth covered some 30 acres of ground, some four feet deep, although three feet was a common thickness. There was some mystery in connection with them of which they knew nothing. Some had attributed them to the presence of salt works of a former period, but why should they always be at that point just on a level with the tide, and if they were remains of salt works, why should all the alluvium be cleared away before this burnt stuff was put down, as the red hills were always found upon London clay? Some of his friends, with whom he had conversed on this subject, said they were mediæval salt works, but if that were so, how was it that they had the two or three feet of alluvium on the top of the burnt earth? Besides, there was another proof that they were not mediæval in the fact that there were Roman burials in this very burnt earth. In the island of Foulness there were a large number of these urn-burials, and, therefore, that showed that they were pre-Roman, and he

believed that every one of them was. If they found any Roman coins, as they sometimes did, they were in almost every case quite on the surface, never very deep. He thought that this Society might try and make an effort to unriddle this mystery. These red hills were peculiar to the South-East Coast of England, and they seemed to be limited at the presence of London clay. Wherever the geological formation of London clay, there they found these red hills. He considered that this Society ought to look into the matter, and unriddle what was to him one of the greatest mysteries of the county. (Hear, hear).

The Chairman said he once explored one of these mounds with his friend, the Rev. Baring Gould, and they found just such pieces of earthenware as Mr Laver had spoken of, and which lay on the table. With regard to the other pieces of pottery which Mr. Laver had mentioned, and which the workmen called shovel-handles, he did not know how far a case which he met with in Shetland met it. He was staying there one summer-time—a workman gave him a longish piece of earthenware, very similar to them, and he was unable to determine what it was, and he showed it to a friend, who explained it in this way. He said was it used as one of the feet or stands for some sort of a vessel of the larger type, which had been used in the Orkney Islands and Shetland, because he found similar pieces of earthenware with some of the rounded material which had evidently belonged to the round part of a vessel, still adhering to the stem. He did not know how far that would meet this case, but it occurred to him that these pieces of earthenware might have formed the feet or stand for the vessels of which the other pieces of earthenware which were on the table formed a part.

Major Bale, referring to what Mr. Laver had said with regard to the pieces of earthenware being marked with grass seeds, said the natives of the West Coast of Africa in Ashantee and elsewhere formed their large pots or pans by means of a core of native grass, over which the clay was moulded by the hands, and up to the present day in some foundries the cores of the castings were made primarily with hay and straw. From that single evidence he should say that these red hills were the site of some large earthenware manufactories.

The Chairman said whether the explanation of the marks of grass seeds by Major Bale met the case he could not say, but it seemed to him perfectly possible. He knew that in some instances roughly-made pottery was moulded over a bundle of grass and kept so until it was sufficiently dry to burn.

Rev. J. W. Kenworthy suggested whether there might not be similar mounds to these on the other side of the German Ocean, round the Zuyder Zee, or somewhere round the coast of Holland.

If there were, it would tend to show that there might have been a reciprocal population there, and that the people living around the coast were of Teutonic origin.

Mr. Laver said the subject had been so neglected that practically nothing was known about it. People said that these hills were only heaps of burnt earth, and thought no more about it.

Mr. Laver read a letter addressed to the Secretary criticising the conclusions on the portion of a Roman Villa excavated at Alresford. The letter stated that, to the writer's mind, it was not a Roman Villa at all. The Romans were a very civilized and luxurious people, and always planned their houses with the greatest possible care, with a view to warmth and convenience. In this so-called Roman Villa at Alresford the arrangements were such as to preclude the idea of convenience or warmth. He considered rather that the field in which the building stood was once the pleasure ground of some wealthy noble, and that this building was for the purpose of keeping a collection of animals and in fact a menagerie.

He contended the whole plan of this house tended to this view, the roomy dens wisely separated from each other and provided with separate sleeping places, being admirably adapted for the purpose.

The writer further stated that one of these dens was evidently intended for the Polar Bear, or some such water-loving animal, a large tank or swimming place being in close proximity. The differences of level which the rooms were placed on, in this building, were unlike the Roman houses which the writer had had the opportunity of seeing.

The suggestion did not appear to meet with acceptance by the meeting; Mr. Laver adding, that he was not before aware that the Romans were acquainted with the polar bear.

The Chairman then addressed the meeting on the subject of collecting and preserving objects of more recent use, now fallen into disuse and almost unknown to the present generation: mentioning snuffers, tinder-box and steel, spinning wheel and steelyard, which were just becoming antiquities.

Some of the visitors afterwards proceeded, under the guidance of the Rev. C. Pierrepont Edwards and Mr. Laver, to S. Giles's church, while others under the guidance of the Rev. C. L. Acland, Hon. Curator, remained to examine the large collection of antiquities in the museum.

Between 50 and 60 persons were present at the meeting notwithstanding the inclemency of the weather and a thick fall of snow.

GENERAL MEETING AT BARTLOW, 24th MAY, 1889.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President, in the Chair.

This was a joint meeting of the Essex Archæological Society and the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. By the kindness of the Rector the meeting was held in the School-room, and about 40 members of each Society were present.

The Rev. H. B. Swete, D.D., read a paper claiming Ashdon as the site of the battle of Assindune, between Canute and Edmund Ironside, in 1016. (See page 5 *ante*.)

Mr. Laver gave reasons for Ashingdon, near Rochford, being the scene of that engagement.*

Mr. Joseph Clark, F.S.A., contributed some notes on the Bartlow Hills. A visit was then made to the Bartlow Hills, on which a paper was read by Professor Hughes, of Cambridge. Thence the meeting proceeded to Hadstock Church, on which, and on the Manor, a paper was read by the Rector, the Rev. F. Smith.

After tea at the "Three Hills" Inn, Bartlow Church was visited and notes on the structure were given by the Rev. S. S. Lewis, Secretary of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.

A paper was also read by Mr. Daniel Gurteen, jun., on the discovery of a Burial Ground at Shudy Camps, on the borders of Essex. (See page 1 *ante*.)

* See paper entitled "The Danish Camps at Bemfleet and Shoebury, and the Battle of Ashingdon," by the Rev. W. E. Heygate, M.A., Vol. II. p. 75 of the Society's Transactions (First Series), which supports this view.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT EPPING, 16th AUGUST, 1889.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President, in the Chair.

The Secretary having read the Annual Report and Treasurer's Financial Statement, it was moved by the President, seconded by Mr. Laver and resolved unanimously, that the Report be adopted and the Financial Statement received. The President in the course of his remarks said the £35 they paid as their share towards maintaining the Museum at Colchester was exceedingly well spent. Many of the members were probably not aware what a valuable museum it was. Antiquities for the museum to the value of £10 had been purchased during the year. This money had been well laid out. The local meetings which had been held upon the suggestion of Mr. Laver in various parts of the county had served to bring in members. He had had an exceedingly interesting correspondence with their friends in America. Owing to the large Puritan emigration from this part of England the names of most of the places in Essex were reproduced in New England. There were Springfield, Colchester, Dedham, and many others. He had received copies of the "New England Historical and Genealogical Register," and he had been able to assist their American friends in certain ways.

Thanks having been unanimously voted to the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers, for their services during the past year they were re-elected. Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin having also been warmly thanked for auditing the accounts of the society, it was proposed by the President and carried by acclamation,

"That a cordial vote of thanks be given to Mrs. Cleland for her kindness in allowing the society to visit Hill Hall, to F. L. Humphreys, Esq., for the like permission to visit Albyns, to the clergy who have opened their churches to the inspection of the meeting and to the Vicar of Epping for having granted the Society the use of the Schoolroom for the purposes of the meeting."

Two members were elected.

The President then announced that the next meeting of the Society would be held at Burnham, in October, and that the Annual General Meeting, for 1890, would take place at Harwich.

The business meeting having concluded, the Secretary read a paper, by the Rev. Cecil Deedes, on the "Preservation of Parochial Records." (See page 11 *ante*.)

Mr. G. F. Pritchett, F.S.A., then read a paper on "Some Ecclesiastical Seals of the Official Class." (See page 21 *ante*.)

The Secretary drew attention to a transcript of a Latin Charter or deed, sent by Mr. Robert H. Hills, which had been found in the British Museum among some late acquisitions, and printed in the Historical Review by Mr. Edward J. L. Scott. It was of Robert Fabyan, a native of Essex, and author of the "Concordance of Histories," who died in 1512, but of whose family and origin hardly anything was previously known. The deed which is dated the 21st May, 1485, is of remarkable interest as containing some particulars of his family history, and relates to his land in Theydon Gernon, and other places in Essex; the abutments are set out with great particularity, and the document is otherwise of special interest for the many place-names mentioned in it.

Thanks having been unanimously accorded for these communications, the meeting adjourned for luncheon at the "Cock" Hotel, after which

THE EXCURSION

was made to Theydon Gernon Church, the chief feature of which is the massive brick tower clothed almost entirely with ivy. On the south side is inserted in the brickwork, a stone six feet in length, and four feet high, on which is the following inscription in old English characters:—

[Crosby arms]	.....syr iohn	
	crosbe knyght, late aldermā	[Grocers arms]
	and grocer of london and a.....	
	of dame anne and annes his wyfs of	
	whos godys was gevyn li. toward	
	the makyng of thys stepyll mvxx	
	

On one side of the inscription are the arms of Crosby, a chevron charged with seven escallops between three rams trippant, and on the other the arms of the Grocers' Company, Arg. a chev. Gules betw. nine cloves Sa.

The inscription obviously commenced with "Pray for the souls of," and probably concluded with "upon whose soul God have mercy. Amen." but the words have been carefully erased.

The time of the death of Sir John Crosbie was 1475, but the date upon the stone being 1520, it is concluded that the building was then finished, the money having been collecting for it seven years, as Morant observes.

An architectural description of the structure was given by Mr. C. F. Hayward, F.R.I.B.A., who said the steeple was a very good example of brickwork, and it was chiefly valuable as an example of brickwork. He suggested that the ivy which clothed it should be cut down, as the tower was more important than the ivy. It was a fatal mistake to allow ivy to grow over a fine piece of architecture, as it was sure in time to pull it down, and he hoped some notice would be taken of this. Mr. Kemsley, who had been churchwarden for 27 years, said they felt somewhat tender about removing the drapery of greenery. Mr. Hayward replied that he could understand this, but urged that they should sacrifice the ivy and save the tower for future generations. Mr. Hayward commented upon the features of the building, and upon the monuments and brasses, and said that the present church was no doubt built upon an earlier foundation.

From this church the party drove direct to Hill Hall, the Essex seat of Sir William Bowyer Smijth, Bart., but now occupied by Mrs. Cleland, by whose kind permission the mansion was visited. Having assembled in the hall, the President said that Mr. Chancellor had kindly sent him some proofs from his forthcoming work on the Architectural and Structural Monuments in the Essex Churches, descriptive of the tombs in Theydon Mount Church. Mr. Chancellor had also appended a short sketch of the history of the Smijth family and of Hill Hall, which he read to the meeting, reserving Mr. Chancellor's description of the monuments until arrival at the church.

The family is said to have descended from Sir Roger de Clarendon, natural son of Edward the Black Prince. The first member connected with Essex was Sir John Smyth, who lived at Saffron Walden, and was sheriff of the county in 1532 and 1539. Hill Hall came to his son, Sir Thomas Smyth, upon his marriage with the widow of Sir John Hampden, and it had since been the seat of the Smyths. Sir Thomas was born in 1512, and became one of the most famous men of his age as a scholar and statesman. A portrait of him in the hall, by Titian, bears the legend "love and fear," which were the ruling motives of his life. In 1548 Hill Hall was rebuilt in red brick with mullioned windows and gables, but it has undergone so many alterations that it was difficult to say how much of the old mansion remains. The conversion of the mansion from a Tudor to a classical building took place probably between 1713 and 1719.—Mr. Hayward then made some interesting impromptu observations upon the building.—Among the many paintings in the hall are portraits of Henry VIII. and Queen Elizabeth; while the objects of interest include Queen Elizabeth's saddle and chair brought from Horham Hall. In the drawing and dining-rooms and the library

are many valuable paintings, and a rare collection of old china. A short walk through one of the avenues in the park brought the party to the church of Theydon Mount. The old church was struck by lightning and burnt down in 1611, and was rebuilt in 1621. The chief features of interest in the edifice are the fine altar tombs of departed members of the Smyth family in the chancel, and interesting descriptions of these were given by the President, who said he was indebted to Mr. Chancellor, and the Rev. L. N. Prance, for the particulars. The tomb of the famous Sir Thomas Smyth is a very handsome one. Upon the front of the tomb of Sir William, who rebuilt the church, and who died in 1626, are the kneeling figures of his three sons and four daughters. Above the tomb of Sir Thomas, brother of this Sir William, hang a surcoat, helmet and shield. From the roof of the nave hang some decayed wreaths of flowers, bearing several pairs of mittens. These wreaths, the president said, had probably been placed upon the coffins of some of the Smyth family and the mittens doubtless belonged to lady members of the family who had been buried. The President also called attention to the pew set apart for the churchwardens and bearing their wands of office, and said the only other similar instance he knew of in Essex was at Hatfield Broad Oak. Another delightful drive brought the party to Albyns, the seat of Sir William Abdy, Bart., but now occupied by Mr. Humphrey. The party were very cordially welcomed by Mr. and Mrs. Humphrey, and the tea and light refreshments so kindly and thoughtfully provided, proved most acceptable. Albyns is a fine old mansion, and proved one of the most interesting places visited. It has been said that it was built by Inigo Jones, but this is doubted, and Mr. Hayward said that he was unable to find any trace of the famous architect about the building. In this Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., who also made some remarks upon the structure, entirely concurred. That Inigo Jones was the architect is also denied by Walpole. The great features of the mansion are the elaborately worked ceilings, the fine oak panelling, and the massive and beautifully carved oak mantelpieces. An inscription in one of the bedrooms announces that "This house was repaired, sashed, and beautified by Sir John Abdy, Bart., 1754," but, as the Rev. T. Cochrane pointed out, the beautifying appears to have consisted in hiding the rich oak panelling of this particular room with a coating of paint. The oak room affords a splendid example of panelling. While the party were in the spacious long room, which is 99 feet in length, Mr. Cochrane made some observations upon the parish. He said the old register commenced in 1654, and the register was continued without any break from that day. There were many interesting entries, examples of which he read. He also read a curious letter by Godfrey Goodman, Bishop

of Gloucester, who was rector of the parish from 1606 to 1620. According to this letter the parish of Stapleford Abbotts was a perfect Arcadia while Godfrey Goodman was in charge of it—free alike from crime, and poverty, and every form of ill or evil.—The President called attention to the fact that Day, the author of “Sandford and Merton,” lived for some years at High House Farm in that parish, and he (Mr. Lowndes) had many of Day’s letters dated from Stapleford Abbotts. Day thought he could train people, and he tried the experiment with two young ladies, and brought one of them up with the view of making her his wife, but she declined to marry him. He then gave up the training of ladies for the training of colts, but the colts behaved worse than the ladies, for one threw him, and he was killed. The visitors would have been glad of a longer stay in this interesting house, but trains had to be caught at Theydon Bois and Epping, and with hearty thanks to Mr. and Mrs. Humphrey and the members of their family, for their cordial welcome and hospitality the party departed ; another drive along pleasant country roads, bringing a most interesting day to a close.

REPORT READ AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT EPPING, 16th AUGUST, 1889.

The Council have again the pleasure of reporting that the additional periodical meetings, commenced two years ago, have been very successful and invariably well attended; and that during the year, ending 30th of June, 22 members have joined the Society, while the losses by death or otherwise have been but few.

In October last the Council resolved to reappoint Local Secretaries for the principal towns and districts in the county. Though provided for by the original constitution of the Society, the practice had fallen into abeyance for many years—vacancies had not been filled up—and only three local Secretaries survived. Eight were appointed at the Coggeshall meeting, and others have since been added. It is hoped that the revival of this office will conduce to the advantage of the Society, when it is publicly known, that in or near every principal town, there is a Local Secretary, who will advise and report on any discovery of archæological interest that may be made known to him, or to whom any object of antiquity may be taken for examination and record.

At the same meeting an important communication from the Council of the Society of Antiquaries was considered; viz., That it was proposed to summon a Congress of the representatives of the leading Archæological Societies for the purpose of taking into consideration the proposals therein contained, and in compliance with the invitation received, your Council appointed as Delegates from this Society, the President, and Mr. J. Horace Round. The Essex Archæological Society has since been admitted into union with the Society of Antiquaries.

The first Congress was held on the 17th July, at which Delegates from 12 out of the 24 Societies in union were present, when various resolutions were discussed and agreed to, in furtherance of some of the objects for which the Congress had assembled; and it was resolved that the Society of Antiquaries be asked to summon the next Conference in July, 1890. Meanwhile the Council will take into their earnest consideration the proposals embodied in the resolutions transmitted to them.

The union of the leading Archæological Societies of the kingdom in an united object may be regarded as the important event of the year in connection with Archæology.

The resolution of the Council to associate the Society with this work, the steps they have also taken to increase the number of their own public meetings, and their further endeavour to extend the usefulness of the Society by the appointment of Local Secretaries, are objects, which, they believe, will commend themselves, to the entire approval of the meeting.

Increased practical work will, however, require corresponding financial support. Compared with other county Societies, this is still, after an existence of 37 years, numerically a small one. Reference to the balance sheet will shew that the Society's share in the maintenance of the museum—entirely free to the public—is a heavy item of expense, though in this our means are so contracted that it is necessary to observe the most rigid economy; and the ability to secure objects, which ought not to be lost to the county, is consequently restricted.

The Society was, perhaps, never numerically stronger and the increase of the past year is satisfactory, but the council would still urge upon members, in their several localities, to obtain fresh recruits, not merely to compensate casual losses, but to give additional financial strength and publishing power to the Society.

SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS.

Colchester Castle, 28th, February, 1889 ; (G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., President, in the Chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books. Three members were elected, and some small bills ordered to be paid. Mr. Laver having offered some vases &c. to the Society, valued by Mr. Joslin at £10, the Council agreed to recommend the purchase. It was resolved that the May meeting be held at Bartlow, the details to be determined hereafter.

School-room at Bartlow, 24th May, 1889 ; (G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., President, in the Chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books. Eight members were elected. The Treasurer reported that £100 3 per cent. Reduced Annuities had been transferred into £100 3 per cent. India Stock, in the names of the President and Treasurer, without any cost to the Society, and the Council unanimously confirmed the same. Mr. Daniel Gurteen, junr., of Haverhill, and Mr. Maynard, of Saffron Walden, were unanimously appointed Local Secretaries for those towns and their neighbourhood. It was resolved that 200 extra copies of the Admissions to the Royal Grammar School, Colchester, besides those issued to Members with the *Transactions*, be printed.

National Schoolroom, Epping, 16th, August, 1889 ; (G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., President, in the Chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books. Bill for publishing, printing, &c. £35.10.1, authorised to be paid. Mr. Laver having stated that he had purchased certain antiquities, offered them to the museum, at the price paid for them, £7.8.6, and it was resolved that Mr. Laver's offer be accepted. The Secretary read a communication containing a Report of the Resolution agreed to at a Conference of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries, held at Burlington House, London, on Wednesday, July 17th, 1889. The Annual Report was considered and approved. The Rev. Herbert J. E. Barter, Vicar of East Tilbury, and Mr. S. W. Squier, of Horndon-on-the-Hill, were unanimously appointed Local Secretaries for those places and their neighbourhood ; and Mr. J. C. Gould, of Loughton, for that place and for Epping and its neighbourhood.

It was proposed by the President and resolved, that the Treasurer be authorised to transfer £11..0..6 money received on account of the "Copford Frescoes" fund, to the credit of the Society in the General Account.

That the next Quarterly Meeting be held at Burnham, in October, and the Annual General Meeting, in 1890, at Harwich.

NOTE.—There being no special business, a Council Meeting was not called at the General Quarterly Meeting at Burnham, on the 15th of October, 1889.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

BOOKS.

The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine, Vol. XXIV., No. 71.

Transactions of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, Vol. II., part 4.

Collections of the Surrey Archæological Society, Vol. IX., part 2.

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History, Vol. VII., part 1.

Collections Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire and its borders, Vol. XXXIII., parts 1, 2, and 3.

Journal of Proceedings of the Royal Institute of British Architects. Vol. VI., No. 2, 4, s.

Art Notes, from the Architectural Association, Vol. IV., No. 32.

Essex Naturalist, or Journal of the Essex Field Club. Vol. II., Nos. 11 and 12.

Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Architectural Society, Vol. XIII., part 2.

The Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 1887-8. Vol. X., N.S.

From the several Societies.

Camden's *Britannia* (Latin edition), London, 1590 ; by the Rev. Herbert J. E. Barter.

Genealogy of the family of Harvey of Folkstone, Co. Kent, London, Middlesex, Surrey, Essex, and Dorset, &c., by William J. Harvey, Esq., F.S.A., Scot., &c., &c. Presented by the author.

A History of Felsted School, with some account of the Founder and his descendants. By John Sargeant, M.A. Presented by the author.

Original Transcripts of Monumental Inscriptions and Arms from various Essex Churches, from W. G. Probert, Esq., of Newport, in accordance with the desire and direction of the late Charles K. Probert, Esq.

TO THE MUSEUM.

Electrotype of the Bishops Stortford Seal. By the Rev. Mr. Beck, Bildeston, Suffolk.

ANTIQUITIES.

Roman Brick, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $11\frac{1}{2}$ in. found at the Kiln discovered at East Tilbury, by the Rev. Herbert J. E. Barter.

Three remarkable specimens of Samian Ware, by H. Laver, Esq. F.S.A.

DONATIONS IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Illustration of British Urn ; by Henry Laver, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Arms of Stahlschmidt ; by Miss Stahlschmidt.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, PRESENTED AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT EPPING, ON FRIDAY, THE 16TH OF AUGUST, 1889.

1889.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
June 30	To Balance at Bankers, 30th June, 1888	39	8	8			
	„ Ditto with Secretary	2	14	8			
	„ Ditto with Mrs. Parish	3	8	11			
		<hr/>			45	12	3
	„ Subscriptions received by Bankers..	4	14	6			
	„ Ditto by Mrs. Parish	63	10	6			
		<hr/>			68	5	0
	„ Dividend on Reduced Stock	3	0	0			
	„ Ditto Metropolitan Consolidated ..	5	13	2			
	„ Ditto Reduced Stock	1	10	0			
		<hr/>			10	3	2
	„ Sale of Transactions (Mrs Parish) ..	0	10	6			
	„ Ditto (Publisher)	0	11	0			
		<hr/>			1	1	6
		<hr/>			£125	1	11

1888-1889.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By	Salary (Corporation of Colchester) ..	17	10	0			
„	Ditto ditto ..	17	10	0			
		<hr/>					
„	Printing, Publishing, &c. (Wiles)				35	0	0
„	Antiquities for Museum (Mr. Laver)				20	5	10
„	Advertisements				1	2	0
„	Petty Cash (Secretary)	1	18	3			
„	Ditto (Mrs. Parish)	1	8	4			
„	Commission (Mrs. Parish)	3	8	3			
		<hr/>					
„	Balance at Bankers	49	7	6			
„	Ditto with Secretary	0	16	5			
„	Ditto with Mrs. Parish	1	15	4			
		<hr/>					
					51	19	3
					<hr/>		
					£125	1	11

SECURITIES.

	STOCK.			COST.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Metropolitan Consolidated 3½ per cent. Stock, Half-year's Dividend, due July, 1889	166	3	1	166	7	6
India 3 per cent. Stock, a Dividend due in July (transferred from Reduced Stock)	100	2	6	96	7	6

* Original Cost of Reduced Stock.

ILLUSTRATION FUND—COPFORD FRESCOES.

Subscriptions received by Bankers	11 0 6
---	--------

Audited, August 8th, 1889.

JAMES ROUND, *Treasurer.*
6th August, 1889.

HENRY LAVER, } *Auditors.*
GEORGE JOSLIN, }

ON SOME ANCIENT BOULDERS SCATTERED IN THE DISTRICT OF THE COLNES.

By REV. H. T. ARMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Colne Engaine.

MEPHISTOPHELES.

Noch starrt das Land von fremden Centnermassen ;
Wer giebt Erklärung solcher Schleudermacht?
Der Philosoph, er weiss es nicht zu fassen,
Da liegt der Fels, man musz ihn liegen lassen,
Zu Schanden haben wir uns schon gedacht.
Goethe's *Faust*. Part II. Act 4.

I ASK leave to introduce to the notice of the Society some large masses of stone which I have measured and scheduled in several of the villages contiguous to the valley of the Colne, in my neighbourhood.

The peculiarity of them is that they are found in a district which produces no stone. If a large mass of stone is here required as a bed for machinery or for some other purpose, it has to be imported from a distant part of England.

They probably belong to that class of rocks which by Sir Charles Lyell, are called *Erratics*. He says that such blocks "lie scattered over the Northern parts of Europe and North America."* We now know that they are found also in other parts of the World not mentioned by Sir C. Lyell. A learned member of our Society lately informed me that he has seen them in South Africa.

In our own district we should not fail to notice the evenness of their distribution. That is to say, in no case do we find any large collections of these boulders, accompanied by a total absence of them in other spots ;

* Principles of Geology. Ch. x. p. 151 ed. 1847.

but each village seems to furnish its one or two specimens. I observe further that with regard to the large stones of Scandinavia, Du Chaillu lays down this general law, that "they are almost always near a lake or river having connection with the sea."* If there be any significance in such a law, it is amply satisfied in the present case by the immediate neighbourhood of the two rivers, the Colne and the Stour.

The stones which I have examined are all of the same character, and seem to belong to the class known as granitic. They are accordingly very hard, very heavy and generally grey in colour, and they have probably lain in the district "time out o' mind." In a district devoid of stone they would be always likely to attract notice and be turned to some useful purpose. No doubt as the ages have passed, some of these noble stones have undergone vicissitudes of fortune; and as an example of the "base uses to which things do come," some of them have been moved by the present generation and are figuring at this moment as horse-blocks, boundary stones, or even as stops to keep the wheels of a tumbril off the grass of a three-relete.

The interesting question for Antiquaries is of course this—whether our distant ancestors, who as we know often paid a more religious regard to stones than we do—whether they applied these remarkable masses of stone to any of the uses suggested by their particular habits of life and thought. Sir Walter Scott in "The Black Dwarf" (Ch. II.) speaks of such solitary boulders of granite as having been reared "perhaps to tell of the mighty dead who slept beneath, or to preserve the memory of some bloody skirmish."

I have already stated that these boulders occur in a county devoid of stone. How then did they get here? Any competent observer will think at once of the action of glaciers, and of a state of climate vastly different to that which we enjoy at present. I cannot do better than quote

* The Viking Age. p. 71.

a passage from the writings of Boyd Dawkins on the subject.—“At the close of the Pleistocene period the climate gradually became colder, until ultimately it was Arctic in severity in Northern Europe. The researches of many eminent observers prove that an enormous sheet of ice, like that under which Greenland now lies buried, extended over N. Britain, Wales and Ireland, leaving its mark in the far-travelled blocks of stone, the moraines and the grooves which pass over the surface irrespective of the minor contours. **** It is very probable that the elevation of land in the North was simultaneous with a Southern depression, which allowed of icebergs depositing their burdens in the Eastern Counties, in the Valley of the Thames, and as far South as Selsia in the Coast of Sussex.” (Cave Hunting, 1874, p. 401.) The learned writer was occupied with other subjects than ours, but his passage seems so exactly to fit the question before us, that I thought it best to transcribe it.

I have scheduled many of these stones; but not to be tedious, I describe one or two of them as samples of the whole tribe.

I take first, one of two very large stones now lying on the road from Colne to Halstead, in front of the Farm called Parley Beams. It lies flat on the ground, and is 6ft. 1lin. long, 6ft. 1in. wide, and about 1lin. thick, where it can be measured, elsewhere much thicker. One end of it is hollowed into a kind of pan of oval shape and about 3ft. long, and there is a smaller pan about 18in. long, on another part of the surface. It was found on the side of the hill in the Valley of the Colne, and moved to its present position about 40 years ago. It was very fleet in the ground, and was found by the plough; to move it they fetched the timber-jim, and had plenty of horses and men. Such however was its weight that it broke the chains, the traces, and the jim. This information it may be added, is gathered from an elderly man, who as a young man took a leading part in the operation of moving it.

The next is a huge flat stone of irregular outline, which looks exactly like the Torso of some great athlete, though

(so far as I am able to judge) there is no evidence of a tool having passed upon it. It stands fixed upright in the ground, at the S.E. corner of Twinstead Churchyard, 3ft. 11in. above the surface, with about 3ft. underground, so that altogether it is a mass of stone about 7ft. in length. It is 3ft. 4in. in width, and 1ft. thick. The back of this stone has a most singular appearance, as the surface is entirely covered with large hemispherical bosses. They look like the breasts of a woman, and that side of the stone reminds one of the figure of Artemis as represented by the Greeks. Of this curious stone we know a little of the past history. It was found buried under the foundation of the Chancel of the old Church of Twinstead; and when the ancient Church was pulled down a few years ago to make room for the modern structure, this stone was unearthed and erected in its present position. Outside the gate of Miss Burke's house, at Bulmer, close by Twinstead, there stand two stones about 2ft. above ground, which look like fragments of the Twinstead stone. They have the same bosses on one side, and the one to the left of the spectator looks like a rude cutting of a head and shoulders much defaced.

There is another remarkable boulder lying flat in the middle of a large field in the Parish of Gestingthorpe. It is granitic, and I secured measures of 6ft. 4in. in length, 5ft. 2in. in breadth, and 1ft. 8in. in thickness. In parts it is probably much thicker. As it lies flat, the underside can be examined but imperfectly; but it seems to be bossed very much like the Twinstead stone. The farm people complained that it was very much in their way, but it had defied all their efforts to move it. They had brought the timber-jim, but the stone was too wide for it. Even as it lies, it bears a certain rough likeness to the trunk of a man's body, where the shoulder would come, there is a kind of parallel mouldings, whether made by art or by nature I do not presume to say. Where the head would come there is a flat surface as if left by a piece sawn off, and all down one side there is the appearance of a considerable piece sawn off. By mentally supplying the pieces that are gone, it wants but slight effort of

imagination to see in this block the remains of some rude gigantic figure.

I now draw attention to a feature of these stones which they all possess in common. In the case of one and all of them, the surface is broken by a number of holes like cups. In the language of archæological science these perforations are called "Cup Cuttings." They have been found in various parts of the world, and have been the subject of no small discussion; but learned men have never been able to agree whether they are the work of nature or of the tool of man. There are several of them upon each stone that I have examined; I have been able to discover no law in their distribution, no mystic curve which they could be alleged to follow. They vary in size from (say) $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch diameter, up to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., or occasionally even larger. They seem to go from $1\frac{7}{8}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in depth, and whilst some are undoubtedly circular, the majority are elliptical in outline. I carefully measured one upon the Twinstead stone and found the long diameter to be 1 in. and the short diameter $\frac{7}{8}$ of an in., and the corresponding measurements of a cup-cutting in my own Parish of Colne Engaine, are 2 in. and $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. respectively.

It ought to be observed that these cup-cuttings in our County, correspond in every particular with those which have been noticed in other parts of the world. Sir James Simpson has said* of those which exist in various parts of Scotland, that they "are all cut upon the natural and uneven surface of the stones;" so are ours: that "on the same stone they are commonly carved out of many different sizes;" so are ours: that they are scattered "quite irregularly over the surface of the stone;" so are ours. Mr. Stevens in his *Flint Chips*, says that these cups (in Ohio) are oval; so again are ours: and that they are found "more generally on erratic blocks of gneiss, granite, &c." so once more are ours. "Cup Cuttings," concludes Mr. Stevens, "have been discovered along the whole length of the British Isles, from Cornwall and

* Brit. Arch. Sculpturings, Edinburgh, 1867.

Dorsetshire in the South, to Orkney in the far North; and across their whole breadth from Yorkshire and Northumberland, to Kerry on the East Coast of Ireland " Yes, in America, in the Channel Islands, in Brittany, in Cornwall, in Dorset, in Counties perhaps still further East; but, the Essex Archæological Society may add, they seem never to have been noticed in Essex until to-day.

Our Cup Cuttings share the features of the rest, and they share also the uncertainties. Sir James Simpson points out that they are not necessarily all of them the work of man. He thinks some of them are the results of disintegration of the stone.

So with regard to their purpose we have only a variety of conjectures. Some have suggested that they were used in hammering plates of copper into the convex form needed for making bosses; but the general inclination of opinion is towards some religious explanation. The Cup Cuttings have been regarded as rude representations of the Sun and Stars, and have been connected with the worship of the Persian God Mithras, or of the Phœnician God Baal. (Flint Chips, 492.) Canon Greenwell who brought the subject before the Archæological Institute in 1852, has always held the opinion that they are religious symbols. And Mr. Stevens says that "the Cup Cuttings" may have imparted a symbolic import to stones which perhaps were used as objects of worship, or were deposited in the tumulus with the ashes of the dead, to sanctify and protect the remains." (Ib. 493.)

As we invite the general public to these meetings of our learned Society, it may be as well to close this paper with a brief summary of the various uses to which large blocks of stone have sometimes been applied in remote antiquity.

(1.) There has been the standing stone, often with a libation of blood, milk, honey or water, called in the Bible a "pillar" and amongst the Phœnicians decorated with a hand. This upright stone is conveniently described by modern antiquaries as a **MENHIR**.

(2.) There is the stone table on two uprights, called a **DOLMEN**.

(3.) There is the heap of stones, great and small together, called a CAIRN.

(4.) And there is the stone circle, called a CROMLECH.

This nomenclature is not, I observe, uniformly maintained in all the books. It has at least the merit of conveniently distinguishing things that differ.

I have referred to the mention of large blocks of stone in the Bible. As the matter lies within the sphere of my special studies, I may be permitted to say something about it. We find in the Bible something that seems to answer to each of the four classes that have been named.

There is the Cairn, described in the burial of Absalom, (2 Sam. xviii. 17.)

“They took Absalom and cast him into a great pit in the wood and laid a *very great heap of stones* upon him.”

And again in far earlier days, in the time of the Patriarchs we have the Cairn. (Gen. xxxi. 46.)

“And they took stones and made an heap, and they did eat there upon the heap.” Laban called it in his Syriac *Jegar Sahadutha*, and Jacob called it in his Patriarchal Hebrew, *Galeed*, both meaning *heap of witness*; and oddly enough, it is a memorial of this rude stone erection of antiquity that is still carried by the engaged maiden of modern days, who wears a *Mizpah* brooch, for it was this heap that was in plain Hebrew called *Mizpah* or watch-place, for he said:—“The Lord watch between me and thee when we are absent one from another.” There are several other instances of the Cairn of stones being used for sepulchral purposes in the time of Joshua.

The *Cromlech* or circle of stones is sufficiently well represented by the 12 stones set up after crossing the Jordan. (Deut. xxvii. 2.)

“And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.”

This plaistering of the stones, it should be remarked, has its counterpart in India, as may be seen in Col. Foster-Leslie’s ‘Stone Temples of India.’

The *Dolmen* or stone table on two uprights is perhaps to be seen in the word "Altar" of the Scripture, as when a Patriarch "builded an Altar unto the Lord."

But the most common of all in the Bible is the single standing stone or *Menhir*. In the two passages just now cited about Absalom and Jacob, the standing stone or "pillar" occurs in immediate connection with the Cairn or heap of stones.

I said just now that the hand is an emblem in Phœnician monuments; the subject is discussed at length in Captain Conder's 'Syrian stone-lore.'

The peculiarity is that in many passages such a monument is described by a Hebrew word, which actually means "hand." Thus in the case of Absalom's monument it says the pillar "is called unto this day, Absalom's place," literally, Absalom's *hand*. It is quite amusing to watch the struggles of the older commentators, and lexicon-writers over this little word of only two letters in Hebrew. They have got to make out that it means *place* somehow or other. It may mean *place* in a particular sense, but it no more means *place* in general, than HAND in English means *place*.

I open one famous Hebrew lexicon of a hundred years ago, and it says the word means "a monument of victory, probably because made in the shape of a large hand." (Parkhurst, s.v.) The explanation belongs to the class which comes from the "inner consciousness." I never saw a monument made in the shape of a large hand, and I never read of one existing in fact. The whole difficulty disappears when the comparative study of large stones begins, and we are told that such stones were inscribed with a hand; and when we find scientific stone-lore coming to the help of Hebrew Lexicography, we may be reminded of the universal fellowship of knowledge; that a man who knows one thing, becomes by some hidden band own brother to the man who knows quite a different thing, and that by pushing our studies severally in our own chosen directions, we may be unconsciously promoting the advance of knowledge in fields that seem the most remote from ours.

SCHEDULE.

(1.) Parley Beams in the Parish of Greenstead Green, Halstead, described in the paper, found in Little Acre Field, on the bank of the Colne, in the Parish of Earls' Colne.

(2.) Parley Beams cubical block now laid alongside No. 1, but found in a different field, close to the river by the mill of the Halstead Sewage Farm. Many small stones about $\frac{1}{4}$ -peck measure size lying near it.

(3.) Twinstead; described above.

(4.) Gestingthorpe; described above.

In this Village there are two or three other smaller blocks, now laid against the road, bank, or by cottage doors. They may be fragments of the same block. One by Gestingthorpe Church, grey, granitic, 1ft. 9in. by 2ft., by 1ft.

(5.) Little Maplestead (3-relete on way to Gestingthorpe), grey, granitic, 2ft. 4in. by 1ft. 5in.; 1ft. 3in. out of ground. Felt it to 8 in. underground. Three large cups 2 to 3in. diameter. Still larger cup on off-side. Many small cups.

(6.) Colne Engaine—by Mr. W. Pudney's Gate; put there for horse block; 1ft. 7in. thickest part; top surface, 1ft. 10in. by 3ft. Near is a blue stone, 2ft. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 1ft. thick.

(7.) Colne Engaine—by Slipe (on Rectory Farm) under bank, on edge of brook. Garden to house of Stephen Hart, 3ft. 2in. long; more hidden. 2ft. wide at widest; $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. Small Cup Cuttings on face, grey, granitic, like the rest.

(8.) Pebmarsh; inside Mr. Start's gate.

(9.) Lamarsh; upright by the Church.

(10.) Alphamstone; by Church.

(11.) Pleshey; two.

(12.) High Easter.

(13.) East Bergholt, Suffolk.

(14.) Ingatestone.

NOTES ON THE TRAVELS OF COSMO THROUGH ENGLAND IN 1669.

BY J. C. GOULD.

Cosmo, born on the 14th of August, 1642, was the son of Ferdinand II., Grand Duke of Tuscany who was perhaps one of the most enlightened of the Medici family. Unfortunately the youth's early days were spent under the care of his mother and of certain instructors whose influence was such, that at an early period of his life he developed a cold and haughty character unnatural to his age.* From this state, his father endeavoured to raise him to a mental condition more in accord with the enlightenment of the day and the high position to which he was heir, but the attempt seems to have been a failure, for we find the young prince showing little aptitude for science, inimical to poetry and music, and averse to the natural gaiety and vivacity of youth.

Time passed on, the prince married Margaret Louisa the beautiful daughter of the Duke of Orleans, but she,—more beautiful than kindly, womanly or virtuous, caused turmoil and trouble in the Tuscan court and home, from the first to the last. They were an ill-matched couple, and the prince seems to have undertaken his various travels, by advice of his father, to get away from domestic strife.

Some time after the prince's return from his English journey, his father, Ferdinand, died and Cosmo became Grand Duke in his place. He very soon developed tastes and habits out of accord with his high position; then followed separation from his wife, and the rapid assumption,

*NOTE—The information is almost entirely taken from the introduction to Cosmo's Travels, Mawman, 1821.

of a proud and haughty demeanour towards his subjects. Trouble succeeded trouble, turmoil followed turmoil in the home, the court and the state, till at last after a long life, he died in October, 1723, and thus terminated "a reign the most unjust and disastrous that Tuscany had ever known."

Enough has been said about the Duke, and his ways, but we can at least be glad that he left behind him the record of his travels, with their interesting sketches.

Passing to the book itself, we note, that though Cosmo caused the record to be written, he was not its author. In his suite was that talented man Count Lorenzo Magalotti, friend of Sir Isaac Newton, and correspondent with the literary and scientific men of his day. This Count wrote the journal of the Prince's travels, and it was transcribed into the two great folio volumes, which still exist in the Laurentian Library at Florence.*

The journal records how the Prince and his suite reached Ireland at "twenty-two" o'clock on the 24th of March, 1669, it follows his course by sea, by the Scilly Islands to Plymouth, where he was welcomed by Colonel Gascoigne (once well known to Colchester) and thence by land to London, giving most interesting information, as to social habits, agriculture, buildings and (which was of most interest to Cosmo) religious observances in Cathedrals and Churches.

In London he was received with high courtesy and consideration, by Charles II. and his court—all the lions of the metropolis were shown, and trips were arranged for his further pleasure, all of which are detailed in the journal as well as his return to the continent by way of Harwich.

This MS. in Italian remained a sealed book to most Englishmen till in 1821 the portions relating to his English journey were translated and published in a large 4to volume—the publisher being J. Mawman, of Ludgate Street, London.

*NOTE—The library is known in Florence as the Biblioteca Mediceo Laurenziana. The MSS. now (1891) bear the No. 123 among the Cod. Mediceo Palatini.

To this work Macaulay owns himself indebted for much information as to the state of England at about the period of the death of Charles II., and to it we are indebted for the extracts which accompany these notes.

In addition to the MSS. at Florence, there are a number of drawings made by artists in the suite.* Thirty-nine relate to England and Ireland,—these were reproduced and published in Mawman's volume.

No less than nine of these views are of Essex scenes and I may call attention to their great value, as showing the state of the places in 1669.

Take for instance, Chelmsford or Epping, now altered out of all recognition.

Audley End is shown in three views, not in its present reduced condition (for grand as it still is, Audley End is but a third of the palace then existing).

Thorndon Hall is particularly interesting—the view being, I think, unique—it was doubtless of *that* building Norden wrote in 1594 as “a stately howse now by him (Sr Jo. Peter, Knight) in buyldinge.”

The other views will also well repay examination.

Not to extend this paper to too great a length I annex the following extracts:—First drawing attention to the fact that Colonel Gascoygne (who seems to have been pretty constantly with the Prince while in England) must have been a specially interesting showman of the antiquities of Colchester, for he pointed out the spot upon which he was but a short time before, condemned to be shot, with the Royalist leaders Lucas and Lisle.†

*NOTE—A note in Italian in Mawman's volume after giving the names of the Gentlemen of the Chamber (*Gentiluomini di Camera*) who accompanied Cosmo (*Cosimo*) says “also the Painter Gio. Sigismondo Coccapani and the Architect, Pier Maria Baldi.” We may assume that these two were responsible for the sketches.

†NOTE—Matthew Carter (one among the prisoners who surrendered themselves) wrote in his “True Relation, &c.” as follows:—“Sir Bernard Gasquoine * * * * * brought to the place of execution, had only English enough to make himself understood that he desired a pen, ink and paper, that he might write a letter to his prince, the great Duke, and that his highness might know in what manner he lost his life, to the end his heirs might possess his estate. The officer that attended the execution thought fit to acquaint the General and

EXTRACTS RELATING TO ESSEX.

p. 201, &c.

Everything that was necessary for his journey to Newmarket being arranged, and having heard mass betimes on the morning of the 6th [May, 1669,] his highness got into his carriage, with Colonel Gascoyne and his attendants, followed by other carriages for the convenience of his suite, and left London for Newmarket, towards which the King set out, the same morning, with the Duke of York, for the sole purpose of shewing his highness the horse races; an amusement taken by the court several times in the year, great numbers of ladies and gentlemen crowding thither from London and from their country-houses in the neighbourhood. On quitting London, they found many villages and a numerous population; the country afterwards rises into a level plain; the greater part of which is devoted more to cow pastures, than to cultivation. On the way to Epping is an open place, belonging to the Bishopric of London, to which it was given, with other domains by King William I.

Continuing his journey after dinner, through a country not very unlike that which he had before travelled over, his highness reached Bishop's Stortford, to supper, a small town in the county of Hertford, situated on the river Stort, which, falling into the Lea which washes the town of Hertford, whence the province takes its name, increases it with its tributary waters. This place, as well as Epping, belongs to the Bishopric of London, to which it was given by the same Prince. They stopped at the principal inn in the place, and found there everything necessary for the accommodation of the court; it being abundantly provided, as indeed are all the other inns in England, with everything that can be wanted; the more so, as the landlady boasts of her relationship by blood to the Protector Cromwell. His highness retired and supped as usual.

On the 7th, having heard mass privately, his highness set off, and pursued his journey on horseback, through all that tract of country which lies betwixt Bishop's Stortford and Audley End, the celebrated seat of my Lord James Howard, Earl of Suffolk, which title descended to him from Thomas, his grandfather, to whom it was granted by King James, along with the office of Lord Treasurer of

Council, without which he durst not allow him pen and ink which he thought he might reasonably demand; when they were informed of it, they thought it a matter worthy of some consideration * * * * * after a consultation held, Sir Bernard was ordered to be brought back and kept with the prisoners, most of the Council of War being of opinion that if they took away the life of a foreigner who seemed to be a person of quality, their friends or children who should visit Italy, might pay dear for many generations."

the Kingdom. The road for the most part was an uneven plain, which near the villa, rises into a gentle eminence, whence is discovered the palace of Audley End, situated at no great distance from the castle of Ansgar, in the bosom of a beautiful valley, watered by several rivulets; these uniting, form a lake abounding with trout, over which is a bridge of stone.

Descending into the valley below, by an easy acclivity, we came to a spacious avenue, planted with elms of considerable height, which terminated at the mansion. The entrance is into a quadrangular court, whose sides are surrounded by porticoes of stone, which, extending with perfect regularity to the distance of several bowshots, inclose a large meadow. The balustrade which runs round the court, is formed on one side, of the letters which compose the following words: "*Sapientis est in consilio fortunam semper habere*"; and on the other, with those of the motto belonging to the arms of the order of the garter, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*." The interior of the house consists of many apartments, well proportioned and judiciously disposed; and of a well lighted gallery, ninety paces or more in length, having a ceiling of stucco, adorned with arabesques, and walls lined with wainscot, which is the custom in all the houses of the English nobility, as a protection against the cold.

The architecture of the palace, although it was built only sixty years ago, is nevertheless not regular, but inclines to the Gothic, mixed with a little of the Doric and Ionic. The materials of which it is composed are brick; the ornaments of all kinds are splendid, and entirely of stone, and the roof of lead. Upon the roof is a gallery, in the midst of which rises a small cupola, containing a clock, the sound of which proclaims to a great distance, the magnificence of this vast fabric; and from the top of this is an infinitely diversified prospect of gardens, meadows, hills, woods and vallies, which appear at different distances in the most beautiful points of view. The King is so much delighted with this place, that he is in treaty with the Earl for the purchase of it, and they say that some time ago the price was agreed upon, but as it was not paid the Earl still retains possession. When his highness had dined, he determined upon travelling throughout the remainder of the day. The road was level, and therefore the journey was agreeable, and as far as the face of the country is concerned, delightful. There was an alternation of meadow land for pasture, and of cultivated fields; and it is easy to see, that this county of Suffolk [? Essex] enjoys not only a salubrious air, but also a rich and fertile soil; nor is anything wanting, which can contribute either to pleasure or profit; hence it is considered the most fruitful and the most agreeable of all the Counties of the Kingdom,

and such it continued as far as the limits which divide the County of Suffolk [? Essex], from that of Cambridge (or as the English call it, Cambridgeshire), a city which many suppose to have been built by the Romans, and others by the Danes. Having passed the borders and reached the territory of Cambridge, the country was not very different in point of fertility, from that which we had already passed over; but not so as to the salubrity of the air, which is less healthy on account of the fens; these, exhaling perpetual vapours, render the atmosphere dense, and extremely unwholesome.

P. 463, &c.

Resuming his journey from Islington, his highness arrived about mid-day [June 11th, 1669], at Thornton, a villa of my Lord William Petre, where, by a previous invitation, the party were to stop to dine. While dinner was preparing, his highness was escorted by the Earl, the master of the house, to see the villa, which was as well provided, as other noblemen's country houses in England, with the necessary conveniences and decorations, and then returned to the room prepared for the entertainment.

There sat down with his highness, my Lord Philip [Howard], my Lord Petre, Henry Nevill, Gascoyne, and the gentlemen of his retinue; and the dinner was served with as much elegance and skill as is usually met with at the tables of English noblemen, who do not in general keep French cooks: their tables in consequence though distinguished by abundance, are deficient in quality and in that exquisiteness of relish, which renders the French dishes grateful to the palate. This is particularly the case with their pastry, which is grossly made, with a great quantity of spices, and badly baked. There is also a great want of that neatness and gentility which is practised in Italy; for on the English table, there are no forks,* nor vessels to supply water for the hands, which are washed in a basin full of water, that serves for all the company; or perhaps at the conclusion of dinner, they dip the end of the napkin into the beaker which is set before each of the guests, filled with water, and with this they clean their teeth, and wash their hands.

The festivity of the conversation was interrupted by one of the kitchen chimnies taking fire, which set everybody in the house in motion; but being put out almost immediately, all apprehension ceased; nevertheless the conviviality was not continued much longer, although the usual potations were by no means neglected,

*NOTE.—Coryat's *Crudities* printed in 1611, referring to the use of the fork by Italians says:—"Neither doe I thinke that any other nation of Christendome doth use it, but only Italy."

on account of his highness's anxiety to continue his journey and reach Chelmsford in the evening. Before his departure, he received the compliments and good wishes of my Lord Philip [Howard], and Mr. Nevill, who had waited on his highness thus far, with the intention of accompanying him till his embarkation ; but this was not permitted by the Prince, who with much sincerity expressed to them his gratitude for the delicate and polite attention which they had shewn him from the time of his arrival in England till that of his departure. After this his highness entered his carriage with my Lord Petre, who had resolved at all events to attend him, without paying any attention to his courteous repulse. Colonel Gascoyne and the Chevalier Castiglione, were also with him in the carriage, and the gentlemen of his suite followed him, the rest of his establishment having proceeded directly to Chelmsford.

Thornton the country house of my Lord Petre, Baron Petre and Writtel, is an ancient structure, built after the same plan as all the others in England, with a tendency rather to the Gothic and the Rustic than to any chaste style of architecture, but as far as convenience is concerned, sufficiently well contrived. It is in a good situation, surrounded by a wall which encloses a large and green meadow ; and among other things which contribute to its pleasantness, the deer park, which extends to a distance of five miles or more, is a most important addition to it. Its noble owner lives there with a magnificence equal to that of other peers of the kingdom, and in a style commensurate with his fortune, which is estimated at ten thousand pounds sterling per annum.

Towards evening, his highness arrived at Chelmsford and stopped at the Black Boy, having in the tract of country over which he travelled in the course of the day, passed the village of Hemington, [? Ingatestone] containing a great number of houses, in the neighbourhood of which my Lord Petre possesses several estates, which came to him by legitimate descent from Baldwin Petre, and which he holds as a fief of the crown, on condition of taking a leap in the Kings presence every year on Christmas Day, in acknowledgment of his tenure, besides some other ridiculous ceremonies, if what is related by the antiquarians of the kingdom be true. On alighting from his carriage, his highness retired to his apartment, and occupied himself in his religious exercises till supper-time after which he retired to rest.

Before he was up on the morning of the 12th, the son of General Monk came to Chelmsford from his villa, to pay his respects to his highness in the name of the duke, his father, and to give him an invitation. He was introduced to his highness at the earliest convenience, and paid the most respectful homage to him on the part of the general, who was prevented by illness from doing it in

person ; and having received his highness's acknowledgments, and also the assurance of his intention to visit the villa in the course of his progress, the young man returned without delay to give the speediest intimation of it to his father.

After he had heard mass, while the carriages were getting ready, his highness took a walk through the town, which from its population and wealth, ranks among the principal ones in the county of Essex, in the centre of which it stands. Then returning home, his highness got into his carriage, and set out for Newhall, the seat of General Monk, Duke of Albemarle, having sent off the rest of his people on the direct road to Colchester, and travelling the greatest part of the way through woods and meadows, descended into a valley, which serves as a sort of receptacle to the streams of water that flow from the surrounding hills, forming a lake, that approaches nearly to Newhall.

His highness was received by General Monk in his dressing gown, he being obliged by his complaint, which was a confirmed dropsy, to keep the house, and to retire from court to the quiet of the country. Being then conducted into one of the principal rooms of the apartments prepared for him, his highness entered into conversation with the general, who during the whole of the visit, did everything in his power to convince his highness of his profound respect for him, and of the gratification which the honor of his presence afforded him. His highness was then ushered by the general, as well as his infirmity would permit, into the room where refreshments were prepared, which had however more the appearance of a parsimonious collation than of a handsome dinner. There sat down to table with his highness, the general, his son, and the whole of his suite, and the usual festivity of toast-drinking was not forgotten. Afterwards his highness went to see the gardens which are surrounded by a wall, and extend round the whole of the large mansion, being regularly divided into spacious walks, parterres, and hedge rows of fruit trees ; and having surveyed the whole of the premises, returned to the house, where the carriage was ready for his departure.

Before he set off his highness again saw the general, and expressed to him the great esteem he had for his person, and his thanks for his courteous reception, which had afforded him the gratification he so much wished for of becoming acquainted with that great man for whom the King had an affection almost filial, and of whose courage and prudence the people had so high an opinion.

* * * * *

Newhall the seat of the Duke of Albemarle, is a spacious and magnificent edifice, not only equalling but very much surpassing

in extent and beauty almost every other in the Kingdom. It was built by Queen Elizabeth, whose arms and name appear over the great gate, which opens into a wide court and lawn before the palace. It then went by right of purchase to the Duke of Buckingham, and by him was sold at a very great price to the present Duke of Albemarle.

The *tout ensemble* of the structure is of a high character, and although the architecture is not in that perfect style which is observable in modern buildings, yet it is by no means destitute of grandeur, owing to the size and elegance of the apartments more especially the principal ones.

The splendour of this royal habitation is augmented by several sheets of water, and delightful gardens, which the general has of late greatly improved, and surrounded the whole with a wall, in order to render his residence more agreeable. He lives in a style equal to that of the other noblemen of the kingdom, and is well able to keep up a splendid establishment, having an annual income of twenty thousand pounds sterling per annum.

From Newhall his highness proceeded rapidly to Colchester, passing through the villages of Witham and Keltham, [Kelvedon], and arrived there before evening, time enough to take a walk round the city.

Colonel Gascoyne, who attended him, directed his attention to an ancient castle of a square form with four towers one at each corner; at the foot of it he pointed out a place distinguished by a small white cross fixed in the ground, where, he having been taken prisoner by the Parliamentary army, was condemned to be shot, with other officers of the royal party; but this sentence, for certain reasons was commuted to banishment from the Kingdom. The Mayor, with the Aldermen and others constituting the Magistracy of the city, came in state to wait upon his highness, who received them with the formalities observed on similar occasions.

His highness passed the evening alone, supping in private, and his gentlemen according to their usual habits.

Colchester the capital city of the county of Essex, situated on the river Coll, from which it takes its name, is surrounded by a wall, with several watch towers, which being wasted by time, are in a very ruinous state; and adjoining to it, without the wall, are extensive suburbs. The business of the place consists in the manufacture of baize and English serge, which are here better made and brought to greater perfection than anywhere else in the Kingdom, and consequently it so employs the greatest part of the population, which amount to upwards of sixteen thousand souls.

The following morning, the 13th, having performed all his usual duties, his highness entered his carriage, and leaving

Colchester, travelled over an undulating country, partly wooded and partly pasture which continued as far as Ipswich, where we arrived in the middle of the day.

Having alighted, he took a turn round the City which is not the least considerable in the Kingdom, and then returned to the inn to dinner.

* * * * *

P. 474, &c.

After dinner [at Ipswich] his highness went down to the port; and availing himself of the boats which were in attendance at the river side for his highness's convenience, and for the conveyance of his people, dropped down the river; and having both wind and tide in his favour, came to an anchor in good time, and before the evening at Harwich, having left Landguard Fort on his left. He went immediately on his landing to the house which had been previously provided for him by the courier, and found there waiting to welcome his arrival, the town major of the fortress, with whom he held a long conversation. He then went out with all his suite, to take a view of the sea, and walked through the principal streets of the city till the close of the day, when he returned to his lodgings.

Harwich, a town in the county of Essex, was formerly a place of no great note as a seaport, nor would it have been so at present had not the King, after he had settled the disturbances of the Kingdom, improved it by building a fort at the mouth of the river which it defends, and affords the most secure shelter to ships of the largest size; for the sea rushing into the town, forms a spacious basin, which is shut in on almost every side. This being the nearest point to Holland, they at present forward from this port, for the sake of greater expedition, the despatches which they have occasion to send to other countries, in very light and fast-sailing vessels, built for this especial purpose. The place itself, as a town, with the exception of the port, is not of much consequence. Its buildings are mean and shabby, the population consisting chiefly of sailors, fishermen, and the soldiers of the garrison, of whom there are three companies of sixty men each, belonging to the Duke of York's regiment, one of which is employed to guard the castle, and the other two the harbour. On entering the port, merchant vessels, as well as ships of war, are exempt from paying toll; but on clearing out they pay fourpence to the harbour, and sixpence to the fort.

Having determined upon going over to Holland, the serene prince, on Friday the 14th, having performed his religious duties, took a walk through Harwich, and when it was near dinner-time

returned home, and the table being spread, desired the town major to stay to dinner, of which he partook with all the gentlemen of his suite.

Two hours after mid-day, everything requisite having been previously prepared, and the baggage, and people of his household, embarked on board a large boat freighted for the purpose, his highness determined, as the weather was favorable, to take his departure; and going down to the waterside, went on board the small boat that was in readiness to carry him to the yacht, which waited for him in the harbour, at some distance, under the command of Captain Thomas Crow, with express orders from the King to convey his highness to Holland; and it was the very vessel which the States General of the United Provinces had presented to his Majesty on the occasion of his restoration to the Kingdom.

* * * * *

Standing out to sea with a favorable wind, they ran without needing much skill in navigation, over the whole tract of sea, which is many leagues in extent, as far as Briel; everyone was affected by the motion of the water, the vessel owing to its lightness being much tost about by the waves; so that there was no person on board but what, in the course of the night, suffered sea-sickness, and lightened his stomach without the assistance of medicine.

* * * * *

After this the yacht, continuing its course, came to an anchor at Rotterdam, two hours before mid-day, in about twenty hours from the time of their setting sail from England.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC NOTE.

The foregoing Extracts are taken from—

Travels of Cosmo the Third, Grand Duke of Tuscany, through England during the reign of King Charles the 2nd (1669.)

* * * * *

Illustrated with a portrait of His Highness, and 39 views of the Metropolis, Cities, Towns, and Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Seats, as delineated at that period by Artists in the suite of Cosmo.

London:—J. Mawman, Ludgate Street.—1821. 4^{to}.

The Essex Plates in order are—

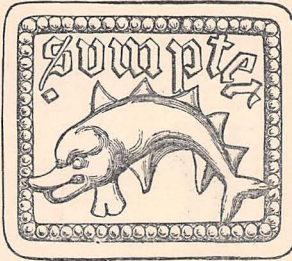
Epping; Audley End (3); Thorndon; Chelmsford; Newhall; Colchester; Harwich,



DESCRIPTION OF A GOLD SIGNET RING FOUND AT LAYER MARNEY.

By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.L.S.

I HAVE lately become the owner of a gold signet ring, which, if I am correct in my theory, is of considerable interest to Colcestrians, but perhaps of less to the Members of our Society, though still worthy of notice from its antiquity. It was found by a farm labourer in the course of his work on a farm, at Layer Marney. This farm was a portion of the estate of John Sumpter, one of the Bailiffs of Colchester, and also a representative of the Borough in Parliament for the year 1425, and I shall endeavour to prove from this connection that the ring belonged most probably to this same John Sumpter, M.P. The illustration heading this article, shows the ring of its actual size and ornamentation, and the figures on the other wood-cuts exhibit the engravings on the bezel, enlarged four times, to make the details clear. It will be noticed that on one shoulder of the ring in the first drawing is that likeness of our Saviour known as the Veronica, and on the other the Christian monogram I.H.S.; between these is seen the oblong square bezel, which turns on pivots, with the engravings shown enlarged below.



The first of these which we will notice has the name Sumpter and also the figure of a dolphin. This may perhaps have been the Sumpter crest, though not placed upon a torse but although the name occurs in the Heralds' visitations, I have never been able to discover any description of his arms.* On the opposite side of the bezel, and therefore the side worn next the body, is the figure of St. Christopher wading through water with the Saviour on his shoulder. In this the Saviour is represented bearing in the left hand the orb with the cross on it. It is hardly necessary to mention perhaps to the members of this Society, that the figure of St. Christopher worn on the inside of a ring or other ornament next the body, was supposed to preserve the wearer from accident and injury.



On one of the bezels is the figure of St. George, and on the other that of St. Osyth, crowned, with the sword in her right hand.†

Such is the description of this relic, and now we will try to trace the ownership.

Before I knew the meaning of the word Sumpter, I re-



* In Burke's *General Armory*, the arms of Sumpter are described as, Arg. three boars passant in pale, Sa., but it is not said of what particular family or place.

† On the seal of St. Osyth's Priory the Saint is represented standing headless beneath a canopy, but bearing her head in her hands, a conventional mode of denoting martyrdom by decapitation, which was the fate of St. Osyth or Sitha, Queen, Virgin, and Martyr, c. A.D. 870. On either side are her attributes, a sword and a key. The key is not, however, apparent upon the signet ring. In recorded examples her distinctive emblem is usually two keys, sometimes but one, and besides these the accessories of a bag, a book, a rosary, and three loaves occur, but the sword is often wanting.

quested three of our chief authorities in these matters to give me their help and assistance in determining the age of the ring, and in each case the answer was, in the interval somewhere between 1380 and 1450; these were the extreme dates in all the cases. And I think we may take this period as the correct one, the opinions being given quite independently and without any consultation. I have said John Sumpter was M.P. and one of the Bailiffs (these officers were the equivalents of Mayors of a later date) of Colchester in 1425, so it may well have been his ring, as it was in existence at this date. John Sumpter we know also had an estate at Layer Marney, and on this estate, more than four hundred years afterwards, the ring was unearthed. These being the facts, surely we shall not be straining them if we infer that this ring was the signet of John Sumpter, M.P. for Colchester, A.D. 1425.

I purpose depositing this, to me, very interesting relic in the Museum in Colchester Castle.

WITHAM, ESSEX.

By Lieut.-Col. W. J. LUCAS.

IN Vol. II., p. 207, of these *Transactions*, N.S., a short notice was given of the Town of Witham, and the few incidents which history affords of its earlier existence. It is now proposed to supplement this with some notice of the Manors contained in the parish, and of the history of the church, and of the fabric itself.

As Morant gives us as full an account of the Manors as probably can be collected, it is unnecessary to do more than to give them a passing notice. Of these, then, there are four principal manors, viz., Witham Magna, otherwise Newland, Witham Parva, otherwise Powers Hall, Blunteshall or Blunt's Hall, and Hobbredg or Hubbridge Hall. Morant mentions a small manor as existing under the name of Battisfords, but of that little is known except that a house in the main street is still designated by that name.

The Vicarage also is a manor designated as Hog-end.

It appears that at the time of the Norman conquest, the Half-Hundred of Witham was held in conjunction with the Lordship of Witham, and having belonged to Earl Harold before he came to the throne, it was taken possession of by William the Norman, from whom it descended to King Stephen, by whom it was given to the Knight Templars, who thereupon founded a Commandery or Preceptory in the chapelry of Cressing, the site of which house, now occupied by farm buildings, is still known as Cressing Temple. On the suppression of this order in 1311, King Edward II. gave the Manor and Half-Hundred of Witham, *inter alia*, to the Knights Hospitallers of Jerusalem, who retained them till their suppression in 1540, when, together with their other estates, they reverted to the crown. Queen Mary, however, refounded the order, and by Letters Patent, 2nd

July, 1556, restored to them these among other estates. On her decease, their properties again reverted to the crown, including the Manors of Witham Magna and Newland, and continued therein till the reign of King Charles I. These were purchased by Henry Smyth *alias* Nevill, of Cressing Temple. From him they passed by purchase to Jeremy Blackman of London, who in 1668 sold them to John Bennet, of Westminster, of whose descendants they were purchased about the year 1735, by George Sayer, D.D., Vicar of Witham.

By the custom of these Manors on every death or alienation, a fine of one year's full annual value is payable to the Lord, unless the owner was born in the Manor in which his land is situate. Also if a man not born within these Manors marries a woman having an estate of her own therein, a fine of one year's annual value of such estate is payable to the Lord. Within the Manor of Newland is a market on Tuesdays. This was first granted by King Richard I. to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, to be held in Witham on Cheping Hill on Sundays, but by a grant of King Richard II. to Robert de Hales then Prior of the Order, it was removed into the Hamlet of Newland.

The next Manor of importance is that of *Witham Parva*, otherwise *Powers Hall*. The mansion stands about a mile south-west of the parish church.

In Saxon times this was holden by two Freemen, Burcard and Lestan. At the time of the survey, it was held by Robert Gernon, and under him by Hugh, and Anschetill. The Lords paramount were the Barons Mountfitchet, of Stansted. Under one of these (Giles de Plaiz), Robert de Powers held lands in Witham about the year 1300. From him they passed through his son and grandson to Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress of the latter. She married first John de Rikedon, and secondly, John Fryer, of Bocking. Her grandson, Robert de Rikedon, with another, founded a chantry in the north aisle of the church. By John Fryer, she had an only daughter, Elizabeth, who married William Brokenan.

Their son John married Florence, daughter of — St. Leger. He died 22nd August, 1500, and she on 18th March following, and were both buried in the parish church, where formerly an epitaph existed to their memory.

About 1570 this manor was in William, son of Thomas Wheatley, of Holkham, Norfolk. This William was twice married. His second wife, being left a widow, married afterwards William Bainham, bringing to him this Manor. He being attainted, it was forfeited to the crown, and on 8th August, 1601, it was granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Nicholas Fortescue. It subsequently came to the Southcote family, and was sold by Sir Edward Southcote to Sir Nicholas Garrard, Bart., of East Ham, in Essex, from whom it descended to Sir Jacob Garrard Downing, Bart., of Gamlinghay, in Cambridgeshire.

The Manor of *Blundeshall*, or *Bluntshall*, extends into the parishes of Hatfield Peverel and Terling. It takes its name from its ancient owners, Blunds or Blunts, descended from Robert Blundus, of Suffolk, who owned it at the time of the Conquest. In the reign of Edward the Confessor it was in three parcels, held by a Free woman, Brickmar, and Harold. At the time of the survey these were in Eustace, Earl of Bologne, Ralph Peverell, and his under-tenant Humphrey, and Richard son of Earl Gilbert. Soon after they became united in the Blund family. William de Blund, Standard Bearer to the Barons at the Battle of Lewes in which he was slain, left two sisters, Agnes, married to William de Creketoft, and Rohæsia, wife of Robert de Valoniis or Valeynes. In the 13th year of Edward I., Eva de Valeynes held one knight's fee in the Hamlet of Blunteshall and Toppyngho. In 12th Edward II., John de Ludham died possessed of a moiety of the Manor of Blunteshall holden of the king of the Honor of Peverel. In 1361 John de Boys died, seized of the Manor of Blunteshall, in Witham and Hatfield Peverel. From him it descended to Sir John Montgomery, of Faulkborne, who died 27th Henry VI. seized of this Manor; Witham Mill, called Machone's Mill; and all the lands

in Witham, Hatfield Peverel, Terling, and Fairstead thereto belonging. From this family this Manor descended by a marriage to John Fortescue, in whose descendants it remained for several generations. Later on it was in Richard Weston, Earl of Portland, who died seized of it 13th March, 1634. After that it came to Bulstrode Whitelock, one of the Commissioners of the great seal under Oliver Cromwell. Subsequently it passed to several other families, and is now held by Lord Rayleigh. The site of the ancient mansion was moated. A portion of the moat still remains.

Of the Manor of *Hobredge, alias Hubbridge* Hall, less seems to be known of its descent. In the time of Edward the Confessor it was held by Brictmar, as was Blunt's Hall. At the time of the survey, it was held by Robert Gernon who was ancestor of the Barons Mountfitchett, of Stansted, through whom it came to the family of de Plaiz, thence to the Howards and afterwards to the De Veres, Earls of Oxford. William de la Zouch died seized of it in 56th year of Henry III. Hugh de Mortimer was seized of it at the time of his death, 32nd Edward I. Sir John Talbot and Julian his wife held this Manor jointly of Richard de la Plaiz at the time of the death of Sir John in 1355. Later on it came into the family of Lucy. Margaret, widow of William Lucy, held it as of the Abbey of Westminster, till her death in 1466. Subsequently it was in the family of Corbett for several generations. It then came to the family of Jenour, in which it remained for near a century. Afterwards it was in the possession of Sir William Abdy, who sold it to — Lingard, from whom it descended to his son John, who was common Sergeant to the city of London, and died seized of it 5th Nov., 1729. The ancient mansion was moated. A portion of the moat remained till it was filled in a few years since.

The Manor of *Batisfords* was a small one of no particular account. The mansion is in the High Street of what is now known as the town of Witham, but which is really only the hamlet of Newland, the town of Witham,

being comprised in the district in the immediate vicinity of Cheping Hill.

Near this it is supposed the mansion of the Manor of Witham Magna, *alias* Newland, also stood, but of this nothing certain is known.

The Vicarage is also a Manor called *Hog-end*. It is an ancient one, erected about the reign of King Stephen, who gave the church to the Canons of St. Martin's-le-Grand, in London. In old times the other Manors paid fourpence to it, and did their homage. The mansion is the Vicarage which was much enlarged by George Sayer, D.D., the Vicar, who held it from 1723 to 1731.

There stood on the east side of the road leading to Faulkbourne, a capital messuage in later years called Witham Place, but in olden times known as Bacons and Abbots. This messuage with 29 acres of land were given in the reign of King Edward I. to the Abbot and Convent of St. John at Colchester. At the suppression of this monastery King Henry VIII. granted them to John Moigne. In 1565 they were in Jerome Songar, who alienated them to Francis Barneham, by whom they were sold to John Southcote, descended from the Southcotes, of Southcote in Devonshire, who was in 1562 appointed one of the Justices of the King's Bench, and died 18th April, 1585. In this family it remained some two hundred years. Later it was occupied by William Lord Stourton, who died 3rd Oct., 1781. Subsequently it was reduced in size, and the remaining portion was occupied as a private school. It was then still further reduced, and some thirty years since what then remained of the house was removed. Some of the outbuildings, now converted into a barn, standing near the brook, and portions of the garden wall are all that now remain to mark the site of this once fine residence.

Quoting from the Pleas of the crown at Chelmsford, 39th Henry III. Morant records a singular tenure.

Geffry de Lyston held lands of forty shillings value in Witham, by the serjeancy of carrying flour to make wafers on the king's birthday, wherever his majesty was in this kingdom.

It has already been stated that the Manor and Half-Hundred of Witham was given by King Stephen to the Knights Templars, but it should more properly have been said by King Stephen and Queen Matilda, for they were the patrimony of the Queen derived from the Earls of Bouillon. The Church (dedicated to St. Nicholas) she had previously given to the Canons of St. Martin's-le-Grand in London. They then ordained a vicar here who was also to sustain the chapel of Kyrising, now called Cressing. This vicarage was afterwards confirmed by Eustace de Fauconbery, Bishop of London, to whom and his successors the right of collation was reserved, and so remained till Essex was transferred, first into the diocese of Rochester, and subsequently into the new diocese of St. Albans. The Rectory remained in the possession of the Canons of St. Martin's-le-Grand till the reign of Henry VII., when they were suppressed on petition of the Citizens of London, on the representation that the Monastery having the privilege of sanctuary, the numbers of persons guilty of various crimes who came to reside within its precincts, created a seriously prejudicial effect upon their interests. This Rectory then, among their other endowments, came to the crown, and was next given in 1503 by King Henry VII. to the Abbey of St. Peter in Westminster. When this Abbey was converted into a Bishopric, King Henry VIII. appropriated it thereto, and it became part of the endowment of the Dean and Chapter. At the dissolution of that Bishopric, it again reverted to the crown, and so remained until Queen Elizabeth granted it to John Aelmar, Bishop of London, and his successors, since which time it has followed the same course as the collation to the vicarage.

The Church occupies a position on the highest point of the rising ground on which the old town of Witham stands. It has been suggested by some that it may occupy the site of an Heathen Temple, for it was an injunction by Pope Gregory to the Abbot Melitus, when going on his mission to Britain that the Heathen Temples should not be destroyed, but purified by the sprinkling

of holy water, and altars erected therein, and that they should be converted to the purposes of Christian worship. He also enjoined that as the heathen held feasts in honour of their deities, they should not be abolished in connection with religion, but continued, the solemnities being changed to celebrate the nativities of Holy Saints and Martyrs and the anniversaries of the dedication of the Churches to the Christian worship. Hence the origin of the observance of Saints' Days and Dedication Anniversaries; the services in the Church being often supplemented by secular amusements, denominated in different localities as Wakes, Revels, or Fairs.

The present Church is built of rubble intermingled with a considerable quantity of what are generally called Roman bricks. It is generally admitted, however, that bricks of the square Roman pattern continued to be manufactured for some years after the Romans abandoned Britain. Possibly, however, they may have formed part of the fabric of a Heathen Temple or of some large Roman Villa. No remains, however, of any Roman building have ever been heard of as being found nearer than Rivenhall Church, which doubtless occupies the site of an extensive Villa. These bricks are still visible in the walls of the Tower and of the North side of the Church and in the Clerestory on the South side.

They exist also in the wall of the South Aisle of the Nave and in the East Wall of the Main Chancel, but here they are hidden by a facing of rough stones added in 1851, and subsequently. Their absence in the walls of the Vestry and South Chancel is accounted for by these having been subsequent additions, as will presently be explained. The original plan of the present fabric consisted of the Tower, Nave, with North and South Aisles, and the present Main Chancel, all supposed to have been built early in the 14th century.

The height of the rubble masonry was about the same as that of the Tower as now existing, but this was continued 14 feet higher by a structure of wood in which the Bells were hung. This structure having become

dilapidated was removed in 1743 and replaced in red bricks. This was taken down in 1877 and the Bells hung in the chamber below, which is not suitable for them for want of sufficient height. Thus the sound bow of some is below the eills of the windows, which deadens the sound, and an opinion has been expressed that in the course of years it may have a prejudicial effect upon the stability of the walls; and whereas previously the Bells at their former height were heard at a distance of two or three miles, they can now only be heard in the town in very still weather or when a north-west wind prevails.

The Tower contains six Bells which bore the following inscriptions:—

1. Ricardus Bowler me fecit. 1601.

“Det sonitum plenum et modulamen amenum.”

After the word *plenum* the sacred monogram is interpolated as a stop.

2. Ricardus Bowler me fecit. 1601.

“Tu eloqui dedici renovata voca docere.”

3. Miles Graye made me. 1627.

4. John Hodson made me. 1669.

With initials.

5. Thomas Gardiner, Sudbury, fecit. Mark Draper, Sam Harris, C.W.S. 1743.

6. Thomas Gardiner, Sudbury, fecit. 1743.

The date (1743) on the two last is that of the removal of the wooden belfry and its replacement in brick. The present Bells 4 and 6, however, were re-cast in 1877, by Warner, and now bear that name and date. The Bell Frames taken down in the same year were a fine specimen of the art of carpentering, and except in a few places in very substantial preservation. The Architect (the late Joseph Clarke) was desirous of retaining them, but they were found to be too large for the present Chamber into which the Bells were to be lowered on account of the diminished space owing to the increased thickness of the walls, and new frames were then substituted. One of the principal beams of the old frame bore the inscription, carved in relief, “John Hast framed me, 1743.” On other timbers

were carved the names of "W. Sands" and of "S. Harris Churchwarden" and the initials "J.W." the two last with the same date added (1743).

The Arch opening into the nave is very lofty. Previous to 1849 this was closed up and two tiers of galleries existed in the nave. In that year these were taken down and the Arch opened out. Above this Arch is a window commanding a view of the Altar and whole interior of the Church, from the lower of the original three chambers, which might have been intended for the residence of the priest. The Nave is spacious with north and south Aisles at the eastern extremities of which stood the Altars of the B.V.M. on the south, and of St. John on the North. Galleries the entire length and width of these Aisles had been erected, which were removed in 1877. These Aisles are divided from the nave by an arcade of four arches on either side.

The great South door within the porch is considered to be the oldest feature in the fabric of the present Church, and it has been suggested that it probably had place in an earlier fabric. The Hood Moulding is terminated by two heads which have been supposed to represent King Stephen and Queen Philippa, by whom, the Rev. J. Bramston (late Dean of Winchester) when Vicar here, expressed an idea that it might have been presented as an ornament to the then existing fabric, and therefore retained when the church was re-built near two centuries later.

The Porch was evidently added subsequently to the re-building of the Church as the walls are not bonded into the south wall of the fabric. This, prior to the reparation of the Porch, and the coating of rubble work of the south wall of the Church with rough stones about forty years since, was clearly perceptible.

Something in connection with the Porch was probably done in the year 1700, as a stone over the great south door within it bears the inscription "Samuel Cardel, Church Warden, 1700."

The Chancel Arch is lofty and well proportioned. It is placed about 18 inches south of the exact centre of the

east end of the nave. This was done to give space for the spiral staircase leading to the Rood loft which was constructed within the pier on the north side approached by a door from the chapel in the north aisle. This creates an optical illusion, as looking up the aisle from the west end through the gates of the screen to the east window it gives the chancel the appearance of diverging to the north. Again looking from the centre of the Altar westward it makes the Tower appear to diverge towards the south. This has led to the idea with some that the orientation of the chancel, the nave and the tower all vary, significant according a fanciful view of the figure of our blessed Lord hanging on the cross with head inclined. There is in reality, however, no difference in the orientation of either. The Chapels in the North and South Aisles were approached by a step near the first pillar from the east end of the nave. This step was continued across the nave extending the whole width of the Church from the North to South walls. This may account for one or two steps being found in Churches occasionally half way up the nave the purport of which has been a matter of speculation. In almost every old Church side Altars outside the chancel arch existed. In those of three aisles these were placed at the end of each, north and south respectively. In such case, before the introduction of pews the step at the approach of the Chapels containing them might very naturally have been continued across the nave. On the introduction of pews the whole floor was probably levelled, but here the step the whole width of the Church remained till the upper end of the nave was re-pewed about the year 1860, when the floor was lowered to the level of that at the west end.

In the apex of the Chancel Arch there remains an iron staple from which probably hung a chain to keep the Rood in position which surmounted the screen. Above is the niche in which the Sanctus Bell was hung.

The Chapels north and south were evidently of uniform size, probably enclosed by screens in line with the first pillar from the east end of the nave, and parclose screens

separating the sides from the nave. The beams above are carved, and in the clerestory the windows over these Chapels are of a different character to those westward of them, which are circular. The sedilia appertaining to the Altar in the South Chapel remain beneath the large three light window. Eastward of this was placed the piscina. The recess which contained this was exposed during the works carried on in 1877, but it is now filled in and plastered over.

In the course of those works it became clear that originally the whole of the interior, including the stone pillars, was coloured vermilion powdered with black stars of five points. This had been long obliterated by repeated coats of Puritan whitewash, and is now effectually destroyed by the new facing of the walls and the carding of the stone work.

The Chancel screen of oak had in like manner been painted vermilion and in parts gilded. This had been several times painted over white. The paint has been in late years thoroughly removed without any apparent attempt having been made to preserve the original colouring. Slight traces of vermilion and of gilding may, however, be observed on close inspection in parts of the carving.

Till about 1850 the main beam of the Rood Loft remained in situ supported by uprights from below. About that time the beam was taken down, and the uprights supporting it sawn off in line with the top of the gateway of the screen. At that time the Royal Arms surmounted the gateway of the screen. The supporters are finely carved all round, and the shield emblazoned on both sides. The Arms are those of King William III. subsequent to the death of Queen Mary, the Blue Lion being borne on an escutcheon of pretence. This interesting and splendid piece of carving is now fixed to the wall above the Tower Arch so that one side only can be seen, and that very indistinctly.

The Chancel originally was probably lighted by three windows on either side of the same style as those in the nave. One of these remains though built in to half the thickness of the wall, and in the recess so formed is placed

a monument in memory of William East. The great East window is fitted with modern painted glass in memory of of Mrs. Clark Kennedy.

The old roof removed in 1851, was somewhat similar to the present one, but the oak panels were adorned with armorial bearings which no longer appear.

Originally the Chancel was fitted with oak stalls with returns at the west end abutting on the screen. The two from the south side still exist, and are utilized as sedilia in the sacrum. These were removed in puritan times, and on the south side high pews were erected. The north side was chiefly taken up by the fine tomb of Sir John Southcote and his wife, now removed into the North Chapel. This was surrounded by iron palisades, so that the space occupied was considerable. About the year 1858, this monument was removed to its present position, the high pews on the south side were removed, and the Chancel fitted with oak seats. These again, have since given place to the present ones suited for a choir.

We now come to subsequent additions made on either side of the original Chancel.

In the Vestry is hung a ground plan of the Church, prepared by the late Dean Bramston, on which the dates of these additions are marked. It is not known whether these are founded on any authority, or are simply ideal.

To the oldest feature in the Church, the great South Door, he gives 1150 as the date. To the present Church so far as originally planned, A.D. 1327. To the South Porch, clearly a later addition as before mentioned, A.D. 1350. To the present Vestry, 1380. He assigns the same date to the Chancel Screen, but it is difficult to know why, as here, the position of the Chancel Arch and the construction of the north pier, show beyond question that the rood loft was a part of the general plan, and not a subsequent interpolation as in many, if not most, old churches. To the North Chapel (called Jennett Childe's Chantry), he gives the date A.D. 1397. And to the South Chapel (called the Ryhedon Chantry), he assigns the date, A.D. 1430.

We now take these three additions in the above chronological order.

The present Vestry then was the first addition to the original Chancel. It is built of stone, and is approached by a handsome doorway from the north side of the Chancel. In the N.W. angle a newel staircase approached by a narrow doorway led to an upper chamber, lighted by three very small windows, through which no person could enter, widely splayed within, to give the largest amount of light procurable. The doors all open inwards, and were secured by bars within, as formerly were the large south door of the nave of the Church and the west door of the Tower, showing beyond all doubt that some person or persons always resided in the Church, and by these means secured themselves, the plate, relics, vestments, and muniments of the Church, from the attacks of robbers.

It has been suggested that this present vestry was originally an Anchorhold in which dwelt some Anchoret. These persons were a distinct order from Hermits or Monks. The Hermit retired from the world and dedicated his life to religion, dwelling in a cave or a hut, erected for himself in a retired spot. Monks formed themselves into communities and dwelt together in their monasteries. The Anchoret connected himself with the church more immediately, and after a time came to have a cell generally annexed to the chancel. It is probable that in most cases where old present vestries are annexed to the chancels of churches, they were originally designed for the habitation of an Anchoret.

In St. Mary's Church, at Chelmsford, the old vestry now thrown open to the Chancel, was entered from the North side of the chancel, and, as at Witham, originally had an upper chamber, the door opening inwards, and being secured by a bar within, showing it was intended for some one to dwell there. At Kelvedon a similar instance occurred. Later, in about the seventh century, Anchorets were brought under the control of the Bishops, and were admitted to the order by license. A record of such an admission is recorded in the registers of a church in Sudbury.

The floor of the upper chamber had been removed, and the present Vestry being too lofty, had been covered with an admirably constructed arched roof, springing from the level of the floor removed, and bordered below the arched rafters. It was wished if possible, that this peculiarly fine specimen of carpentry should have been preserved and utilized somewhere about the Church, but no place could be found, and it was eventually broken up and given away for firewood. Some years since, the newel stairs in the north west angle were removed, and a doorway cut through as a private entrance for the Vicar.

When this addition was erected, a space remained open to the Churchyard, between it and the east end of the north Aisle. In 1397, Robert Ryhedon, and Thomas Byrcheleygh, being desirous of founding a chantry, constructed their chapel by enclosing this space, by connecting the walls of the north aisle and present vestry, by little more than the erection of a large four-light window; and cutting an arch through the east end of the north aisle, and another through the north wall of the original Chancel. The Altar of St. John was then removed to the east end of this new chapel, and at it was founded a chantry for one Chaplain daily to say Mass, for the good estate of the Lady Joanna de Bohun, Countess of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and of the said Robert and Thomas, and all faithful people. This was well endowed, and at the suppression its revenues were given by King Edward VI., in 1548, to Thomas Brend, together with the Chantry House, which is said to have stood in Newland Street.

At the south west angle of this chapel there is a doorway now closed up. This was formerly supposed to have been that leading to the staircase to the rood loft, but that was discovered at the north side of the pier, of the chancel arch, in removing the plaster which concealed it, in the course of the reparations in 1877, opening from the south end of the Altar of St. John, when in its first position.

The doorway first mentioned led to a staircase inserted through the pier, to approach the pulpit, in the vicariate of

John Newman, Vicar here from 1822, to 1840 ; to whose memory a tablet is erected over this doorway. The making this passage must have materially jeopardised the chancel arch. The pier constructed as it originally was, with the newel stairs within, was as secure as if of solid masonry. The removal of these in order to put in a straight stair to the pulpit, left the pier a hollow shell, in parts no more than nine inches thick. How the pier had stood unshaken for near sixty years is a marvel. On discovery of this incident Mr. Clarke, immediately had the straight stairs removed, and the vacuum filled with a core, so that the pier now is solid.

The third addition, to which the date of 1430 is assigned on Dean Bramston's plan of the Church, was the chantry on south side of the main chancel, called St. Mary's Chantry, or commonly Jennett Childe's Chantry. Of the foundation of this chantry little is known, neither does any record of who Jennett Childe was, appear to exist. This chantry was richly endowed with a messuage and garden, near the churchyard (said to be that on the south side), and with lands in Witham, Wickham Bishops, Hatfield Peverel, and Boreham. On the whole the endowment of this Chantry was more valuable than that of the Vicarage itself. Its object was to find a priest daily to sing Mass at the Altar of our blessed Lady. The revenues of this chantry were given by King Edward VI, in 1548, to Gilbert Claydon.

This chapel was formed, like that opposite, by elongating the south aisle and cutting an arch through its original east wall, and two through the south wall of the chancel, as originally constructed. The Altar of our Lady was then moved up to the east end of the new erection, and the piscina moved from its original position (adjoining the sedilia still remaining under the three light window), to its present place.

South of the east window is a recess extending from the ground to the roof, intended no doubt for the figure of the Virgin. The bracket on which it was placed still exists, though now concealed by the bricking up the lower portion of the niche.

The Monuments in the Church of any interest are as follows. We notice them in chronological order. On north wall of Chancel a handsome mural monument for Mary Harve who died in 1522. The husband, Francis Harve, in armour, and herself are represented kneeling opposite each other at a prayer desk. Above is their shield of arms with numerous quarterings, and below a long inscription in English. She was daughter and sole heiress of Sir Thomas Nevill, of Holt, in Norfolk, and had first married Thomas Smethe, at Cressing Temple.

In the north Chapel is a sumptuous Altar Tomb in memory of Sir John Southcote, a Justice of the Common Pleas *temp.* Queen Elizabeth, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of William Robins, citizen of London. This tomb formerly stood under the arch between the chapel and the chancel, and was surrounded by iron palisades placed about three feet from the tomb, thus occupying the greater part of the north side of the chancel. When the alterations before referred to were made, this tomb was removed to its present position, and as a singular circumstance placed exactly over the vault containing the remains, without any knowledge of such being the fact, which was not discovered till in 1877, a large ledger stone in the floor (on which was a brass plate in memory of William, Lord Stourton, who died in 1781) gave way, when it was found that it covered the stairs to the Southcote vault, in which Lord Stourton was also buried. This coffin, though having lain there near 100 years, was in perfect preservation and the richly gilded ornaments as fresh, in most cases, as if just out of the goldsmith's hands. In a recess below this lies the coffin containing the remains of Sir Edward Southcote who died in the year 1682. These two coffins are the only ones remaining intact in the vault, which is spacious, but at one end is a large heap of bones and fragments of wooden coffins shoveled up together, presumably the remains of Sir John and his wife and some others of the family which probably having fallen to pieces were so heaped up heterogeneously on the interment of Lord Stourton. In a book entitled "The Troubles of our Catholic Forefathers,"

a long account is given of the Southcote family descended from Michael Southcote, of Southcote, in Devonshire, settled there in the reign of Henry III. Reference there is made to two MS. accounts of the family written by Sir Edward Southcote, grandson of Sir John, and addressed to his two sons. That addressed to his son John was in 1872 preserved in the Library at Thorndon Hall. The other addressed to his son Philip was in the Library of the Priory of the Annunciation at Woodchester. It is mentioned in these MSS. that Sir John being on circuit at Norwich, a priest was brought before him to be tried for his life and seeing that he could not hope to make a favourable impression on the jury, rather than being constrained to pass sentence of death on him, he rose in the court and threw off his robes, declaring that he there resigned his office rather than bring on himself and family the guilt of innocent blood. After this he retired to Merstham and lived in privacy, and dying three years later his remains were brought to Witham, and buried in the vault, and to his memory his only son John, who was his sole executor, erected the sumptuous monument still existing. The effigy, life size, represents him clad in his Judge's robes painted scarlet, trimmed with ermine, and beside him is that of his wife in a dark robe of period. At the head and foot of the tomb are escutcheons of Arms, and on each side two others, all properly emblazoned. The quarterings are those of Keyns, Pury, Bosom, St. George, and Robyns.

It is mentioned in these MSS. that after the siege of Colchester, a party of the parliamentary troops passing through Witham, under command of Captain Foster, plundered Witham House. In later years, a son of this Foster—in the reign of James I.—was appointed High Constable of the Half Hundred of Witham. In those days Tiptree Heath was very extensive, and large quantities of sheep, belonging to the surrounding land holders, were turned on to graze. Of these, considerable numbers were stolen, but it could never be discovered by whom. After a while it happened that a poor widow had a pet lamb,

which was turned out daily on to the heath, and always found its way home at night. One night it did not return; but shortly after it came back shorn of its wool, and having Foster's mark upon it. It was then discovered that the High Constable was the person who had stolen the sheep. Living on the heath, he had a certain number of sheep which were turned out with the others. He then contrived to get others driven home with his own, and then put his own mark on them, and claimed them as his. Foster was then taken and brought before Sir Edward Southcote. He, however, remembering that Foster's father led the party who some years before had plundered the family mansion, thought it not desirable to deal with the case, lest his impartiality might be doubted. He was then taken before Mayor Ailot, another magistrate, living at Braxted, and eventually bound over in £1,000 to make restitution.

On a Ledger stone lying before the high Altar, but not now exactly over the grave, having been moved from within the Altar rails, is this inscription, now nearly obliterated, by the workmen having in the works in 1877, covered it with sand for protection instead of sawdust as suggested, but which we had previously copied, and therefore now give—

“Here lyeth the Body of Robert Tynley, Doctor in Divinity, late Vicar of this Church, and Prebendary and Archdeacon of Ely; who for his great learning and integrity of life, was a worthy light in God's church. He dyed Nov. 25th, 1616.”

This Robert Tynley was presented to this vicarage on 28th February, 1607, on the death of John Sterne, Suffragan Bishop of Colchester, who was the previous vicar here.

In the South Aisle is a Tablet, formerly on the North wall of the chancel, but removed in 1877 to its present position, bearing this inscription:—

“Near this place lieth interred the Rev. George Lisle, Minister of the Gospel, and late Rector of Rivenhall, who died in the 75th year of his age; buried March 27th, 1687. As also Ann, his wife, who died in the 70th year of her age; buried 21st February, 1696-7.”

Above is an escutcheon of Arms. George Lisle was, therefore, probably a gentleman by birth, but it is not

known whether he was ever ordained. After being deprived of the Rectory of Rivenhall, he resided in Witham, and took out a license to use his house for Presbyterian worship.

On the eastern side of the north pier of the chancel arch is a neat monument in memory of Robert Barwell, with an inscription in Latin. He died in 1697. Robert Barwell was a Lockram maker, and it was he who built the mansion known as "The Grove."

At the west end of the north aisle is a tablet to the memory of the Rev. Jonas Warley, D.D., Archdeacon of Colchester, Prebendary of Cantlows, Vicar of Witham, and sometime Fellow of Clare Hall, in Cambridge. He died August 9th, 1722, aged 73.

This Jonas Warley removed the timber Bell-chamber from the top of the Tower, and rebuilt it in red brick. This he did in some part at his own cost. Beside the monument is a wooden tablet, on which are recorded the names of those who also contributed towards this and other works then done about the church, with the amounts of their contributions in all amounting to £293 14s. 2d.

He also gave the organ, on condition that if the parishioners should cease to use it, it should be removed by consent of the Bishop, and given to any church or chapel he or his heirs should nominate.

On the north side of the chancel in the recess formerly occupied by a window, now closed up, is a large monument in memory of William East, Esquire, of the Middle Temple. It bears a long and most fulsome inscription in Latin. Above is a bust and on either side stands a cherub pointing upwards towards it.

In the centre of the chancel is a Ledger stone, which covers the staircase leading to the vault containing the remains of ten of this family. This stone has a black border running round it, and is divided down the centre by a black line. Side by side are recorded the deaths of Dame Hannah East, who died 19th December, 1810, and of Sir William East, Baronet, who died 12th October, 1819, aged 83. In the vault their coffins lie side by side, with a brass band across them to prevent their being separated,

on which is engraved, "Those whom God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."

The family seem to have had peculiar fancies as to their burials. So long as the act requiring burials in woollen was in force, the registers record that they were buried in linen, avowing it at the time and paying the fifty shillings to the use of the poor, by which they saved the other half of the fine, which would have been due to the informer.

In the vault also lies the iron coffin containing the remains of Sir Gilbert East, Baronet, who died 20th Dec., 1828. Sir Gilbert directed by his will that his body should be placed in a coffin of cedar wood lined with Russia leather and filled as full as might be with spices, and that this should be placed in a wrought iron coffin painted inside and out with black paint and ornamented with heraldic and funereal devices. At the time of his funeral his will had not been opened, and his body was enclosed in an ordinary coffin. The funeral was, however, conducted with great pomp, accompanied by a led horse and banners, twenty-four of which were left in the Church, but have disappeared since the work done in the chancel in 1858. After the will was opened and the directions as to his coffins became known, orders were given that they should be carried out. The coffins and spices were prepared, the vault opened and the body translated from those in which it was first enclosed into the cedar and iron ones.

A ledger tablet on the wall records the names of all buried in the vault excepting this Sir Gilbert, to whose memory a separate tablet is assigned. These conform to the entries in the Registers in every case but that of Dame Hannah East, with reference to whom no entry is found in the registers. The inference is that she was not first buried here, but that her remains were probably removed from some other place on the burial of Sir William that their coffins might be laid side by side in the vault.

There is no entry of her burial in the register at Hurley, the parish in which Hall Place, the family seat is situate, so that it does not appear that she had first been buried there. It does not appear that this family were ever

resident in Witham. They were for a time Lessees of the great Tithes and presumably being for the time quasi Lay Rectors chose this chancel as their place of burial.

The vault is spacious and ventilated by two shafts, the mouths of which are visible outside the walls of the Church, north and south.

In the centre aisle immediately outside the chancel gate is a Ledger stone in memory of General Archibald Douglas, Colonel of the 13th Dragoons, who died 8th Nov., 1778.

In the north chantry is a brass plate in a floor stone, in memory of William, Lord Stourton, who died 3rd October, 1781, and is buried as before stated in the Southcote vault. This memorial is now obscured by the organ, which stands over it.

In different parts of the Church are several old slabs bearing the matrices formerly containing brasses, but not one is now remaining. Two stone coffin lids, curiously ornamented, also exist in the pavement.

In the south chantry is a very large vault belonging to a family named Bennett, who once owned the manor of Witham. This was opened in 1843, when several coffins were found in it, the latest bearing the date of 1748. It was then filled in with earth, as were several others in different parts of the Church.

In 1703 John Jackson obtained a faculty for making a vault with a pew over it on the north side of the Church, near the pulpit, for himself and his family exclusively for ever.

In 1723 The Right Honourable James Lord Paisley obtained a faculty for making a vault 17ft. by 16ft., situate on the south side of the Church, abutting on the second window from the great south door, with a pew over it for himself and his family for ever exclusively; but there is no record of any interment having taken place in it. Lord Paisley then owned the Mansion called the Grove.

In 1753, the Rev. George Sayer obtained a faculty for making a vault in the Churchyard on the north side of the church, 13 feet by 11 feet, with a monument over it, enclosed with iron rails, for himself and family. These rails, regardless of the faculty, were removed in 1878.

In 1762, W. Wright, Esq., obtained a faculty for making a vault 17 feet by 8 feet, situate between the chancel and the first pillar in the body of the church; the north end abutting on the middle aisle and the south end on the south aisle, with a pew over it, 5 feet 6 inches square, for himself and his family, so long as they should continue parishioners and inhabitants of Witham.

At the time the late Dean Bramston succeeded to the Vicarage, there existed a considerable number of Hatchments ranged on both sides between the clerestory windows, but when the lead was stripped off the roof, and the same repaired and slated, these were all taken down, and presumably destroyed. The only heraldic memorial remaining of the kind is a small panel framed, hanging in the vestry, bearing the Arms of Kendlemarsh.

In the vestry also are four old funereal helmets, but the crests in every case are lost, so that it cannot be traced to what family they belonged.

From an entry in the Harleian MSS. it appears that the coat armour of Sir John Smith, Knt., Baron of the Exchequer, was hanging in the church. One of these then no doubt appertained to him. Sir John and Sir Edward Southcote, and Sergeant Towse, are persons likely to have armour borne in their funeral processions, among some others buried here.

Morant notices many heraldic memorials as existing or having existed in the church. Those which appeared in the windows had been lost, apparently, in his time (1768), as he gives them as having been recorded by Mr. Symonds. As many persons have not access to Morant, it may be well to give them here. They are as follow:—

In the south window of the chancel

- 1 Gules a lion rampant, argent, on the right shoulder a mullet, gules.
- 2 Argent, a cheveron gules, between 3 batts wings expanded, sable.

On the north wall of the chancel, Two swords saltierwise in point argent, hafted, or. A crescent between their hafts. Crest, on a torse, an eagle's head and neck erased, the neck, vert, across the neck a sword in sheath, argent, the handle or, for Sergeant Towse, and for Barnardiston, azure, a

fesse dancette, ermine, between 6 cross crosslets, argent. Crest, on a torse, argent and azure, an ass's head couped, argent.

In the south window of the church. Gules, 3 chevronels, argent.

In the north window gules, a lion rampant, argent, crowned or. The same impaling, ermines, a cross sable. Argent, a bend, vert, 3 Talbots curreant, or. Per fesse, argent and sable, a lion rampant, ermines. This last is for Richard Kendlemarsh.

In the south aisle windows

1 Argent, a cheveron, gules, on the top a leopard's face, or.

2 Argent, 3 rams' heads caboshed azure.

3 Argent, a cheveron, gules, with a leopard's face caboshed, or, between 3 scallop shells, sable; impaling gules, a cinquefoil ermines.

4 Azure, a cheveron, argent, between 3 lions' faces gules—argent, 3 hearts, azure, two and one. Gules, a lion rampant, argent, crowned or; impaling, ermines, a cross voided, sable.

Arms of Sir John Smyth, Knt., Baron of the Exchequer, who was buried in this church. Argent, 2 chevrons, azure, each charged with 5 fleurs-de-lys, or. On a chief of the second, a lion passant gardant. Crest, an arm sleeved and cuffed, argent, holding in a hand proper two broad arrows, or.

It would appear from the above that a mural monument existed at some time on the north wall of the chancel to the memory of some one, possibly of Dame Catherine Barnadiston, who was a benefactress to the parish as will be shown later. In a paper written by the late Dean Bramston it is stated that Dame Catherine Barnadiston was the widow of Sir Thomas Barnadiston, and married secondly Mr. Sergeant Towse. It would be probable, therefore, that on a monument erected to her memory the arms of both her husbands would be displayed.

Our much valued Hon. Sec., Mr. H. W. King, has kindly supplied an extract which he has taken from the Harleian MSS. relative to the Heraldry displayed in this church, which we give here, as although in some particulars it is a counterpart of the extract given from Morant, it will be observed that there are some differences in the details of the Arms as described.

From Harleian MS., 4944; also to be found in Harleian MS., 1541. In Witham Church at S. Nicholas. These six are in several glass windows in the Church.

Arg. on a chev. Gu. a lion's face between three escallops of the second, impaling Arg. a chev., between three dragons volant displayed, Gu. Arg. three hearts, Az.

Gu. a lion rampant, crowned or, impaling Boys.

Erm. a cross, Sa.

Gu. three chevrons, Arg. Baud.

Gu. a chev. Erm. between three fleurs de lis, Or, in chief a cinquefoil Arg. Sir John Montgomery.

On a fair tomb of alabaster, John Southcote, Judge of the Common Place (Pleas), married Elizabeth, eld. dau. and heir of William Robbins of London, Alderman. He died 18th Ap. 1585.

1. Arg. a Chev. between three coots, Sa.

2. Az. a bend nebulé counter nebulé between two plain cottises Arg.

3. Arg. on a fesse, Sa, three mullets or, between as many martlets, Gu.

4. Az. three bird bolts points downwards in Fess. Arg.

5. Arg. a chief, Az, and a lion rampant Gu. Over all these a crescent for difference impaling.

Per Pale, Arg and Az., a fesse nebulé counter nebulé counterchanged between three pies Pp.

Crest, a coot sa, charged on the breast with a crescent.*

Francis Harvey of the Gent^a Pensioners, second son of Harvey of Ickworth. He married Mary, dau. and sole heir of Sir Thomas Nevill of Holt in Co. of Leicester, and widow to Thomas Smyth, Baron of the Exchequer. Alabaster inscribed.

1. Gu. on a bend, Arg. three trefoils slipped, Vert.

2. Sa. a lion ramp. Arg. within a bordure compony of the first and second.

3. Or, three bucks' heads caboshed, Gu.

4. Arg. on a bend Gu. three bucks' heads caboshed, Or.

5. Arg. on a chief [Purp] two mullets, Or.

6. Sa. a chief indented, Gu. Six cross crosslets 3, 2, 1, Arg.

7. Sa. five cinquefoils, Arg. 3, 2, 1, impaling.

Per fesse . . . a pale counterchanged and a chief, paly of Four.

Crest, a leopard passant, spotted, collared, and lined, and reflexed over the back, holding in the dexter paw a trefoil slipped and charged on the shoulder with a crescent.

John Brookeman and Florence his wife, which John died 2nd August, An^o 1500, and his wife the 18th March.

* These appear to be the quarterings on an escutcheon surmounting a mural tablet bearing an epitaph. On the large Altar Tomb on which the effigies lie there is no inscription. Morant says the Arms of Southcote were argent and chevron gules, between three cootes, sable. Of Robins, argent, three arrows azure winged 2 and 1. Of Tanborne a ship proper, in full sail on the sea. The last two are not mentioned as among the heraldic memorials existing in the Church, though the Southcotes were intermarried with both families.

Quarterly 1 and 4, Per Pale indentée Or and Azure, three martlets counterchanged. 2 and 3 Arg. on a bend Az. three boars' heads era., Or.

Impaling Az. fretty, of eight pieces, Arg. a chief, Or. St. Leger.

Crest, a boar's head couped at the neck.

Sir John Smith, K^t, Baron of the Exchequer. A coat, pennon, helm, crest, sword, target and standard.

Arg. two cheverons Az. each charged with a fleur de lis Or, and on a chief of the second a lion passant gardant, of the third.

Crest, a cubit arm habited Az. ruffle Arg., holding in the hand Pp^a two arrows, Or.

Mr. Dunn, who at the time kept a school in the then remaining portion of Witham Place, the former residence of the Southcotes and Lord Stourton, writing in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, March, 1819, on the Church of Witham, gives the following arms as then existing on the monuments he describes, and of several of which he also gives the inscriptions.

1. On that to Mary Herve, died 1593. Quarterly. 1st and 4th. Gules, a bend argent, charged with 3 trefoils, vert. 2nd. Sable, a lion rampant, argent in a border, gobony of the second and first. 3rd. Argent a chief vert, charged with a cross tuse between 2 mullets pierced, or.

2. On the mural tablet in memory of Sir John Southcote, died 1585, quarterly, 1st. Argent, a chevron gules, between 3 blackbirds * proper. 2nd. Argent on a fesse sable between 3 blackbirds proper, 3 stars proper. 3rd. Azure, 3 oars erect proper.* 4th, Argent, a lion rampant gules; a chief proper, on a pale to fesse point, azure, a bend engrailed between two cottices, argent.

3. On the monument to Robert Barwell, died 1697. Quarterly. Azure 1st and 4th on a bend, or, 3 stars, sable; 2nd and 3rd. a chevron, inverted, or, between 3 griffins, segreant, or.

4. On the mural tablet, to George Lisle, died Feb. 1696-97. A fesse dancette between 3 spread eagles with two heads.

5. On the monument to Wm. East, died 1726. Sable, a chevron between 3 nags' heads erased, argent, impaling a fesse, or, between 3 boars' heads erased, charged with a lion gardant. For Gough.

6. On a ledger stone for Archibald Douglas, died 1778. Argent, a heart, gules, crowned imperially, or, on a chief azure, 3 mullets of the first.

7. On a brass plate for William, Lord Stourton. Sable, a bend, or, between six fountains proper.

* The "blackbirds," as written by Mr. Dunn, should have been described as "cootes." The "3 oars erect" also should have been "3 Bird Bolts points downwards."

On the fine altar tomb to Sir John Southcote are six escutcheons, one each at head and foot and two on each side, all properly emblazoned. These, as the tomb is now placed, are all obscured, and none of them seem to have been noted either by Symonds or in the Harleian MSS., or by Dunn.

The only heraldic glass remaining (if not now lost) are the arms of Bishop Compton. These, till 1844, remained in the great east window, and were then placed in the window of the vestry, together with some other fragments of coloured glass removed from the great window. In 1877 this was removed and packed in a box and placed in an out-house at the vicarage, together with the sounding-board of the old Jacobean pulpit, and an entire set of chancel rails, and portions of two former sets of rails, and some other relics removed from the church at that time. Probably all are now lost. In this way much interesting glass and other objects of interest have disappeared from many churches during what is erroneously called "restoration," during the last half-century.

Another interesting relic has nearly all disappeared. When the Society visited this church in 1877, considerable interest was taken in a hanging of green velvet ornamented with pomegranates, worked with gold thread, on the desk used as lectern. It was pronounced to be a part of a cope, most probably that left for divine service when the inventories were taken in the reign of Edward VI., and it was suggested that it should be preserved under glass. Previous to 1844 it was used as the hanging of the old square reading desk or pew. It was subsequently cut into three portions, one being placed on this desk and two smaller portions fixed on two smaller desks.

The presumed discovery disconcerted some of the evangelical officials of the church, and the larger piece afterwards disappeared from the quasi lectern. The writer taking much interest in it, made many inquiries as to what had become of it, and happening several years after to ask an official of the church whom he had not previously questioned, he boasted that he assisted in *rending it off*, but did not know what became of it afterwards.

Fixed in the wall at the foot of the window in the vestry is an encaustic tile worthy of notice, with fragments of three others of the same pattern. These were found in lowering the floor in the south aisle near the three-light window. They bear the Arms of a Duke of Burgundy, subsequent to the acquisition of the territories of Brabant and Lembourg. This union was effected by Philip, Duke of Burgundy, in 1430, in which year also he instituted the order of the Golden Fleece, in memorial, as it is said, of the advantages which his country derived from the trade in wool with England. On these tiles the Badge of the Golden Fleece is represented pendant below the escutcheon of Arms.

Dean Bramston, in his Paper on Witham, dilates on the incident that Sir John Montgomery was in the service of the Duke of Bedford, whom his brother, King Henry V. made Regent of France; and that at one time he was actually in the service of Philip, Duke of Burgundy, and commanded a body of English troops under him at the siege of Compiegne, where Joan of Arc, the maid of Orleans, was taken by the Burgundians. He suggests that as Sir John lived at Faulkbourn Hall close by, and was owner of Blunts Hall in this parish, in order to do honour to, and commemorate the Duke he had served under, he might have brought these tiles home with him and given them to adorn the pavement of this church. The period was precisely that at which alterations were in progress on the erection of the Rykedon Chantry, and the spot on which they were found was close to that where the original east wall of the south aisle was being cut through to connect the new chantry with that aisle. The fact that Sir John was in some way a benefactor to the church, unless he may have been buried there, is borne out by the record that his arms were displayed in one of the windows. This probably the Dean was not aware of, or he would have quoted it in order to strengthen his theory. It is worthy of note that a few years since a precisely similar tile was found in removing the floor of St. Mary's Church in Maldon.

The churchyard was presumably larger formerly than as

now enclosed, as a few years since the bones of two persons were exhumed in digging a sawpit in a builder's yard outside the south fence, and it is said bones have been disturbed on the green also south of the church.

We now give the names of the vicars as recorded in the registry of the Diocese of London, extracted from Newcourt's Repertorium, Vol. II. They are—

Will. de Cant, p^r 2 Id. Jan. 1327.

John de Teye, p^r 3 Kal. Nov. 1333.

Joh. Broun.

Tho. Chaloner, 4 Kal. Nov. 1366, per res. Broun.

Joh. Messuge, 8 Kal. Nov. 1371, per res. Thomæ.

Joh. Philipp.

Ric. Parker, 4 Maii. 1423, per res. Philipp.

Tho. Smyth, 21 Nov. 1428, per res. Parker.

Tho. Stubbs, D.B., 18 Apr. 1450, per res. Smyth.

Rog. Nicoll, 9 Aug. 1451, per res. Stubbs.

Rec. Sprotburgh, 7 Jan. 145 , per res. Nicoll.

Tho. Warren, S.T.P., 8 Nov. 1456, per res. Sprotburgh.

Rob. Chauntry, 14 Nov. 1457, per res. Warren.

Ric. Chapman, A.M., 15 Sep. 1461, per res. Chauntry.

Rob. Holme, 12 Jan. 1467, per res. Chapman.

Thos. Wright, 9 July, 1477, per res. Holme.

Tho. Nuce, p^r 26 Aug. 1478, per res. Wright.

Joh. Clavering, A.M., 8 Nov. 1485, per mort. Nuce.

Joh. Hill, cap., Maii. 1491, per res. Clavering.

Andr. Wodehouse, cap., 27 Apr. 1492.

Joh. Coopar.

Hen. Page, cap., 24 Jan. 1498, per res. Coopar.

Rog. Wellys, A.M., 6 Oct. 1502.

Joh. Potyngar, 15 Sep. 1503, per res. Wellys.

Ric. Knight, cap., 19 Aug. 1526, per res. Pottingar.

Tho. Lyden, Episcopus, 28 Jan. 1528, per mort. Knight.

Joh. Newman, A.M., 2 Nov. 1530, per mort. Bele.

Will. Love, p^r 23 Mar. 1537, per res. Newman.

Edw. Hale, cl. 5 Oct. 1560.

Joh. Sterne, S.T.B., 7 Mar. 1587, per mort. Hale.

Rob. Tynley, S.T.P., alt. Feb. 1607, per mort. Sterne (Episcopi Colcestre Suffraganci).

Rog. Webb, A.M., 1 Dec. 1616, per mort. Tynley.

Fra. Wright.

The time of his admission is uncertain. He was vicar in 1637, as appears by the later of the two terriers which was signed by him, and continued so till the rebellion in 1642, when he was ejected for his loyalty.

The late Dean Bramston, in his paper on Witham, states that in 1643 one Edward Brewer was appointed vicar in the room of Fra. Wright, ejected; and on the death of Brewer, one Ludgatter was appointed to succeed him, but was ejected at the Restoration, when Fra. Wright was reinstated, adding "to the great dishonour of the church." He does not, however, mention from whence this information is derived, nor from whence the quotation reflecting on the character of Wright is taken.

Chiefly from the Registers the following appears to be the list of the succeeding vicars:—

- 1668. John Harper
- 1670. Thos. Coxe
- 1676. Thomas Brett
- 1680. Jonas Warley, M.A.
- 1701. Jonas Warley, D.D.
- 1722. George Sayer, D.D. Died at Brussels, 1761
- 1761. Lilly Butler. Presented by the King. Resigned 1782
- 1782. Andrew Downes
- 1820. C. A. Belli. Resigned in the same year
- 1822. John Newman. Died 1840
- 1840. John Bramston. Made Dean of Winchester, 1872
- 1873. Alfred Snell. Resigned 1886
- 1886. David Ingles, M.A.

The earliest Registers extant were commenced by John Harper. On the fly leaf is written, "John Harper, vicar. He was inducted into y^e church of Witham January 2nd. $\frac{1668}{9}$."

"Thos. Coxe, instituted Sep^r. 15 and inducted Jan^y. 8, 1670."

On first page are some miscellaneous entries of "Births and Baptisms of such as were unbaptised for some years before Mr. Harper came to be minister."

Then in regular order are entered "Births and Baptisms," "Marriages" and "Burials," in three columns on each page.

The first entry in first column is Thomas, son of Thomas Paynell and Barbara his wife, born Sep^r. 28, baptized October 11, 1650.

The first entry of a marriage is on April 8, 1667. The last *in this order* is one on Nov. 8, 1674.

The first entry of a burial is that of "A child of John Ward, buried 6 Jan^y. 1664. The last in this book is in 1680. Presumably this child had died unbaptised.

After 1672, the three columns are abandoned, the "Births and Baptisms" being continued on consecutive pages to December, 1742. In some cases whole families are registered together. Some are inclined to infer that in such cases, it was probable that the families were those of nonconformists who had come over to the church. It was, however, a not very rare practise for a family born in several localities, and often baptized and registered in several different churches to be afterwards registered in the parish where the parents had, or succeeded to, a family mansion or some other property.

Entries after the example of that of the first burial, "A child of," or "an infant of," are numerous. In these cases it may be presumed that, as no Christian name is given, these are registers of the *births* of children who died unbaptized.

The Marriages are then continued on consecutive pages commencing from the end of the book down to 1743.

The next book is that ordered by Stat. 30, Car. II., cap. 3, to be kept for the register of burials in woollen only, which was to be used from 1st August, 1678. The act required an affidavit to be brought at every funeral, made before a justice of the peace, that the body was wrapped in woollen only, and an entry that this had been complied with was to be made in the register. The act took effect from 1st August 1678, and the first entry in this book is made on 7th of that month. The penalty for not complying with the requirements of the Statute was a fine of £5, half of which went to the informer, and half to the use of the poor of the parish. The prohibition of the Christian practice of wrapping the body in linen was naturally very obnoxious, but the penalty was too heavy for any but the wealthy to pay. Among the rich, however, it was not unusual to adhere to ancient custom, and avow it, tendering the half penalty to the use of the poor at the time of the funeral. Thus we find:

1726. March 25. Wm. East, Esq^r. buried in linen and money paid.

1737. Nov. 15. Wm. East, Esq^r. of St. James', Westminster, buried in a coffin covered with velvet, contrary to the Act of Parliament. Forfeiture paid, 50/-, to the Poor.

1758. Oct. 2. Philip Southcote, Esq^r. aged 61. In linen. Fine paid.

In this book are recorded the amounts of collections under various briefs between 1682 and 1753. Also Banns of Marriage between 1758 and 1761.

A new register book for Births and Baptisms was commenced in 1743. In the cover is written "Bought by Mark Draper, Churchwarden, 1743, 15/-." This is the same gentleman who sought to perpetuate his memory by getting his name inscribed on a new bell, and on the new bell frame, in the same year. This book contains the Births and Baptisms down to 1793. From 1783 the registers of Baptisms according to Act of Parliament were entered by License instead of a Stamp.

The registers of the children of some dissenters are entered on a separate page.

The registers of Marriages, from 1743 to 1754, are contained in this book, commencing from the other end.

The registers are then continued in the ordinary manner in subsequent books down to the present time. A considerable number at one period in the registers of "Births and Baptisms," and of "Burials," are described as Quakers, although, of course, their children were not baptized, and the burials, probably, all took place in their own cemetery, not far from the north side of the churchyard.

During the time of the Commonwealth, an order was issued, 24th August, 1653, that a book of good vellum should be kept for the registration in every parish, of the publication of banns, marriages, *births* of children, and burials *of all sorts of persons*. Baptisms are not mentioned, neither is the order limited to interments in the churchyard. Even the births of children stillborn are occasionally found.

A Registrar was to be elected and appointed for the parish. This might be the incumbent or might be a layman holding no other connection with the church.

As in most parishes, there are a few singular entries in these registers, but none demanding especial note.

A few words may be said on the principal Charities of the parish. The oldest of these and the best endowed is that known as the Bridge Street Charity, so named for that the range of Almshouses now stand in that part of what

is now called the Town of Witham, designated by the name of Bridge Street. We say, *now* called the Town of Witham, for that the old town was that portion of the parish in the immediate vicinity of the Church of St. Nicholas, which is still known Cheping (the Market) Hill. The present town is really "the Hamlet of Newland," and the principal street is still called Newland Street. The name of the founder of this charity appears to have been lost for over two centuries, so that the foundation of the charity must be of very ancient date. As far back as 28th Feb., 1687, there was a Feoffment granting to new Trustees, the five Almshouses then standing in Newland Street, for the residence of ten poor widows, together with a farm in Gold Aungre, (Goldhanger) then valued at £16 per annum, and another in Fairstead valued at £19 10s., the rents to be applied to their maintenance.

In 1627, George Armond, by will dated 25th August, gave a Tenement adjoining the Almshouses in Newland Street, together with an annuity of 30s. during the life of his wife, to be increased to £3 after her decease, which he charged on the house where he dwelt 20s., on the Spread Eagle Inn 20s., on a tenement opposite Gallows croft 10s., and on a tenement near the Spread Eagle Inn 10s. The tenement for the dwelling of two old honest poor widows of good behaviour, inhabitants of Witham, to be placed therein by the Trustees, and the rents to be paid quarterly to the said poor widows.

In 1719, by a deed dated 17th March, it appears that the five Almshouses in Newland Street had become ruinous, and could not be repaired without greater expense than the parishioners could afford, and that Robert Barwell, Gent. (who had then just built the mansion called "the Grove" in the immediate vicinity of which these Almshouses stood) had agreed to build five Almshouses in "Duck-end," on a piece of ground he had purchased of Jonathan Richmond of Langford, and one other messuage near the said Almshouses in place of a messuage given by George Armond for the dwelling of two poor widows, and that these being then completed the exchange of the same was then effected by this deed.

It was probably Mr. Barwell's intention to pull down the old Almshouses near his new mansion, but (possibly from the fact that he never himself completed the house, and that his son sold it soon after succeeding to it) this appears not to have been done in their time, for in Wright's History of Essex a plate giving a view of Witham shows the old buildings still standing when he wrote. They have since been removed and four neat residences now occupy the site.

In 1820 John Pool gave £200 New 4 per cent., the interest to be given to his nurse Susan Harris dwelling in one of the Bridge Street, Almshouses, for her life, and after her death to the two poor widows who shall after dwell in the same house.

Thomas Greene by will dated 16th Nov., 1491, gave two Almshouses at Cheping Hill, for the residence of four poor old widows, which he endowed with a messuage called Rounds, and thirty acres of land in the parish of Springfield, out of the rents of which the said widows were to receive 2d. per week in money, two quarters of wood, and two pounds of candles; the surplus to be applied to the providing anything for the decent and orderly administration of divine service, and maintaining the fabric of the Church, under the sole advice of the Vicar and Churchwardens.

By an arrangement made in recent years by the Court of Chancery, the widows now receive 2/6 instead of 2d., so that the surplus to the Church funds is very materially reduced.

Dame Catherine Barnadiston in 1630 gave a house and orchard, which she had purchased for £100,* to find a preacher who should preach a sermon on Sunday afternoons, but if the Vicar undertook that duty, then on Tuesdays

* This house and orchard was sold in 1595 by Richard Thredgold, of Woodham Walter, Husbandman, and Jasper Thredgold, of Feering, Clothier, to Francis Fryer, of Great Totham, "Generosus," for £34. It is described as abutting on Lands called the Temple, then in the occupation of John Armond, on the King's Highway from Newland to Terling, and on the Mote Farm formerly belonging to John Garrad, but then to Jerome Garrad. In 1596 Francis Fryer sold the property to Rudolph Michell, of White Notley, Tailor, for £37.

(the market day) in the forenoon. In case no such preacher be found, nor the sermons preached, then the rent to be paid to some one of honest conversation and sufficiency who will keep school and instruct eight children of poor parents, to be nominated by the churchwardens. In case neither preacher nor teacher be found, then the rents to be applied to the support of two poor widows. Dean Bramston states that it was enjoined that on no account was the Vicar to have any choice in the preacher, or to preach the sermon himself, and proceeds to hint that this prohibition was aimed against Francis Wright the Vicar at the time, who he alleges to have been chargeable with great neglect of his duty and gross immorality. The rents are now given towards the support of the parochial school, though clearly this is by no means in accordance with the intention of the foundress, whose bounty appears to have been intended for the advancement of eight children only.

This same lady by will in 1632 gave £100, the interest to be applied to providing twelve 2dny. loaves to be given every Sunday among twelve poor widows usually attending divine service in the parish Church.

With this £100 several tenements, a barn and six acres of land were purchased. Some of the cottages were afterwards converted into a workhouse.

The surplus of the rents, which are now greatly in excess of the amount required for the loaves, is now given away in coals. The rents received for the year 1890 were reported to have amounted to £63 11s.—a very considerable sum to meet the twelve 2dny. loaves for each Sunday according to the will of the benefactress, which would amount to but £5 4s.

Besides these there are two or three minor bequests of money within the present century, but of no particular interest.

The only trade of importance ever carried on in Witham was that of the manufacture of Lockeram, a material no longer used or even known, and of Bay and Say. That it formed for a time an important one for the size of the town is witnessed by the frequent entries in the registers, of

Bay maker, Comber, and Weaver, as the occupations of Artificers. Clothier also is frequently found as the description of persons of the better class in documents of the period. This appellation did not then, as now, designate simply a Tailor and Draper, but was applied to the manufacturers of Cloth, Bay and Say, &c.

As in most towns, the leading tradesmen had their own tokens which passed current as money. The under-mentioned were once current in Witham:—

1. O. Rob. Barwell. In Witham. A merchant's mark.

R. In Essex. Clothier. R. M. B.

It was he who commenced to build the mansion known as "The Grove."

2. O. John Freeburne. A rose, crowned.

R. Junior. In Witham. J. F., 1667.

The family of Freeborne at one time owned the Manor of Batisfords.

3. O. Thomas Gardener. T. E. G.

R. Of Witham in Essex. A Woolpack.

4. O. John Howlett, of— The Cordwainer's Arms. I. E. H.

R. Witham in Essex. 1667.

5. O. John Jackson of Witham. A Fleur-de-lis.

R. In Essex. Clothier. 1669. His Half Penny. J. A. J.

This family afterwards also owned the Manor of Batisfords, having purchased it in 1693.

6. O. George Robinson. A Still.

R. In Witham. 1669. G. D. R.

7. O. Richard Swinborne. His Half Penny.

R. In Witham. 1668. A Hart lodged.

8. O. Samvell Wall. A Double-headed Eagle displayed.

R. In Witham. 1653. S. E. W.

The White Hart and the Spread Eagle are still the two principal inns in the town.

Where an intermediate initial is interpolated, it is, no doubt, that of the wife's Christian name, as R. M. B. in the first case—Robert and Martha Barwell. We know from the monument in the church that his wife's name was Martha.

Witham is a neat town, and from the circumstance of railways from every part of the county meeting at its station offers facilities as a central place for county business, trade, and commerce, which no other town in the county possesses.

Since the foregoing pages were printed, an error is found to have been made in the remarks on the admission to the orders of Hermits and Anchorets by the Bishop. It has

been stated that a record of such an admission is recorded in *the Registers of a Church in Sudbury*. It should have been said—in the *Archives of the See of Norwich*. The circumstance referred to is detailed in an article in the “East Anglian,” Vol. I.—It is “A supplication” from the Mayor and townsmen of Sudbury to the Bishop of Norwich for the admission of one to be a hermit. The name of the individual was Richard Appleby, and the petition was that he might be admitted to the order of an hermit, and dwell with one John Lavington, “hermyte, in “his solitarie place and hermytage made at the cost of the “parysh in the cherche yard of St. Gregory.” This was granted him “by the assent of all the parysh and cherche reeves.” The date is 28th Jan^y. 1433.

We would also remark with reference to the position of the Southcote vault that an entry has been observed in Register of Burials with the addition of “*in the Chancel*” as regards one of the family. This leads to the idea that the Judge and his wife and others of the family may lay in a vault under the former site of the tomb, which may have been full, and another vault, over which the monument is now accidentally placed, may have been used for the interment of Sir Edward Southcote, and subsequently for that of Lord Stourton. The arch of this vault does not appear calculated to bear the great weight of the monument, which some day may possibly sink into it. Although, as has been said, there was a heap of remains shovelled up in a corner, the quantity was scarcely enough to be those of the number of the family known to have been interred, and from the dryness of the vault and the state of preservation of Sir Edward Southcote’s coffin it is scarcely probable that so many coffins of not much earlier date should have mouldered into dust whilst that should remain in comparatively sound condition. It seems probable therefore that this was a far more ancient vault made for some older inhabitants, which was discovered and appropriated. As the north wall of the chantry forms one side, it may be covered with the building itself, but that can only be conjecture.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, ELSENHAM, ESSEX.

By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.

THIS is one of those early flint rubble churches not unfrequently met with in the County of Essex, and is quite by the wayside, very prettily situated on high ground well wooded and watered. It stands a little distance from the high road leading from Bishops Stortford to Thaxted, and is about six miles from the first named Town, but, being out of the way of the traveller, is little known or visited.

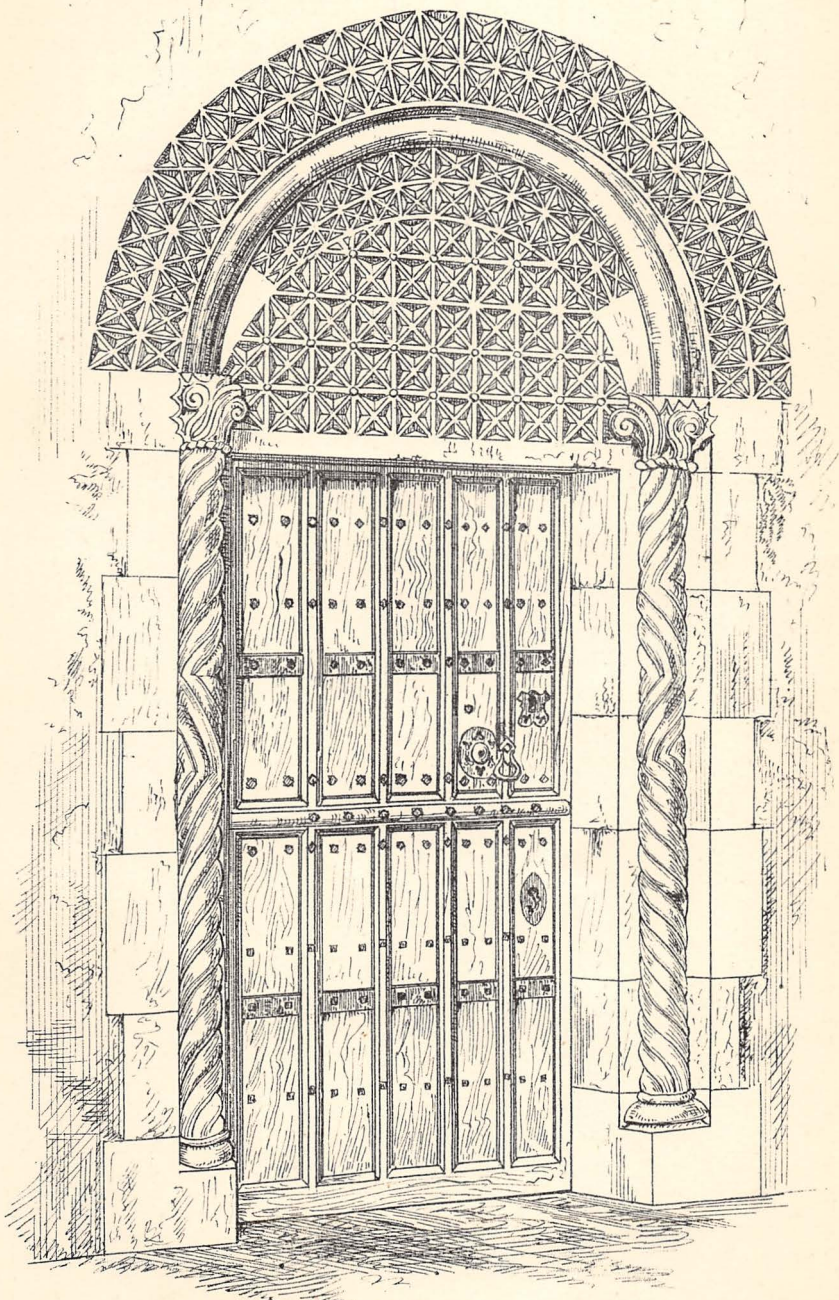
It consists of a Nave, Chancel, Tower and South Porch. Among many interesting features, one is, that it has not a single buttress of any kind either to Tower, Nave or Chancel. All the corners or angles are turned with stone.

The Nave consists of a single parallelogram 52ft. by 23ft. inside, having massive and lofty side-walls 18ft. to wall plates. High up in these walls are several of those very widely splayed single-light narrow windows with semi-circular heads, the glazing of which is almost close to the external face of the walls. These windows are of masonry throughout; some of them have been stopped up and several of later date have been inserted at different times, debased and otherwise. In the churches of Hallingbury Magna and Hallingbury Parva there exist similar single light windows, but they are formed without any Masonry, being constructed with early tiles.*

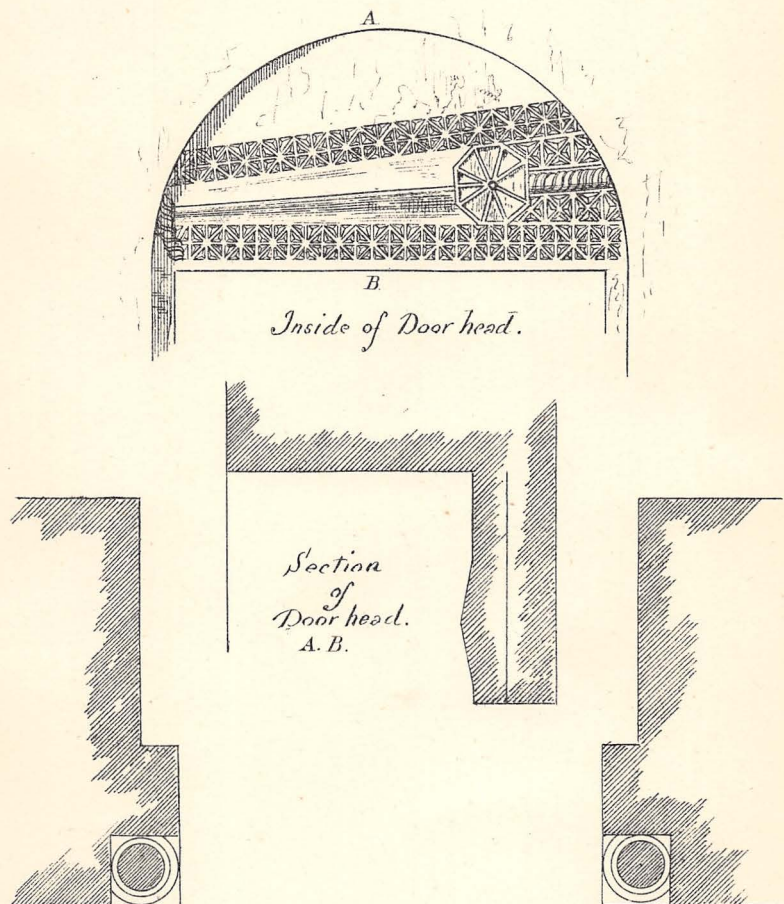
Now we will notice and try to describe the most valuable and interesting feature in this Nave, viz., the South Doorway, which in one at least of its features, appears to be unique, at any rate to this locality.

This Doorway (See illustration plate No. 1) speaks for itself to the mediæval archæologist, but there are several special features in its detail which may fairly be pointed out even to them. The incised Norman work forming the

*These are illustrated in the Society's Transactions, Vol. v., p. 313 (First Series).



SOUTH DOORWAY
ELSENHAM CHURCH, ESSEX.



PLAN OF SOUTH DOORWAY.
ELSENHAM CHURCH.
ESSEX.

external arch is very peculiar in its setting out, as the several segments of the arch do not nearly correspond, and the star ornament is profuse and nicely adjusted between the segments. The springing of this arch is very unusual, starting so low down as it does; then, again, the capitals have no abacus whatever. The roll-moulding springs directly from the top of these caps. The carved caps themselves are specimens of peculiar type representing a very coarse kind of acanthus, and they have cabled neck moulds. The shafts from these caps down to their bases are also very peculiar and worthy of notice as they are not cabled in the usual continuous way, but are stopped about half-way down, and meeting in the way they do, this cabling forms a kind of chevron-moulding at and by their intersections. The illustration, Plate 1, will enable the reader to understand these points better than by descriptive letter-press.

It is also far from improbable that this doorway has had a *quasi* porch attached to it, for in the plaster work above the semi-circular head are signs of such an arrangement.

My attention was first drawn to this by observing that the oak wall-plates of the 15th century porch-roof were put in about one foot or more short of reaching the nave walls, on both sides alike, but at some later date these plates have been added to, i.e., lengthened, probably after the removal of the *quasi* porch if there was one.

By reference to Parker's "Glossary of Gothic Architecture," plate 44, an illustration of such an arrangement as I am speaking of may be seen; it is a sketch of the Norman Doorway of St. Mary at Cliffe, Dover.

Now instead of having exhausted the interesting features of this Doorway I come to the most valuable part of it, viz., the interior of its Tympanum or head. Upon the surface of this enriched semi-circular head is a slab, coped like the lid of a stone cist or coffin, with incised star edges. It has an octagonal incised device at its upper part, whilst a cabled staff-like moulding is carried on to its top end and shows at its bottom end as well. By reference to Plate 2, this slab will be better understood, as it gives a

drawing of it and a section through it; also on the same plate is a plan of this peculiar drawing. The Masonry is in good preservation most likely owing to its having been protected by the porch. It will be very interesting to hear from our readers of any similar doorway having the figure of a coped coffin formed on its inner Tympanum.

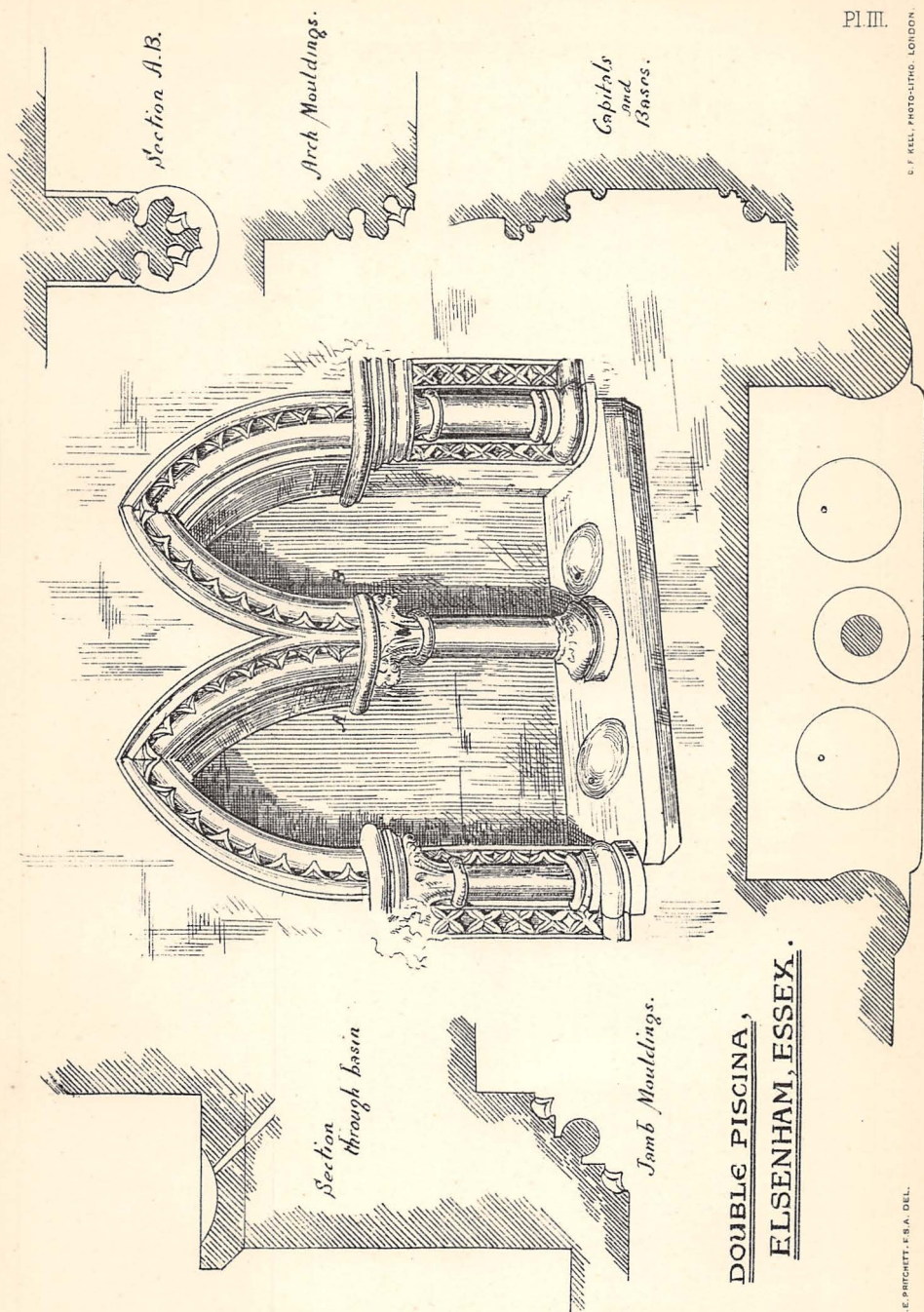
The mediæval door is also worthy of notice with its strap-hinges and metal work; it is well panelled and preserved, and has also what appears to be the remains of a "Sanctuary Ring" on it.

The oak roof of the Nave is of high pitch and seven sided; the tiebeams are of a primitive shape, not often met with, being almost like trees simply denuded of their bark and axed or shaped into their present form. The interior of the walls is as roughly plastered as can well be, and if they have any frescoes on their surfaces they are well protected by the whitewash and dirt upon them.

At the East end of the Nave is the Norman chancel arch of good height, viz., 18ft. 2in. to apex of arch and 12ft. wide, with a single row of chevron-moulding around it, but otherwise it is simply grand in its rectangular proportions.

Passing through the chancel arch we find in the Chancel, on its South side, a beautiful double Piscina of such design and detail as are not often met with. It has about the boldest dog's tooth-moulding for its size I ever saw, and, as a whole, this elegant Early English Piscina can only be looked upon to be admired. The illustration of it, Plate III, shows by its elevation, plans and sections, what a mediæval gem it has been and still is. One other noticeable feature about this Piscina, is the arrangement of its two basins simply cut or scalloped out of its bottom slab, and having their outlet holes at their sides and slope, angleways towards the south, instead of being cut down perpendicularly. These basins are not shaped or fluted in any way. By reference to the section on Plate III., the direction of these drain holes will be seen, as also these plain cut basins.

Before the 13th century it appears that some Piscinæ were fixed in the paving of the chancel at or towards the East end and near the altar. At that period the rinsing



DOUBLE PISCINA,
ELSENHAM, ESSEX.

of the chalice and the water used by the Priest in washing his hands before the canon, had to be thrown away in separate bowls or basins, it will be readily understood that the water when swished round the basins would get away better by these side holes than by holes directly in the centre. After the rubrics of the Missal were altered, and the Priest was required to swallow the water in which the chalice had been rinsed, the double bowl became unnecessary. The Rev. J. Kenworthy, Vicar of Braintree, tells me he found a ground Piscina built in the wall of his church some 15 years ago, during some repairs. The slab had formed part of the pavement and although it is broken the bowls can be distinctly seen and traced. The "Handbook of 'English Ecclesiology,' by Masters," 1847, contains some very interesting notes respecting ground Piscinæ. It is thought that in the few instances where double Piscinæ are met with, after the 13th century, that their slabs containing the two basins may have been taken from a site in the pavement and placed in such a position as the one at Elsenham chancel.

That the walls of this Chancel, which is 24ft. by 20ft., have seen several changes is evident from the tapering of the walls themselves as also from the insertions of several windows of later date. Judging from the construction it is not at all unlikely that it was originally apsidal.

That there have been several Brasses in this chancel is evidenced by the matrices and rivets left in the slabs of stone in the pavement. In 1770 part of a brass legend still remained, says Muilman's "History of Essex," which ran as follows: . . . XXII day of Marche, An. Dom. MCCCCXXI, and of Elizabethhe hys wyffe, whiche decessid the day off , Anno Domini MCCCCXX.*

* It is probable that this commemorated William Barley who held the manor of Elsenham of Sir John Say and forfeited his great estate for supporting Perkin Warbeck, but was pardoned and restored to it in 1500 and who, together with Elizabeth his wife, lies buried in the chancel of this church (see Morant Vol I. p. 570).

According to Morant he died 17th March, 1520. The differences in the dates are reconcilable, inasmuch as with respect to the year, the 17th of March, 1520, of the Civil year, is 1521 of the Historical year, and the 21st of March may, perhaps, be the date of burial, or an error of transcription. Errors of this kind are not unfrequent in Muilman.

The Tower is about 60ft. high and 21ft. 6in. wide at base, it consists of three stages with two bold set offs ; it batters between its stages and is 17ft. wide only below the battlements ; it has no buttresses whatever ; its internal width is only 12ft. and its walls are about 5ft. thick.

It contains a ring of four bells, viz., one S, crowned, coat of arms and ornament ; another "John Diers" made this bell 1500 ; John Grene me fecit anno domini 1672 ; J. Mears, of London, fecit 1819.

In 1770 the Nave was leaded on one side and tiled on the other. At the present time there is no lead on the roofs which are tiled throughout.

This Church was given to the Abbey of St. Stephen, at Caen, by John Mephew, of Waleran, son of Ralph, 1070, and confirmed by King Henry I., A.D. 1100, by Henry II., 1154, and Richard I., 1189. A.D. 1725 J. Canning, was Patron and Incumbent. It was valued in the King's books at £11 10s., Tenths £1 3s.

The Elizabethan chalice appears to have been the gift of the Rev. John Tuer, who became Vicar 8th Feb., 1592-3. Neither the date of his death, nor how and when the living next become void, are stated by Newcourt ; but his will, dated 5th Oct., was proved 18th Dec. 1621, which brings the duration of his incumbency to a close point.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT BURNHAM,

Thursday, 15th October, 1889.

In the absence of the President, the Rev. J. T. Govett, Vicar of Burnham, was unanimously requested to preside at the meeting. In consequence of the shortness of the daylight it was considered advisable to change the published order of the proceedings, and to visit the Church and Crixea Place prior to the indoor meeting.

On arriving at the Church the Secretary said, that in the absence of either of the architects, Mr. Hayward and Mr. Chancellor, who usually so ably addressed them on such occasions, he had undertaken to give an historical and descriptive architectural lecture on the noble structure in which they were assembled, premising, as probably most of those present knew, that he was not an architect, but simply an amateur ecclesiologist, and, perhaps, liable therefore to make mistakes. He observed, however, the presence of his friend Mr. Pritchett, whose profession architecture was, and he would ask him, if he (Mr. King) fell into any errors, to be good enough to interpose and correct him. Mr. King then spoke as follows:—

BURNHAM CHURCH.

When the Saxon Thane or Norman Lord, whichever it was, who first founded a church at Burnham, he built it, as the usual custom was, near the Hall or Manor House, the common centre around which his tenants and retainers gathered. Here, no doubt, was the more ancient ville; but in process of time a town sprang up in a more natural locality, on the bank of the rich and productive tidal river Crouch, distant a mile from the church; like the growth of most towns it was, no doubt, very gradual. Lord Fitz-Walter, the feudal Baron, had the grant of a market in his manor of Burnham, and a fair of four days' duration, still this does not necessarily imply that a town of any importance then existed on this spot, as the manor and parish were extensive enough and the location sufficiently suitable for such a grant. There may have been, and no doubt were, a few houses and fishermen's huts at a very remote

date, but it was not, probably, until the rich resources of the river in its productive fishery, and its commercial advantages began to be developed, that the town was gradually formed. Burnham is only approached by a single road, and the traveller must return by the way that he came. Morant derives the name from *Burn*, a violent stream or current, and *Ham*, a place or habitation.

The church, as already mentioned, stands a mile from the modern town, close to the Hall, an ancient moated residence, the moat forming the northern boundary of the churchyard. As early as the year 1155 it was given by Walter Fitz-Robert, son of Richard Fitz-Richard, and grandson of Richard Fitz-Gilbert, to the Priory of Dunmow, founded by the Lady Juga Baynard in 1104. The Fitz-Walter family, for that was the name they eventually retained as a patronymic, were great benefactors to that house, and several of them were there interred.

The present spacious and stately structure in which we are, was erected in the 14th century, *circa temp.*, Edward III., but was considerably altered in the 16th by the rebuilding of the South aisle and its arcade in the style of that period. A question may arise, therefore, whether the 14th century edifice was built at the charge of Dunmow Priory, the Lord Fitz-Walter, or at their joint expense, and that cannot be solved. But he thought that, in all probability, it owed its erection to the piety and munificence of one of the Lords Fitz-Walter, who were the lords of the soil here, and whose arms are sculptured beneath a small niche now at the exterior West end of the North aisle, though not, probably, in its original situation, and perhaps, were it not for modern reparation, other heraldic evidences might have been found. Be this, however, as it may, it is certain that the late 16th century work was executed at the charge of Thomas Ratcliffe, Lord Fitz-Walter (who inherited the title and estates), only a few years before the Reformation.

In the great storm, he inferred that of Nov. 23rd, 1703, the upper part of the noble tower of the 14th century, was blown down, and not rebuilt to its original elevation. The nave roof, destroyed by that catastrophe, has been also entirely reconstructed in the tasteless and incongruous style which prevailed during the last and in the early part of the present century; but, to the credit of the inhabitants of Burnham, the church, unlike so many others in the country, has ever since been maintained in good repair, and is an example of neatness and cleanliness.

Its plan is a parallelogram, comprising Nave and Chancel with North and South aisles (whose eastern ends served as chapels), in all nine bays in length. At the west end is a lofty embattled ragstone tower. The South porch is crenellated and built or faced with flint, with ashlar dressings; that upon the north side is of brick, with

stepped battlements. Ragstone is the material of which the church is chiefly constructed, the navigable river being favourable to its transit from Kent, but the south and east walls, which were rebuilt in the early part of the 16th century, are enriched with flint work, according to the then prevailing fashion in the eastern counties.

It is somewhat remarkable that, in a church of such spacious dimensions, there should be no chancel arch, nor in fact any marked structural division between nave and chancel, the north and south aisles extending, with their chapels, the entire length of the building, separated on either side by arcades of nine arches of uniform width and elevation. The entire edifice, therefore, is of nine equal bays. But, of course, the chancel and side chapels were originally enclosed and separated from the rest of the church by oak screens, richly painted and gilded.

The north aisle and its arcade are of the decorated style of architecture, of the reign of Edward III. The arches, of two reveals, with plain chamfered edges, supported by octangular columns with moulded caps and bases.

As the windows in the north aisle present some variations, they will be better described in order, proceeding from west to east.

The west window consists of two ogee trefoil-cusped lights, with a quatrefoil between them in the head, of flowing tracery; the external label terminated with corbel heads of a Knight in a *coif-de-maille* and a Nun. The first and second windows in the north wall are identical in character with the last, and their labels terminate on corbel heads, defaced. Between them is the north doorway, pointed. The third and fourth windows are also of Decorated character, and each of two lights, but not of ogee form as the preceding; each has a quatrefoil in the head. They are longer and somewhat smaller, and the mullions and tracery thinner and of less bold design; externally the labels have plain horizontal returns. From the inferiority of the work they are perhaps either late 15th century insertions or were executed when the south aisle was rebuilt, in imitation of the original designs of the 14th century. The fifth window has an elliptical arch, and is divided into two ogee cusped lights. The head is traceried and the mullion and inner edge of the arch and jambs are moulded. The labels terminate with corbel heads. This is clearly an original window. The east window of this aisle is of the late perpendicular period, wide, with flattened arch, consisting of three cinquefoil-headed lights of which the central one is an ogee.

Whether the south aisle was, like the rest of the church, of the Decorated period, or in an earlier style, there is nothing visible to enable one to determine, as the whole seems to have been rebuilt from its foundations; but he thought from the general

character, plan and proportion, that, prior to this alteration, the whole structure presented one uniform design in that style. Whatever was the cause which rendered it necessary to re-edify this portion of the structure, it is manifest, from the date inscribed upon the porch, that it was completed in the year 1523, with which the style of the architecture accords. It might have been begun some years before that; and the arms sculptured over the entrance of the south porch seem to denote that the work was executed mainly at the charge of Robert Ratcliffe, Lord Fitz-Walter. The porch itself, no doubt the last portion of the work, having been built by John Harvy, the vicar, as the inscription informs us.

The arches of the south arcade are of two reveals, the inner edges having a hollow chamfer, while the outer are worked with two round mouldings; they are sustained by clustered columns, having moulded bases, resting upon tall plinths. The cap mouldings consist of two ogees. The columns present a peculiarity which he thought (speaking as a non-professional person), somewhat unusual in this period of architecture, though a common feature in the 13th and 14th centuries, each shaft having a boldly projecting fillet worked upon it, which is carried through the collar moulding and dies into the bell of the capital.

The windows, of large dimensions, and set very close together, pour a flood of light into the church, no doubt once subdued, or intended to be subdued, by the insertion of painted glass. There are seven in the south wall of uniform design, with flat pointed Tudor arches, each consisting of three cinquefoil-cusped ogee lights, and having their heads filled with mullioned tracery.

The east and west windows have also flattened Tudor arches, but are devoid of tracery. The roof of the aisle is ceiled flat.

The exterior wall of the aisle is finished with an embattled parapet and strengthened by buttresses which occupy nearly the entire wall space between the windows; the whole is of flintwork with ashlar coigns and dressings. A moulded plinth is continued round the church.

The Priest's doorway is, of necessity, pierced through one of the buttresses, and the mouldings of the jambs and arch are enriched with Tudor flowers.

In modern times the battlements have been repaired in places with red brick. In 1860 he had observed that one or two of the windows exhibited a depression of the arch, below the line of the rest, apparently the result of a settlement of the wall and of subsequent repair.

The east window of the chancel, debased, is of three lights with rudely cinquefoiled heads; there is an external label with corbel heads. The wall of flint and rag disposed in chequer work.

The nave roof is modern, the original one having been destroyed by the fall of the tower. It is coved and ceiled and of incongruous character. Six modern dormers have been inserted.

The Tower, constructed of ragstone, was originally of noble elevation and fine proportions, built in the reign of Edward III. Morant says, "it was the loftiest tower in the Hundred with six bells, but blown down in the great wind. It is since rebuilt and hath only five bells." Considering the period at which the catastrophe occurred, it is surprising that the tower should have been so carefully re-edified, although "shorn of its fair proportions." The materials were again worked up in the restoration, and the fabric was finished with an embattled parapet, so as to impart the general character of an ancient tower. The builder, however, failed to see that the height would not bear reduction, and the head of a finely turned arch of the west window was cruelly altered, and its original contour destroyed, cutting away a portion of the beautiful reticulated flowing tracery with which the head was filled. It comprises a basement and two stories, having two buttresses of three stages on the western angles. Just above the string course is a cross upon greeces worked in flint. The opening into the nave is by a lofty arch of two reveals with plain chamfered edges springing high up from the side walls, having neither shafts nor corbels.

The bell-chamber, reached by a newel stair, is lighted by four windows of two compartments, each light cinquefoil cusped in the head. It contains still five bells, three of which, at all events, escaped injury by the fall of the tower, but two have been recast since Morant's time. It is unfortunate that the sixth was not replaced.

They bear the following inscriptions:—

1. Robert Stephens, Daniel Crowder, Churchwardens, 1673.
2. Same inscription and date.
3. A floriated cross. Sancta Katerina ora pro nobis, with two shields, each charged with a W surmounted by a cross formée fiché.
4. W. Shuttleworth, D. Hawkins, C. W. Mears and son of London, fecit, 1807.
5. Thomas Edwart and W. Clark, Churchwardens. Lester & Pack of London, fecit, 1787.

The south porch is a fine and bold structure for the period, having been erected contemporaneously with the rebuilding of the south aisle. It is of flint with stone dressings, and embattled. A string runs below the parapet with fine grotesque gargoyles at the angles. Buttresses of bold projection are set on each angle. The entrance is by an obtuse arch, the moulding consisting of an ogee and hollow. The doorway into the church has an obtuse elliptical moulded arch.

The door is of oak divided into twelve panelled compartments with linen pattern ornamentation. Over the entrance to the porch are sculptured armorial bearings in stone presenting some inaccuracies, not altogether unfrequent in architectural heraldry, and an inscription previously referred to. An account of these contributed by the Rev. Henry L. Elliot, is appended to this report.

The north porch is a late, but probably not quite contemporary erection, of brick, with stepped battlements. The doorway from it into the nave is by a pointed arch, of two reveals, of the 14th century.

At the west end of the north aisle is an elegant shallow niche with moulded sides, the dexter side enriched with a vine bearing fruit and leaves; the sinister has a delicately sculptured lily. It is obvious from these emblems that it originally contained a statuette of our Lady and the Holy Child. The masonry above the canopy is diapered with four-leaved flowers. Its date is of the 14th century. Beneath, on the dexter side, are the arms of Fitz-Walter, and on the sinister a shield charged with a cross formée, fixed. This niche is almost certainly not in its original position.

The Font is of the late or Transition Norman period, and belonged to a still older church of which no visible remains exist. It is of Purbeck marble, with large square basin supported on a large central and four smaller shafts, with capitals very decayed and crumbling.

He had, in papers published in the Society's *Transactions*, adduced evidence that there were two Guilds at Burnham, one of St. Peter and the other of our Lady, and that the aisles were dedicated respectively to St. Peter and St. Katherine. If he were right in his conclusions the North Chapel contained the altar of St. Peter, the South that of St. Katherine; and had further shewn by a contingent bequest made in 1502 for the lengthening of St. Katherine's aisle, not then actually commenced, the precise date of the execution of the work on the south side of the church, completed by the erection of the porch in 1523.* Further, in his published "Inventories of Church Goods" for the Hundred of Dengie, may be seen an inventory of the plate, vestments, bells and other "ornaments" of the church as they existed in 1552.†

There are two sepulchral slabs despoiled of their brasses; and besides these there are no ancient monuments; but he would draw the attention of the meeting to a mural tablet upon the north wall of the chapel in memory of Lydia, wife of the Rev. John Middleton, Vicar of Burnham, and daughter of the Rev. Nathaniel Hewitson,

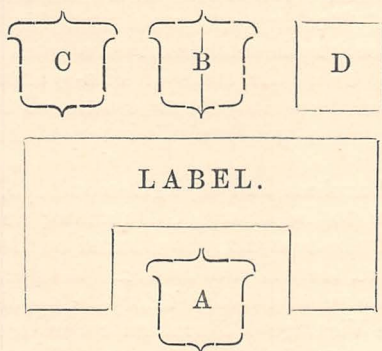
* *Transactions*, Vol. II., p. 373

† *Transactions*, Vol. V., p. 234 (First Series).

the previous vicar, which was interesting evidence of the late use of the Passing Bell, for it says of her, "mortem predixit et desideravit: campanam dari jussit sonantem læte audivit et pacifice obiit, decimo die Novemb: 1680, ætatis suæ 31." In the early part of the last century there were in the east window of the North Chapel the arms of Fitz-Walter Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules. And in a window of the south aisle there were formerly four escocheons: 1st. Gone. 2nd. Fitz-Walter. 3rd. Gone, except a bordure Az. 4th. Arg. 3 bars Gu. within a garter.

The following notes on the armorials at Burnham Church were contributed by the Rev. Henry L. Elliot.

On the South Porch of Burnham Church are some interesting armorials with an inscription in two lines on a label partly enclosing a shield, and with three heraldic stones over the label. The arrangement is shown by the accompanying sketch.



The inscription is considerably worn, but was probably as follows:—

Hoc op' erat qū dō Iohēs Haruy uic' fieri cūr cuj' aīe & āiab' om' * fidiū de' pp'ici Añe 1523.

which, omitting the abbreviations, reads:—

Hoc opus erat quod Dominus Harvy, Vicarius, fieri curavit. Cujus amine et animabus omnium Christi fidelium Deus propicietur. Amen.

In English:—

This work was that which Sir John Harvy, the Vicar, caused to be executed. On whose soul, and those of all the faithful in Christ, God have mercy. Amen.

We learn from Newcourt's Repertorium that John Harvy was Vicar of Burnham at the Bishop's Visitation in 1495, and upon his death was succeeded by Robert Shether, 28 November, 1535. The

patronage of the living was, in 1523, vested in the Prior and Convent of St. Mary, at Little Dunmow, and there can be no doubt that the shield A.—a cross moline between four estoiles—represents the arms of that Augustinian Priory, which, however, are given by Edmondson as :—sable, a cross argent, between four mullets or.

Over the inscription, at B, is the impaled coat of Sir Robert Ratcliff, K.G., then Lord Fitz-Walter. This is a remarkable example of the conventional treatment of an armorial composition, especially in the first, second, and third quarters of the impalement. If the quarterings were not well known it would be impossible to read them from this carving. The shield suggested is :—Quarterly ; 1, *Ratcliff* ; 2, *Fitzwalter* ; 3, *Burnell* ; 4, *Multon of Egremont*. Impaling, Quarterly ; 1, (France and England, Quarterly, within a bordure argent), *Plantagenet of Woodstock* ; 2, *Bohun of Hereford* ; 3, *Bohun of Northampton* ; 4, *Stafford*. This Sir Robert Ratcliff, K.G., second Lord Fitz-Walter, was, in 1525, created Viscount Fitz-Walter, and in 1529 Earl of Sussex. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, who bore his quartered coat marshalled as in the impalement described above.

On the shield, at C, are the arms of Fitz-Walter, only. And at D, is a square stone, charged with an estoile of eight points (or), being the badge which the Ratcliff's inherited from the family of Fitz-Walter.

The Church of Burnham had been given, in 1155, by the ancestors of the Fitz-Walters, to the Priory of Dunmow ; and, in 1538, after the dissolution of the convent, was granted by Henry VIII to the above named Robert, then Earl of Sussex. It appears to have been an almost invariable rule with the Priory to appoint one of their own Canons to the Vicarage of Burnham, consequently John Harvy was probably a member of that foundation. This will account for the armorials now to be seen on the Church Porch at Burnham.

In the exterior west wall of the north aisle is a graceful niche with two shields, one bearing a fess between two chevrons, and the other a cross formée ; both shields have a narrow bordure. These, no doubt, represent the arms of Fitz-Walter and Dunmow Priory, treated from an architectural rather than an heraldic point of view.

From Burnham the meeting proceeded to Crixea Place, which, by the kindness of Mr. Matthams, the occupier, was courteously opened to the inspection of the Society.

Here the Secretary said that it again devolved upon him to make a few remarks upon the structure, and he felt even less competent to deal with the architectural features of a domestic edifice than with those of a church. Fortunately, they required very little, if any, description. He thought

that the main point to determine was the date of the house, and to that question he proposed chiefly to limit himself as a matter of historical and documentary, rather than of architectural evidence. His friend, Mr. Pritchett, thought that the front of the mansion, with its stepped gables, suggested a rather earlier date than at first he (Mr. King) was disposed to assign it to, and with this he was inclined to coincide.

CRICKSEY OR CRIXEA PLACE.

All we know of this mansion from the County History, is, that Morant says, "there is but one manor in this parish, that of Crixea Hall, of which the manor house is near the east end of the church; and Crixea Place about three-quarters of a mile south-east of the same. It continued longest in the Harris family, who had a large brick house here in a pleasant park well stored with timber." This is the place at which we are assembled, though it has long since been disparked. The historian continues, "they were descended from William Harris, of Prittlewell, in this county," who, according to the recorded pedigrees of the family, would be grandfather of the first William Harris who held the manor of Crixea, and who, according to the historian, died 21st September, 1555, but as his will bears date 12th September, 1556, and was proved on the 14th November following, must have died in the latter year, as the inquisition also attests.* In this will he describes himself as of Southminster, and sometime inhabiting in the parish of Rochford. On the date of its execution he had three furnished residences, viz., at Southminster, Prittlewell, and Rochford, and he disposes of them and of certain household stuff contained in them. Inferentially, therefore, Crixea Place, if built, was not in his possession in 1556, as he makes no mention of it; yet, had it been his, it would have been the most considerable of his houses.

According to Morant and the pedigrees he had three wives; by the first, William, his son and heir, and Vincent, of Maldon; by the second, Arthur, styled of Woodham Mortimer and Crixea, but who did not acquire the manor of Woodham Mortimer before 1592. William is not recorded to have enjoyed the manor of Crixea Hall,

* The inquisition taken upon his death is dated 5 June 3 & 4 Phil. and Mary, which answers to the 5th June, 1557, and it concludes in these words:—*Et obiit in Festo Sancti Matthei, Apostoli, videlicet xxj mensis Septembris, ultimo preterito, et Willielmus Harris fuit filius et heres, et etatis xxx annorum et amplius.* In a pedigree, in my possession, compiled from three others recorded in Harl. MSS. 1541, 1256, and 1432, this William is omitted, his brother, Vincent Harris, of Maldon, appearing as the only son of the first wife, which is contrary to the evidence of the inquisitions. That he died without issue is most probable. K.

but only 23 acres of arable, and 20 of wood, called Crixeth-hide; a messuage, called the New House, and 3 acres of land in Crixeth: and the Great House in Prittlewell, a tenement in Rochford, styled Stebyns (and estates in other parishes). The New House is suggestive that it may have been what is now known as Crixea Place (which, however, appears to be a late appellation), though, in default of evidence, one cannot predicate of certainty that it was. If it were, then, perhaps, William Harris was the builder, between the years 1556 and 1558-9, for he appears to have died in the 1st of Elizabeth.* Apart from this suggestion, he had previously thought that Arthur Harris was the builder, between 1560 and 1570, though the front elevation suggests, perhaps, an earlier date. Norden, in 1594, makes no special mention of it beyond marking it in his map as Crixea Park. From the time of Arthur Harris, his descendants, as their wills prove, resided at Crixea. As he had failed to find any family of account living here prior to 1566, he thought the house could not be of earlier date than he had assigned to it.

It did not seem to have been larger than at present, with the exception that the short return-wing (if that were the correct technical expression) had been pulled down, as was apparent by the blocking of the openings into it, and which he thought was never longer than that on the other side which was complete. He was just told, however, that foundations had been met with much lower down, in line with the destroyed wing. In that case he was inclined to think they were those of detached buildings. Internally, the house had been modernised. The ancient architectural features that remained spoke for themselves. The walled garden, entered by

* There is not the slightest doubt that he is the William Harris, who died on the 14th of May, 1559, and was buried in the church of All Saints, Maldon, with a gravestone, not now extant, bearing the following arms and inscription, recorded in Harleian MSS., 4944 and 1541. Per pale, on a chevron engrailed between three wolves' heads erased, a lozenge between two fish respecting. Only the names and date are given in the above-named MSS., but Mr. Holman saw and copied the inscription early in the last century, incorrectly as to the date, which he erroneously read 1570, and he failed to observe the charges upon the chevron (possibly they were worn out) for he simply blazoned the arms as "Per pale a chevron between three wolves' heads erased." With the rectification of the date of the year, his transcript is as follows:—Here, under this stone, lyeth the body of William Harris, son and heire of William Harris, Esquire, and of Jane, his wife, which William died 14th May, 1559, whose soule Jhu p'don. Although the arms are entirely different from those afterwards borne by the family, it is certain that they did use a similar coat with variations, for in the margin of the register of the will of Vincent Harris, of Maldon (brother of the above William), dated and proved in 1574, they are thus emblazoned:—Arg. on a bend engr. sa. between three hares' heads erased Gu. a loz. engr. between two fish respecting Or. Elsewhere we find assigned to Harris, of Prittlewell, Arg. on a chevron engr. Sa. between three wolves' [or hares?] heads era. Gu., a lozenge or, between two fishes respecting, of the first. Finally, their arms always appear Quarterly 1 and 4, Or on a bend engr. Az. 3 cinquefoils Arg., 2 and 3 Arg. gutté de sang. K.

an interesting brick Tudor doorway, remained as of old. The park was probably a small one, and the house not large.

He had based his opinion upon deductions from the best, though scanty, historical evidence he could find. He thought, however, that the house was of early Elizabethan date, or but a few years before, unless his professional friends found architectural reasons for dating it earlier. William Harris, the eldest son of William, of Southminster, died, as has been said, in 1559. Vincent, the second, was of Maldon, and tells us in his will, dated and proved in 1574, that he had built *his* mansion house *there*. This was probably on the site of the Carmelite Priory, which capital messuage Thomas Mildmay had conveyed to him in 1563. Sir Arthur, the third son, undoubtedly lived at Crixea, and survived till 1597. He was succeeded by Sir William, who died in 1616, and by his will, dated the year before, desired to be buried "without pompe of heraldry or greate ceremonies." His son, Sir Arthur, died in 1631, and lies buried in the church with a long inscription on brass plates containing much genealogical information. Sir Cranmer Harris, his eldest son, left two daughters coheirs. John, the next brother, who was of Crixea, would seem to have been the last of the family, and to have alienated everything. By a brief will, dated in 1636 and proved in 1650, he simply left all his goods and chattels to Dame Elizabeth, his wife, instructing her to discharge his debts. She proved the will under the name of Lady Bettesworth, *alias* Harris. After this we hear no more of the family at Crixea.

After a cordial vote of thanks to Mr. Matthams for his reception of the Society, the members and visitors returned to Burnham at dusk, where a meeting was held under the presidency of the Rev. J. L. Govett, and Mr. Laver read a paper "On Celtic Urns recently found at Colchester," (see Trans. vol. I., p. 17, N.S.) the paper being then at press.

The following gentlemen having been duly proposed and seconded were then unanimously elected:—The Rev. George Nugée, the Rev. J. Whitaker Maitland, Messrs. John Sargeant, Wentworth Huyshe, B. Winstone, and George Day.

Coins, rubbings of monumental brasses from neighbouring churches, and other antiquities were exhibited by Mr. W. A. Hurrell, of Southminster. The Rev H. M. Milligan exhibited a drawing of the old church at Crixea, and a fac-simile copy of an inscription over the doorway of the tower of Althorne Church, cut in old English characters

upon a slab 32 inches long by 6 wide. At the commencement of the two lines is a Passion cross, and at the termination the cross of St. Andrew, to whom the church is dedicated.

+	Orate pro aiab' dñorū joh' Waplfon	X
	& joh' hyl quor' aīb' ppīctet' de' am̄.	

It is most probable that the two persons here commemorated were the builders of the tower.

Among the rubbings exhibited by Mr. Hurrell are the two following, also from Althorne Church, which are worthy of special notice, as it so rarely happens that the names of church builders and benefactors have been recorded. In the first we have the name of the person at whose charge the walls of the church were built, and the closely approximate date of the work, inasmuch as he died in 1508.

The figure, 18 inches high, represents John Hyklott, in the civil costume of the time of Henry VII. There is also what has been described as a Trinity, but as the Third Person, usually represented by the Holy Dove, is not apparent, the subject must be described as God the Father seated upon a throne with right hand raised in benediction, and supporting in front the Divine Son, crucified.

Beneath the effigy is this inscription, in old English:—

Pray for the soule of Wailm hyklott of Althorn
whīch paide for the werkemanship of the wall
of this churche & the same Wailm dyed the xij
day of September in the yere of our lord mⁱ
b^e biſſ on whose soule Jhu have mercy, amē.

Another slab has an inscription, in brass, for, probably, the wife of the same, but her effigy is gone. Above is the Mater Dei, enthroned, and bearing in her arms her Divine

Son, as an infant. Beneath the inscription are two females, probably daughters of the deceased, each wearing a rosary at her girdle. The inscription is:—

Of go^r charite pray for the soule of Margaret
hyklott which decessed the xxviij day of
august in the yere of our lord M^l b^c two,
on whose soule Jhu haue mercy, amen.

History, apart from the above inscriptions, is silent about any of these persons.*

Thanks having been unanimously given to the Rev. J. L. Govett, for presiding, and for his active exertion in promoting the success of the meeting, at which there was a large attendance of members and visitors, the proceedings terminated.

* These brasses are not in the catalogue of Essex Brasses in the Manual of the Rev. Herbert Haines.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT EAST TILBURY,

On Thursday, the 22nd May, 1890.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

Mr. W. H. Lockey exhibited a fine collection of Roman Urns, found at Low Street, in the vicinity of the place of meeting.

Mr. Philip Benton, Roman Pottery, from the Thames in the neighbourhood.

Mr. S. W. Squier, Early Deeds and Charters relating to the parish and neighbourhood.

The Rev. A. R. Bingham Wright, an antique knife found at Stebbing.

The Rev. Herbert J. E. Barter, Vicar of the parish, read a Paper "On the History of East Tilbury and the neighbourhood, with notice of recent discoveries of ancient remains," which it is hoped he will allow to appear in the *Transactions* hereafter, in a more extended form.

The Hon. Secretary with reference to the Roman Causeway at East Tilbury, drew attention to the account of that in Kent which joined it on the opposite shore of the Thames, by Mr. C. Roach Smith, F.S.A., quoting from his paper "On the Shorne, Higham and Cliffe Marshes," printed in *Archæologia Cantiana*, Vol. XIII., p. 494.

This was followed by a most interesting lecture, aided by diagrams, by Mr. Flaxman J. C. Spurrell, on the geological character and change which the marsh district had undergone since the date of the Roman invasion; and upon the march of the army of Claudius under the command of Aulus Plautius, the Roman General, and the passage of the river by his forces.

Thanks having been proposed by the President and accorded by acclamation to the Vicar and to Mr. Flaxman Spurrell for their lectures, to those gentlemen who had exhibited antiquities, of which the collection was unusually

large, and also to the Vicar for the use of the Schoolroom for the purposes of the Meeting, the company proceeded to the Church, which had suffered greatly by having been battered by the Dutch Fleet on their passage up the Thames under the command of Commodore Brackel, when the tower and south aisle were destroyed. The site had been excavated under the direction of the Vicar, and the foundations exposed to view, the plan being accurately defined by the remains. An iron shot which had been found in the neighbourhood, probably one of those fired on the occasion, was exhibited.

The plan of the structure, before this event, comprised a nave with north and south aisles, chancel, and a tower at the west end of the south aisle.

Mr. C. F. Hayward, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., in giving an architectural description of it, said—

My theory of the church is this :—That we see now a bit of the Norman N. aisle, or pre-Norman church, in the present Nave ; that one of the walls, probably the east wall of the central tower, now exists above the chancel arch, which was a small round arch until the Decorated period, when the present one was inserted, as low as possible, to save work and material above. The N. aisle and columns shew Transitional work, added to the Norman church which itself was soon superseded by the present Early English nave and chancel, complete as it now is from end to end, with a fine western doorway, tall and grand, and, no doubt, the early mouldings exist, buried in the outside cement. It would be desirable to try to find them. It is almost an abbey doorway in height and importance and must have been made for tall banners and, I should think, for processional purposes. Then we seem to see that in the Decorated period was added the South aisle or quasi-transept or chantry chapel, and these were altered, or only perhaps the chantry—built at a later or transitional period to Perpendicular, when the Tower was built and the inserted window on the South side of the chancel. If the knocking down was not done, or rather if the repairs to the disrupted building were not done till after the time of Charles II., it is remarkable, as at that time they would scarcely care to re-build as we now see it, with the old stones properly put together, and the buttresses with their weatherings made complete. But there ought to be some record to guide us here, otherwise there is a puzzle, though the history seems very interesting. I hope that the incumbent will go on and

try and find out what he can from the walls before they are colour-washed again. It is a pity not to see the church in better order, and the history its walls contain laid open to us. We are at least grateful for what we have seen of the foundations.

The Secretary commenced some observations on the event which had led to the partial destruction of the church, but time did not allow of his proceeding to a conclusion before it became necessary to walk to the Roman Causeway which unites with that on the further shore of the Thames.

The substance of the intended remarks is as follows :—

Morant, writing just a century after the event, was no doubt right in attributing the destruction of the Tower, "which was of stone and embattled, and stood upon the south side near the west end of the church," to the Dutch. He does not mention the demolition of the aisle, which, if the tower fell, was inevitable, even if it had not been struck by the Dutch shot. There is some contemporary written evidence that the Dutch did commit such devastation on the southern side of the river.

Their fleet, consisting of 70 sail, most of them ships of the line, manned with 12,800 seamen, and having 2,000 troops on board, and attended by numerous fire ships, came into the Thames on the 8th of June, 1667, and after dismantling and destroying all the stores at Sheerness, Van Ghent, the second Admiral in command, advanced up the Medway with his division and on the 12th the attack was commenced upon Admiral Spragge's ships and defences, without success, and on the 13th was resumed with no better fortune. The next day their whole force turned down the river, with three captured ships. After a few days they all assembled at the Nore, and on the 18th departed from the English coasts, after having inflicted more damage by far than they themselves sustained.

Notwithstanding this repulse, or, as Charnock says, not having been sufficiently chastised for their rashness, on the 23rd of July they returned again to the mouth of the Thames, and sailed up to the Hope where a squadron had just before been under the orders of Sir Edward Spragge. When they first made their appearance, Admiral Spragge had not arrived to take the command. On the following day he came, and the Dutch thought proper to retire. After the most strenuous efforts of Spragge to bring the enemy to close action, on the 27th the Dutch got clear of the banks and escaped.

It was probably on this second incursion that the church was battered by the Dutch.

Among the State Papers (Dom. Ser.) are the following letters relating to this event:—

June, 1667. Chelmsford. Sir John Bramston to William Herris, Lincolns Inn.*

The alarm is hot enough. Sir H. and the greatest part of his regiment has marched to Lee; and the enemy have burnt houses and barns in Canvey Island, and are fallen back to the buoy of the Nore. Thinks they will attempt Wakering, Foulness, &c. Sir James Altham says my lord's reg^t. will be at Chelmsford this evening. The town cannot supply them with gunpowder if they come without it, as it is presumed they will.

11 June. Harwich. T. R[oss] to Williamson.†

Their whole fleet except six have gone towards the river, and Sir Hen. Appleton writes that they have plundered Canvey Island. Many small boats attend them for the purpose. Thinks they mean little else than to steal sheep, which they attempted at St. Osyth, but retired when the people appeared. The militia are very cheerful for service.

June 11. Dover. Jo. Carlisle to Williamson.

It is said they have fired Lee in Essex: the guns were heard yesterday till 10 p.m.

Many unfounded rumours were flying about at the time, and this information was certainly erroneous.

June 14, 1667. Chatham. John Coney, Surgeon, to Williamson. On the 9th the enemy stood up towards the Hope. The 10th, this morning fired several houses in Candia (Canvey Island in Essex).

Canvey Island lies but a few miles below East Tilbury. Sir Henry Appleton (the Sir H. referred to in Sir John Bramston's letter) seems to have commanded a Militia Regiment. His seat was at Jervis Hall, South Bemfleet, though at this time he resided at Great Baddow. He was likely to be well-informed, as he had considerable property in Canvey Island. But the statements, as respecting Canvey, are corroborated by the Rev. George Maule, Rector of Vange, who had a farm there and could not be under a mistake, when on the 23rd September, 1667, he, in his will, directed the residue of his goods, chattels, and plate to be bestowed "in erecting and new building of my house and barn on my farm in Canvey, lately burnt down by the Dutch." His homestead was not more exposed than some others in the island and elsewhere, as high as Tilbury Hope. The traditional belief that the Tower of

* Brother of Sir Arthur Harris (or Herris) of Crixea.

† Joseph Williamson, Under Secretary of State in 1665; was soon afterwards knighted, and in 1674 became Secretary of State. Represented Thetford and Rochester in several Parliaments; President of the Royal Society. Died in 1701. *Vide Pepys' Diary.*

the church was destroyed by the Dutch is no doubt true, though no written record may have been preserved of it. An order and a warrant for the militia to march to Leigh also occur among the State Papers at this date.

Thanks having been unanimously given to the Vicar, Mr. Barter, for the pains he had taken in developing the buried foundations of the aisle and tower, and to Mr. Hayward for his descriptive lecture on the church, the meeting went to the site of the discovery of enormous masses of human remains which had been deposited outside the east wall of the churchyard, and brought to light while constructing a military tramroad to the new fort. They were obviously of comparatively recent deposit, probably removed from some extensive charnel houses. Many of the bones were partially charred and had been extensively subjected to the action of fire.

The Secretary said that he would hazard a conjecture, so enormous was the mass that had been already removed and reinterred, that possibly they had been brought from the vaults of London Churches prior to their rebuilding after the great fire of 1666, as means must have been found for disposing of such remains. They could be conveniently landed near and it is obvious that they were deposited as closely as possible to the churchyard which would not have admitted of their reception.

A kiln, apparently Roman, in which one large Roman tile was found, was completely filled with them, but there is no ground for thinking that the remains, which attracted much notice at first were other than of comparatively late deposit. It seems advisable that this statement should be made to prevent future erroneous reports and speculations.

From the quantity of remains of Roman pottery found on the verge of the river there is reason for believing that there were Roman potteries in this district, as at Upchurch on the banks of the Medway.

About sixty ladies and gentlemen were present at the Meeting, and the following were elected Members: Messrs. C. H. F. Christie, E. Neville Cubitt, and the Rev. D. S. Ingram.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING HELD AT HARWICH,

On Thursday, the 28th of August, 1890.

This was a combined Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society with Members of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History ; a Meeting on the previous day, August 27th, having been held at Ipswich, when the chief places of interest in that town were visited and a *Conversazione* held in the evening

By the courteous consent of the Mayor, James Durrant, Esq., the Meeting took place at the Guild Hall, and in the unavoidable absence of the President, his Worship was unanimously requested to preside.

The Secretary read the Annual Report and the Treasurer's Financial Statement, which were unanimously adopted and received.

The thanks of the Meeting were unanimously given to the President, Vice-Presidents, and Council, for their services during the past year, who were also unanimously re-elected, with the addition of Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., to supply a vacancy.

Thanks were also given to the Officers, and to Messrs. Laver and Joslin for their pains in auditing the Society's Accounts.

The following having been duly proposed and seconded were unanimously elected Members of the Society. The Rt. Rev. The Lord Bishop of St. Albans, Mr. Cecil G. Savile Foljambe, M.P., F.S.A., the Rev. Canon Lester, Messrs. J. M. Wood and Percy Lloyd.

A Paper on "Ancient Boulders scattered in the district of the Colnes," was then read by the Rev. H. T. Armfield, F.S.A. (See p. 61 *ante*.)

The Rev. George Burmester then proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Armfield, which was seconded by Mr. Laver,

who said, "While thanking Mr. Armfield for his paper drawing attention to these boulders scattered throughout the Colnes, I may be allowed, I hope, to differ from him in his conclusions. The district he mentions abounds in boulder clay, and this clay is well known to be the result of ice action, chalk, clay, rocks, &c., being picked up by ice during the Glacial period and deposited on the sea bottom as the ice melted. The Rev. Mr. Rowe, of Felstead, in the *Essex Naturalist* and in the *Journal of the Geological Society*, has called attention to these erratic blocks, and shewn how frequent they are in the boulder clays and drifts throughout Essex. He mentions the scratchings and carvings they have undergone by the action of water and ice, and he also describes their position in the different strata in which they are found, and proves pretty clearly they owe their present arrangement to natural causes. His examination of them has been very exhaustive, but he nowhere suggests that their form is at all due to artificial causes. I would suggest to Mr. Armfield that all the bosses, cups, and so on, that he saw on these boulders, were simply the result of the action of ice and water, and that the position they occupied when found, was that which they obtained when first deposited. Those buried in boulder clay could never have been used as monoliths or memorial stones, and those in the drift must have been there at a very early period, especially if, as is generally the case, they are in the glacial drifts, they must have been there before man appeared in this country. I should therefore prefer considering all these boulders as naturally carved and deposited where found, rather than supposing them to have had any part in the religion or monuments of the early inhabitants of this county."

Mr. Armfield replied that he had not intended to propound any particular theory, but rather to call attention to an interesting subject which had been overlooked by Essex Archæologists.

A vote of thanks to Mr. Armfield was heartily accorded.

On the motion of the Rev. H. T. Armfield it was unanimously resolved that the thanks of the Meeting be

tendered to the Worshipful the Mayor, for his kindness in granting the use of the Guild Hall for the purposes of the present Meeting, and for the exhibition of the Insignia, Plate, Charters and Records of the Corporation.

After an adjournment of an hour for luncheon the party proceeded in carriages to visit the Churches of Dovercourt, Little Oakley and Ramsey, on which brief Architectural Lectures were given by Mr. Chancellor. At Little Oakley, as at Burnham, the Priest's door is pierced through a buttress of the chancel. This was restored with Caen stone by the present Rector, the Rev. George Burmester, nearly 50 years ago, who had carved as the support of each end of the line moulding of the arch, the master-bricklayer's head, as was often done in early times. Mr. Burmester has furnished some notes of matters and discoveries which would have otherwise have been at present unknown. The great east window when he came there was without glass and filled up with bricks and mortar, this he caused to be removed. The bases of the mullions and the cusps of the tracery remained and enabled him by compass to replace all the stone necessary for the glass required. On each side of the window was discovered a niche which had contained much floral decoration, but which was interclused with clay which had been employed to fill the niches, and all smoothed over as a plain surface and thickly whitewashed. These broken remains Mr. Burmester put together, restoring them to their original beauty, painting the interior with royal purple and gold.

There is a stone sedile of plain character, and a very fine piscina with crockets and finials in good condition. On the north is a good lancet window, the interior basement of which is of very flat stone, which Mr. Burmester thinks had been used as a credence table. On the north side against the pillar of the chancel arch a large quantity of bricks and mortar was reared, which when opened out was found to cover a flight of stone stairs which appeared to have been the approach to the Rood-loft. As it became necessary to replace this material, the record of the discovery is here preserved.

The great west door and window are of the Perpendicular age. The spandrels of the doorway have within them the arms of De Vere.

Between the mullions of the windows brick and mortar had been used to do duty instead of glass. The trefoil enrichment in the plinth at the base of the tower had been originally filled with flint work, none of which now remains. On the south side of the Bell Tower a stone hand-rail of a staircase which led to the bell chamber had been bricked in, when such materials were employed to maintain the structure, which is by no means in a safe condition.

Mr. Burmester sends one of the many pattern tiles which, during his incumbency, have been turned up in the churchyard when a grave was dug.

Proceeding next to Ramsey Church, Mr. Chancellor pointed out the chief features of interest, and the gradual development of style in its architecture.

Here the proceedings of the day concluded.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT ELSENHAM

On Friday, 31st October, 1890.

The proceedings of the day were exclusively limited to an Excursion, first to Elsenham Church, which was described by Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., who has since prepared a paper printed in the present volume, page 120 *ante*, with illustrations. The Eucharistic vessels and Parish Registers were also exhibited. A considerable time having been occupied in examining the fabric, the party was by the courteous invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Gilbey, hospitably entertained at luncheon at the Hall, closely adjacent. The Secretary having on behalf of the Society expressed their thanks for the hospitable reception given to the Members, and for having allowed them the pleasure of viewing the valuable collection of pictures, engravings and other works of art, including a large collection of costly antique snuff boxes, the party resumed their carriages and drove to the Churches of Henham and Stanstead Montfitchet, both of which were architecturally described by Mr. Pritchett, who said :—

The Church of S. Mary at Henham *ad montem* is principally of Decorated date, with several later insertions. It consists of nave 32 feet long with aisle, chancel, tower and south porch. The eastern angular buttresses of the tower spring from the inside of the nave, very cleverly, on segmental arches thrown across or between the nave and tower walls, and their several stages are continued from that level up to the top of the tower.

On the front portion of one of the western pillars of the nave, on its north side, the capital has a very interesting carving of the Virgin and Child with attendant angels on either side of her, while at its back is to be seen the head of an evil one, driven out, and with hideous features. Most likely the Font was placed against this pillar. The original font is still within the church, but without its base ; its panels have the instruments of the Passion and Coats of Arms of the Fitzwalters. The pillars of the north aisle are nearly 2 feet 10 inches higher than those on the south. At the east end of the north and south aisles are Piscinæ, there have been chapels screened off here, and there are strong evidences of parcloles having been fixed.

The Rood screen is of late but good design and workmanship, and there is a "three-decker" arrangement of pulpit, desk and clerk's desk not often met with now, and the high post-Reformation pews still remain with their doors and fastenings. There is no stall-work in the chancel, which is 27 feet 6 inches long. Its paved floor contains an incised slab of alabaster let into a black Irish marble ledger; it represents the figure of a civilian early in the 17th century. This engraved figure is partly hidden by the floor of the seating. There is also another slab of the Cutts family entirely hidden under the seating. These slabs are in the south aisle of the chancel. The church has many points of interest, amongst which are the five Bells, one of which has no inscription, through bad casting. Another T. Mears me fecit 1828. Rev. G. H. Glyn, Vicar. John Stallybrass, John Mumford, Churchwardens. The Parish Register dates as early as 1539. Robert Fitzwalter was born here A.D. 1249. Walter Fitzwalter ordered his body to be buried in this church A.D. 1408. The spandrels of the south porch have the Fitzwalter arms. The site of the Fitzwalter mansion is still known, it is to the west of the church.

On arriving at the Church of St. Mary, Stanstead Montfitchet, Mr. Pritchett observed :—

That this structure would require but very few remarks. It had been very much restored, as could be seen. The fine chancel arch of Norman date and the massive Font still remain, as do the beautiful monuments in the chancel and its north aisle. Two very fine Norman doorways had been replaced on the north and south sides of the church. There are six Bells, one dated 1548, with an obscure inscription; its meaning is supposed to be "O St. John, may this bell be called thine."

The lateness of the hour, evening closing in, did not allow of this church being seen to advantage, but there are many insertions of Edwardian and later date windows in the chancel. Beneath it, in course of restoration, portion of a Roman pavement was found composed of red tesserae.

Upon leaving the church the party was hospitably entertained at tea, by the kind invitation of the Misses Pulteney, at Hargraves.

The party returned to the Stanstead Station at 6 p.m., after a very successful and interesting meeting, at which, in spite of a very cold and rainy day, about 40 persons were present.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER,

14th March, 1891.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

By the kind permission of James Round, Esq., M.P., the Meeting was held in the Library at the Castle.

In opening the proceedings the Chairman drew the attention of the Members of the Society to and congratulated them on the completion of Mr. Chancellor's work on the Monuments of Essex. He was pleased to find that the book was not only a great success from an Archæological point of view, but that it had found its way amongst the Members of the Society, and he urged all present to obtain the book—had they not done so—for he felt convinced that before long it would be somewhat scarce. All who were interested in the Monuments of the County should procure it. It was their duty as Members of the Society to see these Monuments were preserved, and not destroyed when the so-called Restoration of Churches took place.

Mr. Henry Laver then gave a brief description of the recent Roman finds in the Borough within the past few months, and which were arranged on the Chairman's table. These included the very extraordinary remains of a vase or bottle, the handle and neck of which were both knocked off. One peculiar hole was in the bottle, and they would possibly say that the hole came there accidentally. That was not so, because they would notice several holes in the vase, all of which were very carefully chipped out. This was one of the enigmas they as Archæologists constantly met with. Such vases were frequently found in Roman graves, but what they meant no one could tell. The British Museum had a similar vase, and there were several throughout the country, but it was quite an enigma, and no one could explain what it really meant. The next find he had to exhibit was extremely interesting. It was undoubtedly a Roman vase with Saxon bosses round, although if it was a little rougher any antiquary would say it was Saxon. They might almost invariably say, when a vase of that description was found, it was Saxon. But here was a Roman one with precisely the same idea

carried out, and what it meant he did not know. As a beautiful and an ornamental vase it would not be allowed a place in any drawing room, but in his opinion it was one of the most beautiful finds that had been made in the town for a long time. To some it might appear very trifling, but those who were accustomed to drawing would notice round the vase a freehand sketch of scroll work. Having exhibited a saucer, the form of which was nearly unique, Mr. Laver showed some early drain pipes or water pipes recently unearthed in the Borough. They were, he said, made by hand in a similar manner to that in which vases were made. They were evidently used for the conveyance of water on the right hand side of Hythe Hill, but they had been out of use now a very long while. On the pipes were to be found traces of glaze, and from that he judged they were of the mediæval period. Possibly some day someone would furnish them with an exact explanation of their date. Mr. Laver then exhibited a piece of glass of 1500, bronze ornaments (Roman), &c., and in conclusion advised the Members to keep their eyes open for the perforated vases he had alluded to. He would be very glad to have an explanation of them.

In reply to one of the Members, Mr. Laver stated that the vase was unearthed in Butt Road, the Roman burial ground.

Mr. J. C. Gould, remarked that among some Roman remains found in Chigwell some were glazed in exactly the same manner as the pipes, which seemed to suggest that the Romans knew how to glaze.

Mr. Gould then read a Paper on the "Travels of Cosmo III. Grand Duke of Tuscany, in England," in 1669, with special reference to his visit to the County of Essex, and exhibited a number of sketches, from his travels, taken in this county.

The President then moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Gould for his paper, and also expressed a hope that he would allow it to be printed. (See page 70 *ante*.)

Mr. Wilson Marriage, in seconding, thought the population of Colchester as given by Cosmo was far larger than they would expect to be the case at that period. He thought in 1841 they only numbered 16,000.

The Chairman thought the population had decreased.

After a short adjournment for lunch, some of the Members, under Mr. Laver's leadership, left the Castle for Elmstead Church, of which a thorough inspection was made. From the outside the most characteristic feature of this quaint old Church is the tower or porch, whichever it may be, on the south side. The massive buttresses seem to point to its being the tower, reduced considerably from its original height and roofed in with tiles, but the position is an unusual one for a tower, and Church porches with an upper

storey are by no means uncommon. The many hues of the tiles of the Church give it a very picturesque aspect. The interior presents many interesting points. It consists of a nave, a long chancel of rather later date, and a side Chapel. The Church is dedicated either to St. Anne or St. Lawrence, possibly the nave to one and the Chapel to the other. There are evidences of its once containing a rood loft. The chancel and the Chapel each contain an unusually large and perfect piscina, the preservation of which, Mr. Laver observed, was doubtless due to the fact that the Church, owing to its situation—so isolated from the main road—escaped observation at the time that iconoclastic proclivities were the order of the day. At the chancel end there are sedilia and two singular niches in the Chapel, which Mr. Laver thought were formerly small windows. At the east end of the side Chapel, removed from its former position in the Church, is a very ancient wooden effigy, which Mr. Laver pronounced to be of oak. The effigy represents a man in armour. His legs are crossed, and the feet rest on the lap of a female figure, divested of the head. In order to prevent the wood cracking from shrinkage, it is hollowed out wherever the bulk admits of it. The Church shows no sign of restoration. Unusually high pews, a three-decker pulpit, reading desk, etc., and an exceedingly ugly font mark the fittings of an early 18th century period. The Hall, which stands near the Church, once offered interesting panelled work and antiquarian features, but is now quite divested of everything of that character, so that beyond an inspection of the exterior no acquaintance was made with it by the party, and the journey home was accomplished by 4.30 p.m.

REPORT READ AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT HARWICH, 28TH OF AUGUST, 1890.

Your Council have again the pleasure of reporting that the Society continues prosperous, though it has not largely increased, and its financial position will be explained by the Treasurer's Balance Sheet, presented to-day.

Since the last Annual General Meeting at Epping, already reported in the *Transactions*, two others have been held, one at Burnham, the second at East Tilbury. Both were most successful and well attended by Members and visitors. It was particularly gratifying to the Council that there were so many visitors from each neighbourhood, and that so many objects of antiquarian interest were brought together for exhibition. At Burnham the Society was much indebted to the assistance and contribution of Mr. W. H. Hurrell, of Southminster, and more especially to Mr. W. H. Lockey, of Southend, for conveying to East Tilbury his fine collection of Roman urns, all found in the immediate neighbourhood of the place of meeting, as also to Mr. Philip Benton, of Southend, for sending some specimens of Roman pottery obtained by himself from the shore of the Thames in the same district, as well as to other contributors.

The Vicar of East Tilbury, one of the Society's Local Secretaries, had also in anticipation of the meeting, caused excavations to be made in the churchyard, on the presumed site of the tower, said by Morant to have been battered and destroyed by the Dutch Fleet which passed up the Thames in 1667, and he succeeded in developing not only the foundations of the tower but those of the South aisle, and restoring their ground plan which had been concealed ever since that event. As this will be the subject of a detailed report in the Society's *Transactions*, it need not be further adverted to.

These have been the chief public operations of the Society during the past year and the results have more than justified the expectations the Council formed in inaugurating extra meetings and penetrating districts which could not be conveniently visited on the occurrence of an Annual Meeting, which requires more elaborate provision and must, of necessity, be held in or near a town where sufficient accommodation can be afforded; but by the efficient management of the Rev. H. J. E. Barter and Mr. S. W. Squier, a very successful meeting has been held in a remote and isolated village, and a fine collection of Roman fictile ware, exclusively local, was there exhibited.

It remains only to add, that twelve members have been elected since the last report, more than compensating for casual losses.

The Council cannot, however, close their report without expressing their deep sense of the loss that they and the Society have sustained, firstly, by the death of the Rev. John Papillon, F.S.A., who had been for many years a Member of their body, and more recently by the universally lamented decease of their distinguished Honorary Associate, Mr. Charles Roach Smith, F.S.A., whose reputation as a learned archæologist was as great on the Continent as in England, and whose works are an enduring monument of his great ability and industry. Many of his published essays, by his presentation, enrich the Society's library, the latest, his "Retrospections: Social and Archæological," the third volume of which he, unfortunately, did not live to complete, but he did survive to receive the medal struck in his honour by the Society of Antiquaries, in recognition of his eminent services to Archæology. To supply the vacancy on the Council unhappily caused by the loss of Mr. Papillon, the Council beg to recommend to the Meeting for election, to-day, Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A.

REPORT READ AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, AT KELVEDON, 6TH OF AUGUST, 1891.

The Council's Report for the past year may be submitted in but few words. The Treasurer's Balance Sheet to be laid before the Meeting will shew the financial condition of the Society to the 30th June.

The usual four Meetings have been held with very satisfactory results, namely, first, the Annual General Meeting, at Ipswich and Harwich, in union with Members of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology. At both places the combined Meeting met with a most cordial reception; and at Harwich the Worshipful the Mayor not only very courteously granted the Society the use of the Guild Hall, but manifested his interest in the proceedings by presiding at the Meeting and causing the Insignia and Records of the Ancient Corporation to be exhibited.

In March the customary Meeting was held at Colchester, when a paper was read by Mr. Gould, which will appear in the forthcoming part of the *Transactions*, and an Excursion was made to Elmstead Church.

In October another Meeting was held at Elsenham, with an Excursion to neighbouring Churches of special Archæological and Architectural interest; on one of these an illustrated paper by Mr. Pritchett will also appear in the *Transactions*. By the courteous invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Gilbey a visit to Elsenham Hall was included in the day's proceedings, and Members not only had the opportunity of inspecting the valuable collection of paintings, engravings, and articles of *vertu*, but were most hospitably entertained, as afterwards by the Misses Pulteney. Both Meetings, in spite of unpropitious weather, were well attended.

The fourth Meeting took place in May, at Rochford, in the Court House, kindly offered for the use of the Society by Mr. Arthy, and attracted a considerable number of visitors from the town and neighbourhood, thus fulfilling one great object the Council had in view, that of endeavouring to impart information upon historical and antiquarian subjects more widely than had hitherto been attempted and exciting an interest in the remains of antiquity to be found in every parish—always in the parish Church—for however unpretending the structure may be, some features of architectural, antiquarian or ecclesiological interest are certain to be found in it, or some historical interest is attached to it. They hope, too, that

these Meetings will be one means of inciting parishioners to keep a watchful eye on the doings of the modern Church restorer, the despoiler of sepulchral monuments, whether by destruction or burial, and of ancient painted glass, of which there is a heavy record of abstraction from Church windows.

The Council believe that if in the earlier days of Church restoration the county had been more frequently visited by Archæologists in the way that they are endeavouring to carry out, and a better knowledge of the value of such remains diffused, no one would have dared to commit such acts of modern vandalism as those referred to, and others that come under frequent observation.

If success in the acquisition of New Members has not been quite commensurate with the Council's efforts and expectations, the Meetings have not been barren of favourable results. Eleven Members have been elected during the year, others will be proposed to-day, and the aggregate result, since additional Meetings have been held, has been an accession of upwards of fifty; but as casual losses inevitably occur yearly, the Council would impress upon Members the necessity of enlisting recruits.

The issue of the Journal has been retarded by a variety of incidents beyond the Editor's control, but is now approaching completion, and besides the ordinary description of matter will be accompanied by an appendix, separately paged, containing the first portion of Admissions to the Royal Grammar School, Colchester, in the 17th century, carefully annotated, which will be distributed gratis to Members, and is intended to form a separate volume, of which a limited number of copies will be published, for sale, on completion. The Council believe that it will be generally accepted as a valuable contribution to Essex family history and general genealogy.

They have nothing further to add but their regret at the loss the Society has sustained by the death of a learned, active and esteemed Member of the Council, the Rev. Dr. Hill, late Rector of Stanway, and to supply the vacancy thus unhappily occasioned, beg to recommend to the Meeting for election to-day Mr. G. F. Beaumont, the able historian of the parish of Coggeshall.

SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS

Colchester Castle, 8th March, 1890 (LIEUT.-COL. LUCAS, *in the Chair*).—Thanks were voted for donations of books, and the following were elected Members of the Society:—Lord Brooke, M.P., Messrs. James Kennedy, Walter H. Short, Reginald K. Sperling, John Avery, jun., and Miss Nutter. Bills amounting to £24 6s. 9d. were ordered to be paid. It was resolved that the question of the mode of issuing extra copies of the Colchester Grammar School Admissions to the general public, and the price to be charged be deferred for future consideration in default of present information of the probable cost of publication. The Museum Committee was re-elected for one year. The Secretary having made a communication from the Rev. H. T. Armfield, who was unable to attend, suggesting whether, on the occasion of the Annual Meeting proposed to be held at Harwich, a visit to Ipswich could not be included, conjointly with the Suffolk Institute of Archæology, upon the proposal of Mr. Laver, it was resolved unanimously, that, with the consent of the Suffolk Institute, the Meeting be extended to two days, one to be devoted to Harwich and one to Ipswich, and the Secretary be desired to submit the proposal to the Secretary of the Suffolk Institute in order to ascertain whether a Joint Meeting of the Societies can be carried into effect.

The Rev. C. L. Acland mentioned that with reference to the publication of the Colchester Grammar School Admission Book, there were Exhibitioners from the School to St. John's College, Cambridge; respecting some the Bursar had kindly caused search to be made for their matriculations, but if further search were required some remuneration would be required by the clerk for his trouble.

Guild Hall, Harwich, 29th August, 1890 (F. CHANCELLOR, Esq., *in the Chair*).—A bill of £2 7s. 6d. for lithographic printing was ordered to be paid. The Report was considered and approved, and the Treasurer's Financial Statement submitted and accepted. A vacancy in the Council having occurred by the much regretted death of the Rev. John Papillon, F.S.A., it was unanimously resolved to recommend to the General Meeting Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., to

fill the place. It was resolved that the Autumn Meeting of the Society be held at Elsenham, and the Annual General Meeting, for 1891, at Kelvedon.

Colchester Castle, 14th March, 1891 (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., *President, in the Chair*).—It was proposed by the President, and resolved unanimously, that the Council desire to express their regret at the death of the Rev. Dr. Hill, their deep sense of the loss which his family and this Society have thereby sustained, and that the Secretary be requested to address a letter to Mrs. Hill conveying, on behalf of the President and Council, their condolence with herself and family under their bereavement, embodying the terms of this resolution. Thanks were returned for books presented, and bills amounting to £5 11s. directed to be paid. Estimate for illustration of Paper on Elsenham Church, £5 10s. accepted.

It having been found by the records of the Society that by the original arrangement between the Corporation of Colchester and this Society that the Museum Committee should consist of three Members of the Corporation and three of this Society, the following Members were unanimously appointed on behalf of the Society:—Mr. Laver, F.S.A., Mr. George Joslin and the Rev. H. T. Armfield, F.S.A., and the Secretary was requested to advise the Town Clerk of their election, for the information of the Corporation. It was further unanimously resolved, that in view of the state of the funds of the Society, in future no carriage or luncheon tickets be supplied except to Members and their friends on payment for the same, and that the Secretary be requested not to order any advertisements of Meetings in the local newspapers. The President mentioned and pressed for steps to be taken to obtain a list of the Church plate of the County, and it was considered generally desirable. It was proposed by Col. Lucas, that Mr. G. F. Beaumont, Local Secretary for Coggeshall, be recommended to the next General Meeting to supply the vacancy on the Council caused by the death of the Rev. Dr. Hill. The next Quarterly Meeting was appointed to be held at Rochford.

Angel Hotel, Kelvedon, 6th August, 1891 (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., *President, in the Chair*).—Thanks were voted for books presented. Col. Lucas having proposed at the last Council Meeting to recommend Mr. G. F. Beaumont to the General Meeting for election on the Council, not having been formally assented to at the time, the proposal was now unanimously agreed to.

A proposal of which Col. Lucas had previously given notice, to consider the desirability of holding the Annual Business Meeting for the purpose of reading the Report, submitting the Annual

Financial Statement, and electing Council and Officers at the first Meeting held at Colchester, in the month of February, instead of at the General Meeting usually held in or about the month of August, with the view of devoting more time to the reading of papers and the customary excursion, was discussed and approved, and it was resolved that the alteration suggested be submitted to the General Meeting for confirmation.

[Consequent upon this it was resolved by the General Meeting that the Business Meeting for reading Reports, Election of President, Council and Officers, and receiving the Treasurer's Financial Statement, take place, in future, annually at Colchester, at the first Meeting held there in every year, which is usually appointed in or about the month of February, and that the Society's Accounts be made up on the 31st of December, yearly.]

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

BOOKS.

Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vol. XXIII., Parts 1, 2, 3; Vol. XXIV., Part 1; Vol. XXV., Parts 1, 2 and 3. Powysland Club.

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Vol. VII., Parts 2 and 3.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. VII., Parts 1, 2, 3.

Publications of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Reports and Communications. No. XXIX., being No. 3 of Sixth Vol.

Transactions of the St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society, 1888 and 1889.

Transactions of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society. Vol. II., Part 5, and Vol. III., Part 1.

Transactions of the Exeter Diocesan Architectural Society. Vol. V. New Series.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine. No. 72, Vol. XXIV., No. 73, Vol. XXIV., No. 74, Vol. XXV., No. 75, Vol. XXV., No. 76, Vol. XXVI.

Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Part 21, Appendix to Vol. VI.

The Diary of Samuel Newton, Alderman of Cambridge. (1662-1727) Edited by J. E. Foster, M.A. Camb. Archæological Society's Publications No. XXIII.

Pedes Finium, or Fines relating to the Co. of Cambridge. Ed. by Walter Rye. Camb. Antiquarian Society's Publications No. XXVI.

Reports and Communications, Camb. Antiquarian Society, being No. 4 of Vol. VI. Proceedings and Communications, No. XXXI. and XXXII., being No. 1 and No. 2 of Seventh Vol.

Collections of the Surrey Archæological Society. Vol. X. Parts 1 and 2.

The New-England Historical and Genealogical Register. No. 173, Vol. XLIV, and 174, Vol. XLIV. The New-England Historical and Genealogical Society.

All the above presented by the several Societies.

Roman Coins found at Richborough, by C. Roach Smith. From the Author.

Roman Castrum at Lymne, by C. Roach Smith. From the Author.

Additional particulars of the Grant of Arms to the Borough of Eye, in Suffolk, by Rev. C. R. Manning, M.A., F.S.A.

Opening Address of the Antiquarian Section of the Royal Archæological Institute, at Norwich in 1889, by Rev. C. R. Manning, M.A., F.S.A.

Church Plate, by Rev. C. R. Manning, M.A., F.S.A. From the Author.

A History of Coggeshall, by George Fred. Beaumont. From the Author.

Yearly Records of Pyrgo Park from 946 to 1888. Extracted and compiled by Montagu Brown. From the Author.

Notes on the Round Towers of Essex, Lamarsh and Pentlow, by J. M. Wood, Esq. From the Author

Notes of the Round Church Towers of Great Leghs and Broomfield, by J. M. Wood, Esq. From the Author.

The Hall of Lawford Hall. From F. M. Nichols, Esq., F.S.A.

Pages in *fac-simile* from a Layman's Prayer Book in English about A.D. 1400, by Henry Littlehales. From the Author.

The Prymer or Prayer Book of the Lay People in the Middle Ages in England, dating about 1400, A.D. Per Messrs. Longman, Green & Co.

DONATIONS IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Illustrations of the Seal of John Sumpter, M.P. for Colchester 1st and 6th of Henry VI., by Henry Laver, Esq., F.S.A.

DESTRUCTION OF CHURCH MONUMENTS IN ESSEX.

A RECORD OF THE ALLEGED BURIAL OF A LARGE MONUMENTAL
BRASS IN THE CHANCEL OF SOUTH BEMFLEET CHURCH.

By H. W. KING.

Read at a Meeting at Colchester Castle, 8th March, 1890.

THE leading title of the communication, which I have the honour to make to the Society to-day, is that of a series of papers, which I have long contemplated writing, with a catalogue of the monumental destruction which has occurred in Essex at the hands of eighteenth century churchwardens, modern church restorers and thieves.

I have written much on this subject, at different times, as the facts came to my knowledge, during the last half-century, but I fear with very little effect, for the work of destruction still goes on.

It has occurred to me, therefore, that the better course to take is one similar to that which Jeremy Collier adopted in dealing with the playwrights, when he finally crushed his opponents and closed the controversy, by printing their impurities *en masse*. I dare not hope to be as successful in my assault upon the modern *tumbosoclasts* (if I may coin such a word) and in reforming their manners, as that eminent divine was in reforming the stage; but I have learnt that the casual citation of isolated examples is soon forgotten. The extent of the losses and the magnitude of the offences can only be realized when seen in the aggregate.

Briefly, on the present occasion, we have recorded instances of monumental brasses, sent up by parsimonious

church custodians, to be fused with old bell-metal when a bell required to be recast—given away to curious friends (not antiquaries)—exposed for sale in shops—lying loose in the church and consequently frequently stolen—or violently wrenched out and carried off, as they were, some years ago, from the disused and insecure church of Chingford. Inscribed armorial and sepulchral slabs used as weathering to the church walls, as at Low Leyton, or for paving the churchyard paths as at South Weald. Others, as I once saw in the parish of Prittlewell, had been removed 50 years before, from the interior of the church, carried more than a mile away, and appropriated by the churchwarden of the time, to pave the backyard of his house. The monumental brasses which were extant in that church in the last century, no longer exist, though I am told that one remained until recently, and is in private hands. Historical monuments of remarkable interest were totally and remorselessly destroyed at the restoration of the church of the parish in which I now live, *circa* 1841, and others a few years later. All these I hope to catalogue and describe hereafter, with annotations which will prove the historical interest of many of these monuments. Fortunately I had secured copies of the arms and inscriptions some years prior to their total destruction, which was of the most wanton and unjustifiable character: it was total annihilation.

A novel idea of the modern church restorer—conservative to a certain extent—but not the less ridiculous and indefensible—is to remove sepulchral effigies from their slabs and fix them upon the walls, reminding us of the abnormal burial custom described by the poet:

Pass by the chancel door,
Peep through the chink in the fractured floor,
Look down and view a ghastly sight,
Where all the bodies are buried upright,
Where side by side and hand to hand
The Chapmans and Mauleverers stand.

The idea of the mediæval artist with his exquisitely fine feeling and sense of propriety, was, to represent the departed lying in solemn state upon his bier with his hands clasped in prayer—the modern church restorer, in his intense

vulgarity of idea, thinks they look better staring down from the walls upon his gew-gaw tiles which occupy their place. If he really think they look better stuck bolt upright with a background of whitewash than reposing in one of dark shining Purbeck marble, on the pavement over their remains, most of us will, I think, say, mildly, that he is under a miserable delusion; nor would the mural position be improved even were the church walls frescoed. The mediæval artist did, with his exquisite sense of propriety and beauty, what was artistically and—may I add, religiously, right—the reckless church restorer does that which is inartistic and morally wrong.

Even the Pagan Ovid said (*Fasti* II.):—

Est honor et tumulis;
Tegula projectis satis est velata coronis.

This covering the modern church restorer denies them. But what says a modern Christian writer, Dr. Hook, late Dean of Chichester, on these desecrations:—

“Graves have ever been held sacred by people of any religion, even among the heathen; and as if to prove that the corruption of the best thing is the worst, only among Christian heretics and Christian spoilers of Christian cemeteries, has the sanctity of the grave been forgotten or denied. Of old graves were safely enriched with costly ornaments, whose only safeguard was the religion of the place. At present the graves of the saints are not secure from robbery and destruction, as any one must have observed, who has been at all in the habit of visiting our churches, in which nothing is so common as to see the ornaments of the graves, brasses, or antique sculpture, brutally destroyed or carried away.”

“There can be no doubt that the spoliation and desecration of ancient monuments is as much an ecclesiastical offence as the robbing of a more recent grave, but where none feel themselves especially aggrieved, there are none to seek redress or to bring the offenders to justice.”*

Nothing can be more destructive of historical research than the removal of brass effigies from their original sites particularly when the inscription plates have been previously abstracted. It has been my fortune to have discovered in ancient wills occasional directions for the fabrication of these memorials and the precise spot where they were to be laid:

* Dr. Hook states the law on this subject.

in some cases I have been able to identify the tomb or effigy when the inscription has disappeared. Again, I have been baffled, when the effigies, especially those of ecclesiastics, of closely approximate date of execution, by the reply "when the church was restored, the brasses were replaced indiscriminately, so that identification is impossible." The remains are thus deprived of an important part of their historical value—they exist only as examples of costume.

I had thought that the burial of sepulchral slabs beneath a new pavement, and generally without a record, was an invention of the quite modern church-restorer. There are examples of this, of very recent date, carried out upon a most extensive scale—nearly the whole of the inscribed stones now underlying the modern pavement. A notable example is the burial of that of John Stripe, the historian, beneath the new pavement at Low Leyton, of which he was so long the distinguished vicar. This was the solitary fact of the kind that I succeeded in getting inserted in the Parliamentary Report of the Sepulchral Monuments Committee, in a foot note on page 7, published in 1872, of which, so far as I can discover, nothing practical has come.

I endeavoured some years ago to point out that the names and dates recorded upon sepulchral stones are often the only clues we have which serve as ready references to the national archives, and are of the highest importance to the historian and historic genealogist. It would be easy to cite instances, within my own experience, where the finding of one inscribed stone has proved the starting point and sole clue to a long series of valuable historical discoveries.

With these preliminary remarks upon the object I have in view, I propose to relate the particulars of the alleged burial of what must be a very interesting monumental brass in the chancel of South Bemfleet Church; and I do so at once, apart from any future intention, because I think that the publication ought not to be delayed, as an opportunity may possibly be afforded of investigating the truth of the narrative, and perhaps of recovering this long lost memorial.

As to the fact of its existence prior to the pavement being laid down, there is no doubt whatever.

The Rev. William Holman who visited South Bemfleet Church, as nearly as I can collect between the years 1720 and 1727, thus describes the brass as he then saw it.*

"In the very middle of the chancell a stone of gray marble well nigh 8 foot long. At the bottom a plate of brasse, on it several steps as the pedestalls of a crosse whose stem is adorned with flowers. At the top an anchor, on that a shrine with a canopy of curious workmanship. Under each the effigies of a man and woman, their hands folded. The plate at the bottom gone and escocheons each side."

Mr. Holman was minutely accurate in describing what he saw, so far as his knowledge extended, and considering that at the time he lived these monuments had not been scientifically studied; nor indeed until long afterwards.

From his description we can, at all events, understand perfectly the character of the design; and from the dimensions of the slab I conjecture that the entire composition could not have been less than six feet in length. It is an example of what has been named a "bracket brass," of the kind which occur after the middle of the 14th century, of which there are two notable and very beautiful examples, early in the next century, one in the chapel of Merton College, Oxford, A.D. 1420, with the figures of two ecclesiastics in academics under a double canopy, another of Reginald Cobham a Priest, under a triple canopy in Cobham Church, Kent, A.D. 1420. In the earlier forms of floriated crosses, which occur in the 14th century, the head was often expanded into a quatrefoil or octofoil of most beautiful character in which the head and sometimes the entire figure of the person commemorated was included—and the person was usually an ecclesiastic. Nothing can

* For the preservation of a record of the monumental and fenestral antiquities of the County we owe tenfold more to Mr. Holman, a Nonconformist Minister, at Halstead, than to any antiquary past or present; while to their legal custodians we mainly owe their destruction. True to his vocation, he died suddenly in the porch of Colne Engaine Church, Nov. 4th, 1730, while engaged in his arduous work. Often pathetically, sometimes indignantly, he deplored the desecration and destruction of our ecclesiastical antiquities. Indignantly, when having recorded the inscription in memory of the Rev. Dr. Houghton, then recently buried in the chancel of Writtle Church, ending with the injunction, "It is desired that this stone may never be moved except for his wife," Mr. Holman adds, "Memorand: A very large stone with the effigies of a man and woman, and Inscription on a large plate of brasse torn off, was taken up to make way for the Dr., and laid down near the belfry—which is a burning shame."

exceed the elegance of the designs that have been preserved to us. One beautiful, but mutilated, example is at Wimbish, for Sir John de Wantone, 1347, and Ellen his wife.

The custom of placing figures in or above the heads and on the transverse arms of crosses, gave rise to the use of "bracket brasses," in which the form of the cross was usually lost, a bracket supporting two or more figures, generally beneath a canopy, being substituted for it at the top of the shaft. Examples are common after the middle of the 14th century.

Why I have spoken of this brass as remarkable, is, that if Mr. Holman be strictly correct, we have the cross and canopy in combination and the latter not supported on a bracket but on an anchor.

I suggest with extreme diffidence and respect, in speaking of that which is invisible—but one can only reason from what one knows—whether Mr. Holman may not have mistaken the arches or arcs of the bracket for the head of an anchor of antique form which the transverse arms of the cross would give it very much the appearance of. If an anchor it is at least novel and peculiar.

On the 2nd Sept., 1748, the church was visited by the well-known antiquary, Mr. John Booth, of Barnard's Inn, London, who made this note. "It is said that the old gravestones of William Cardinall and the other (seen by Mr. Holman) near 8 foot long, are covered over with the new marble pavement. Took this down 2nd Sept., 1748, J. B."

It is sufficiently clear that Mr. Booth means that he took this down on the spot from information then given.

One of two things is certain, either that the brass still lies beneath the pavement or a worse fate has befallen it. The inscription plate in memory of William Cardinall with a Latin inscription recording that he died 8th Aug., 1568, aged 58, which was not to be found when Mr. Booth was there, nor when I visited the church in 1848, exactly a century after him, was recovered in or about 1851. At this time the nave was repaved when it was found, that portions of a double canopied brass and some strips of latén had been used for the purpose of adjusting the levels of the

former pavement. These fragments were given to me by the Vicar, and are deposited in the Society's Museum. The conditions under which I placed them there were, that they may be restored at any future time if the memorial to which they belonged should ever be recovered. From what I have recently seen of them I do not believe that they form any part of the brass described by Mr. Holman.

By whom the chancel was paved with marble (and it is a very handsome pavement formed of large lozenges of black and grey marble) we are informed by a mural monument erected by the Rev. Francis Clerke, LL.D., in memory of his wife who was buried there in 1730. Dr. Clerke was also buried there in 1734, "at whose charge," says the inscription, "the chancel was paved with marble, and an organ to be erected."

Dr. Clerke describes himself, in 1730, as "late Chancellor of the Diocese of Chichester, Commissary of the Arch-deaconry of Lewes, and now Justice *Quorum* of the County of Essex." He died Rector of *North Bemfleet*, but at the time referred to he was resident at South Bemfleet Hall, an old farm house near the church (lately pulled down), being a considerable farmer under church leases in that parish and in North Bemfleet.

I will take this opportunity of saying, on the authority of Mr. Booth, that Dr. Clerke was the author of the doggerel epitaph inscribed on a tomb in South Bemfleet Churchyard, in memory of one James Matthews, an old hoyman, who died 4th of July, 1728, an epitaph which periodically "goes the round of the papers," upon every supposed "new discovery," but the authorship has never before been publicly disclosed:

Sixty-three years our hoyman sailed merrily round,
Forty-four lived parishioner when he's *aground*,
Five wives bare him thirty-three children enough,
Land another as honest before he *gets off*.

He appears further to have distinguished himself as the writer of an inscription in memory of his predecessor in the Rectory of North Bemfleet, the Rev. Joseph Hazwell, to whom, as he tells us, he was sole executor and residuary

legatee—and that he erected the wainscot pew and attached it by a faculty to the church lease of Bonvill's Manor "for ever"—which "for ever" terminated some years ago.

The prose composition is simply amazing for its ungrammatical construction: my auditors can form their own judgment upon the refinement of the verse.

From tyes of kindred quite removed,
Mankind alike our Rector loved,
He underlockt his flock, not fleeced 'em,
Content with nought but what best pleased 'em,
And what he took resolved to spend
Upon, or give them at his end.

This remarkable memorial, a long rectangular slab, Dr. Clerke placed as a reredos just over the altar: and I will concede that, in this instance, the Archdeacon exercised a wise discretion in ordering its removal to the N. wall.

From a careful consideration of dates I think Mr. Holman saw the brass very shortly before 1727. Dr. Clerke, not ungrateful for his beneficial leases, paved the chancel in his lifetime, prior to 1748.

By his will (copy *penes me*) he ordered the organ to be erected.

He is particularly careful to inform posterity of his wife's ancestry, and that they lie "under monuments that distinguish them," in the churches of Stoke D'Aubernoun, Surrey; Ovington, in Sussex; Chesfield, Herts; and Shoreditch; yet, if Mr. Booth was correctly informed, he remorselessly buried one monument which is worth the whole of them, or relegated it to a worse fate.

It is not my intention to occupy the time or the attention of the meeting, to-day, by the recital of other desecrations, because I can reserve them, if I am spared, for my annotated catalogue: but I must mention that while writing this paper, I received letters from Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A., of Saffron Walden, who had received the announcement of the present meeting, that the Wimbish brass, of which I have spoken, has had other portions of the metal abstracted from it since he rubbed it 30 years ago, and, further, that the brass of Joan Wiseman, 1570, has disappeared, and that the present Vicar is unable to trace it. Mr. Clarke has,

however, a good rubbing. It is a palimpsest and was catalogued by the Rev. Herbert Haines, in 1861, who says that the engraving on the reverse is Flemish—an effigy of S. John, and that a small portion (with a query) is in the possession of the Rev. W. S. Simpson, London. To this I will add, that I read in the Essex newspapers that the palimpsest brass, of which I took a rubbing many years ago, in Fryerning Church, has rather recently disappeared.*

The question is, and it is a serious one, what can be done to arrest the hand of the destroyer and the church restorer? The only precaution that can be taken against the thief who goes into the church for the purpose of stealing the brasses for the value of the old metal, is to fix the loose ones securely in their indents. They are not nearly as secure upon the walls, where—unless they were originally designed as mural brasses, which were always of late and bad execution—they are ridiculous.

In 1872—eighteen years ago—through the Society of Antiquaries, we obtained a Parliamentary Report upon this very question, which, so far as I can discover, has been abortive.

The Society undertook in compliance with a letter from the Chief Commissioner of Works, dated 13th Feb., 1869, “to furnish him with list of such Regal and other Historical Tombs and Monuments existing in Cathedrals, Churches, and other Public Places and Buildings, as in their opinion it would be desirable to place under the protection and supervision of the Government, with a view to their proper custody, and preservation.”

The Committee of the Society of Antiquaries—all men of the first eminence—in their instruction, drew, as no doubt they felt compelled to do by the terms of the request, a hard

* On the morning of my departure for Colchester, I received a second important communication from Mr. Clarke, giving a history of the abstraction of the brasses from Saffron Walden Church, which was once literally paved with them. The last were removed in 1800. Although I was able to read Mr. Clarke's letters at the conclusion of my paper, I have thought it better to reserve the information for my future catalogue than to incorporate it, having already exceeded limits indicated in the title.

and fast line of rank. By the request of the late Rev. John Papillon, who, with the late Mr. Piggot, were the two Fellows associated in the work for this County, I engaged to assist them in it, though I declined to be bound within the precise lines of the instruction, whether all the monuments were included or not—and I was sure they would not be—yet I thought it desirable that the Society should have the facts.

The result of our united labour was, that only 20 monuments in this County were admissible, and included in the Report, which were less, I believe, than I had individually sent, and I sent an account of none that I had not personally seen. Among them was the altar tomb of Sir Anthony Brown, the Founder of the Brentwood Grammar School, who, having been Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, I knew was admissible.

But not long after the Report was issued I received a letter from Brentwood telling me that the tomb had been destroyed, swept away, annihilated. I had rubbed the brasses upon it and there is a small engraving of the tomb, but the church restorer has precluded its appearance in the *magnum opus* of our friend Mr. Chancellor. What other sepulchral devastation was committed there is now a matter of history.

With one passage of the report, made 18 years ago, I will conclude, as it sums up what was then, and unfortunately still is, the existing condition of things, which legislation, after all, has done nothing to remedy.

“Practically,” it says, “it is impossible to ascertain what particular monuments are specially exposed to danger from malicious injury, neglect, or misdirected zeal for ‘Church restoration.’ The custodians of these objects are constantly changing, and with a change of men comes a change of taste. A church which seems, to-day, liable to no molestation, may, to-morrow, at the suggestion of an ambitious architect, an ignorant committee, or a speculator in glazed tiles, be turned inside out—chantry chapels destroyed, and tombs needlessly removed from the honoured graves which they once marked—the modest slabs which recorded the burial of persons of historical importance allowed to be broken and carried away; or even, in cases frequently reported to the Society of Antiquaries, the whole floor of a country church, with all the inscribed flagstones, may be permanently concealed by a new encaustic

pavement. These things being so, it would seem that any measure of protection must apply to the whole list of monuments deemed worthy of preservation, whatever their now existing state of repair, and whatever the immediate probability of careful preservation by the local authorities or of their liability to injury, whether from carelessness, ignorance or malice."

Yet in spite of all this, words written 45 years ago are just as applicable now. "We find these consecrated monuments of our ancestors treated with every mark of disrespect, of unconcern, or of indecency; and frequently with open violence by those who have pretensions to respectability, education, wealth and influence beyond their fellow-men."*

* T. W. King, *Rouge Dragon, Arch. Jour.*, vol. i., p. 137.

RAYLEIGH MOUNT: A BRITISH OPPIDUM.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

But little attention has been bestowed on this Oppidum by either antiquaries or local historians, a rather remarkable circumstance when it is considered that its size, altitude, and form, place it in the first rank of Essex earthworks.

Possibly the statement by Morant in his History of Essex, vol. 1 page 272, that Suene built a castle here, has, in the minds of most people, settled the question, and convinced them that if Suene built a castle this necessarily must have been the one he built. It is evident that this has been the idea of the later historians of this county, who have copied Morant. His statement is very definite at page 272 quoted above. He says "Rayleigh Castle is "a famous piece of antiquity, erected by Suene before the "conquest, as appears by Domesday Book. It stands at "the entrance of the town from London, and is partly "natural and partly artificial. The top of it is very lofty, "and yields an agreeable prospect all over the country. "It is surrounded with a deep ditch, and all of earth, as "castles were in the times of the Saxons and Danes. If "there was any fabric of stone, with a mixture of brick on "the top of it, all is gone. It comprehends some acres." In *Archæologia*, vol. ix. page 380, occurs this passage. "At a place called Rayleigh are some considerable banks, "on the west or south-west of the street, on the brow of "an eminence. Mr. Morant says that Suene, who was he "thinks a Dane, built a castle here, which is all that is "known of the place." Wright, History of Essex, vol. ii. page 594 says, without giving his authority, "Suene, who "built a castle here, of which some important earthworks

“yet remain.” Dr. Salmon in his (unfinished) History of Essex, published in 1740, page 353, says, “Le Neve asserts “from Weever, that it was in the Confessor’s time called “the ruined castle. Then Suene’s work could only be “repair or addition.”

The author of the People’s History of Essex, in page 494, goes even further than Morant or Salmon, and says, under Rayleigh Castle, “Nothing has survived but this “huge mound of earth, and even the origin of this last “relic is a matter of mere conjecture with most of those “who loiter over it. It is recorded in that fountain of “olden history, the Domesday Book, that Rayleigh Castle, “of which the remaining mound is part, was built by “Suene before the Norman conquest. There is reason, “however, for believing that this was a fortress of much “older date. It appears to have been called the ‘Ruined “Castle’ in the time of Edward the Confessor, so that it is “conjectured Suene’s works were only an addition or “repair, and the oldest of our local historians adds ‘from “the irregularity of the work an addition to the fortifica- “tion seems to have been made in the Barons Wars.’”

The whole of these statements, when not misquotations, are erroneous. Domesday says nothing about Suene’s castle being a mound of earth. All that appears in Domesday is “Et in hoc manerio Suenus fecit suum castellum.” There is nothing in this to justify us in saying that the castle he built was here, it may have been erected in some other place in the manor, but still it may possibly be that he used this, in his time, ancient fortification, but if so we have no proof of it.

Weever, who is given as the authority for the statement that these earthworks were called a “Ruined Castle” in the time of Edward the Confessor, says, in his Ancient Funeral Monuments, page 603, “Swein de Essex, the son “of Robert, built the ruined castle in this Towne, in the “raigne of Edward the Confessor.” Rather a different statement to that of Salmon and the Author of the People’s History of Essex. Having seen what our Essex historians have said of this fortification, we may safely put

them all aside as being merely copies one of another, and try by an examination of the remains of, and by a comparison with, some other earthwork, whose antiquity is indisputable, to come to some conclusion as to what people were its builders, and also show the improbability of its being built as late as the time of the Confessor. Fortunately we have an excellent example for comparison, Old Sarum. That this immense earthwork existed before the Roman occupation is obvious from the name it was known by to the Romans, the name *Sorbiodunum* being unquestionably British. We know also from the Antonine Itinerary that it was a centre on which several of their lines of roads converged, and the large quantity of Roman masonry and pottery found there, point to the same fact. We know also that this people occupied many of the strongholds they conquered from the British, and that they never made one for themselves, excepting strictly according to their rules of castramentation.

All this clearly proves that Old Sarum was in existence before they appeared as conquerors in that district. If Old Sarum is British, what is its form, what are its characteristics ?

Essentially it is an entrenched hill, partly natural, partly artificial, one portion of which is raised considerably above the remaining part, and separated from it by a ditch, across which access is provided for, by a narrow causeway. This was the stronghold of the oppidum, corresponding to the keep in the later Norman castle. The remaining and much larger portion of the fortress is at a lower level, but still higher than the surrounding ground. Each portion is protected by a broad and deep ditch and embankment surrounding it, and then encompassing the whole, is another ditch. Each of these ditches was probably, as usual, palisaded, and would, if fairly defended by the garrison, be extremely difficult to pass.

Now, compare what we have seen in Old Sarum, with what we find in this Rayleigh Oppidum.

First, we have the highest portion, previously likened to the keep in Norman times, surrounded by its deep and

broad ditch, and across this, on the side next the lower portion, a causeway to connect the two.

Next, a lower and larger part, also surrounded by its deep ditch, both these so far corresponding exactly, in form and proportion with Old Sarum.

Lastly, and herein it differs from Old Sarum, we have a still larger and still lower part, the field in which the present mill stands, also protected by a ditch, but of less dimensions than the other.

This intrenchment is not, however, of less importance as it is continued outside the other ditches, and surrounds the whole Oppidum. In some part of its present course it is with difficulty followed, as portions appear to have been levelled in agricultural operations, but sufficient remains, to enable it to be traced continuously encompassing the whole. Any one examining these two earth works can only come to one conclusion that the same people who built the one, built the other.

Saxon, Danish, and Norman fortresses are to be found in many parts of the kingdom, and their characteristics as a rule are, to describe them briefly, large inclosures surrounded by a trench, square or oval, or conforming to the formation of the ground, frequently with a raised portion in one corner, but never elevated to the height found in Old Sarum, and frequently not separated by a trench from the rest of the fortress. Some of these characters are present in all the Essex earthworks known to belong to the people mentioned.

Occasionally, as at Hedingham Castle, we have the huge mound, surmounted by the Norman keep, but we must not be led away by this into supposing the whole fortification to be Norman, as it is very questionable whether the Normans did not find a fortress ready prepared to their hand, and requiring but little alteration in adapting it to their style of fortification. They very frequently did this, and not only they, but every other conquering nation seems to have done so in all parts of the world. One of the reasons for supposing Hedingham earthworks to be pre-Norman is that they stand in a most advantageous and strong posi-

tion at the intersection of two Roman roads, one from Colchester to Cambridge and another from Braintree to Sudbury, and one of these roads there is good reason for supposing to have had a British origin.

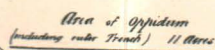
Again there are many features in these Hedingham earthworks more resembling those known to be of Celtic origin. We may, however, before we leave them note the frequency of Roman remains being found in their immediate vicinity. There is in the early earthworks of this kingdom a very difficult problem to solve, namely, how to distinguish a British, Saxon, or Danish one by examination alone. Probably it is impossible in the majority of cases without something besides form to guide the enquirer.

The only real and certain test is by making a navy's section through the various banks and trenches, noting their forms, especially those of the bottoms of the ditches, and keeping a good look out during the whole process of the work for remnants of pottery, flints, or other implements, and also the position of these in the earthwork under examination. This process is quite decisive generally, but there are sometimes difficulties in carrying it out, and Rayleigh is a case in point, there being certain difficulties here which need not be referred to, but which are insurmountable at present, and these have compelled the recourse to analogy, and the example of Old Sarum is probably quite decisive.

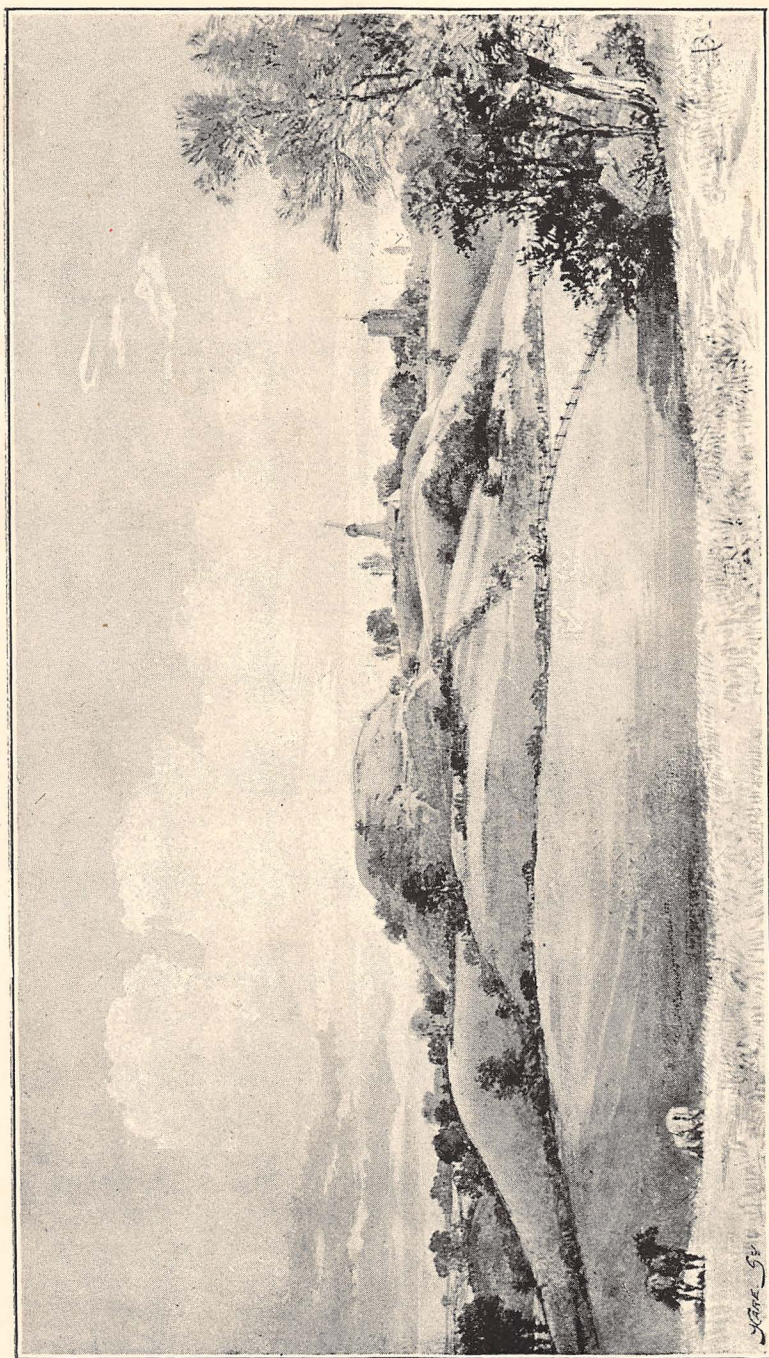
An examination of the illustration, taken from the south-west, and of the map accompanying this paper will make the relations of the parts described clear, even to those who have never seen Rayleigh, and the two engineer's sections from A to B and from C to D will give the various contours and heights, calculated from sea level, as well as those of the various portions above one another.

Taking then the highest mound, the representative of the keep of the later castles, as mentioned before, it will be seen to be about 50 feet from the present bottom of the ditch to the top of the mound, and from the level of the same ditch to the top of the second and lower portion about 40 feet. The third, the lowest and largest portion,

SCALE $\frac{1}{2000}$ OR 156.64 FEET TO ONE INCH



HORIZONTAL SCALE 2000 = 166 64 FEET TO ONE INCH
VERTICAL " 80 " " " "



BRITISH OPPIDUM, RAYLEIGH, FROM S.W.

the present mill field, is only raised about four feet from the general level of the surrounding land. It will be noticed also that the present bottom levels of the various ditches are at different depths ; probably the filling up has been in about the same proportion in each case, and it is evident that they were never intended to contain water. In several parts of the ground plan the outside ditch surrounding all is not clearly shown. These are the portions filled up in agricultural operation, previously mentioned, still there are sufficient remnants shewn to enable this ditch to be completed, especially with the help of the sections, where it appears very clearly at both ends of A to B, and also in a depression over the figure 353 on the base line on C to D.

More alteration has been made on the side next the larger pond. Here banks and trenches have been almost levelled. Possibly the latter may have been deepened and enlarged in forming this pond, at present one, but fifty years ago two ponds, with the then modern entrance between them. On looking all round the earthwork it will be seen that the entrance could not have been anywhere but on this the pond side, and possibly the greater destruction here may be accounted for, by the banks protecting the gates having projected further than at any other point, and this would naturally be the first portion to be levelled in agricultural operations.

The view from the top gives the spectator the idea, possibly fostered by their situation overlooking the valley, that the height of these earthworks, the depth and width of the trenches, are all much greater than the rule and level proclaim them to be ; but even when every allowance is made for their real measurements, the immense area, about 11 acres, covered by them, the grandeur of the situation, and the extensive prospect, all combine to add to their majestic appearance, and to cause the visitor to marvel at the enormous amount of work he sees before him, the judgment exhibited in the selection of the site, and the perfect manner in which the one idea of protection was carried out in making this stronghold impregnable.

If it should be granted that this was Suene's castle, it no more proves that he constructed it, than that Old Sarum was Danish or Norman because these people occupied it.

Pleshey Castle also was a Norman fortress, but this does not show that there was no previous earlier stronghold. The facts all point the other way, inasmuch as the mounds are in an oval earthwork of very large size, inclosed by other trenches of the usual Roman square form, with numerous evidences of Roman occupation, such as the presence of coins and pottery, shewing clearly that here also was probably a Celtic oppidum occupied by successive conquerors.

These large mounds are generally considered, when capped by the Norman keep, as of Norman building, but do those who hold this idea, ever consider what would be the effect of placing, the enormous mass of masonry composing a keep of this period, on a freshly thrown up mound ?

The evidence of the remains of these keeps on mounds shows clearly no settlements which can be attributed to the subsidence of the artificial hill on which they are erected, and which they certainly would if the mound had not been consolidated by the settlements of ages.

THE LAWLESS COURT OF THE HONOUR OF RAYLEIGH.

By H. W. KING.

(Read at the Rochford Meeting, 26th May, 1891.)

When it was suggested to me that it would be necessary that a Paper should be prepared on the "Lawless Court," held at Rochford, for the present Meeting, I felt that it would of necessity devolve upon me, as I knew no one in the least likely to undertake it, probably for the same reason that, under ordinary conditions would have influenced me, namely, that I was incapable of shedding any new light on the origin of the Court and its singular custom, or of indicating the spot called "King's Hill" where the Court was *anciently* held—questions which have baffled the researches of learned legal writers, historians and antiquaries, for many generations. Had I thought myself competent to resolve these difficult questions, I should not have waited until the present occasion. Certain duties are, however, imposed upon one in his official connexion with a Society which others need not undertake; the present is one of them, and I replied substantially to the above effect, adding that, at all events, I was capable perhaps of stating all the facts and evidence in relation to the subject, that these might be new to some, and that this was all that I could pretend to.

However, I now learn, what I did not then know, that I must controvert the most recently published opinions upon one point, so that I have a stronger reason for standing here to-day than I expected to have found.

Before putting my pen to this paper I wrote to Mr. Arthy, lately Steward of the Manor, to ask for any information he could afford, who not only very kindly responded, but

sent me also a Paper on the Lawless Court, by the late Mr. W. H. Black, F.S.A., read before that Society in 1868, which I had not previously seen, and at the same time very courteously offered the Society the use of this Court House for the purposes of the Meeting.

I had the pleasure of being acquainted with Mr. Black for many years. He had told me of his visits to Rochford and Rayleigh with reference to the subject, that he had attended a Court, and he had given me a copy of a privately printed song written in celebration of the event, but I was not aware, until now, that he had written this paper.

It is important that I should state what his qualifications were, so that nothing be detracted from the value of his authority. He was for many years of the Public Record Office, when the records were kept in the Tower of London, and Hon. Palæographer to the British Archæological Association, skilled in the decipherment, translation and interpretation of early records, and therefore one to whose decision upon such questions one would greatly defer. It was sometimes my misfortune to differ from him and his conclusions on questions of another kind, as I am compelled to do now upon this.

As to the style and nature of the Court I am glad to be in accord with him, that it was a Court Baron only, but not a Court Leet, and, I believe, with Mr. Arthy, that it was a Subordinate Court of the Honour of Rayleigh. Honour "is specially used for a more noble Seignior, or Lordship, on which other inferior Lordships and Manors do depend by performance of Customs and Services. Originally no Lordships were Honours but such as belonged to the King; though afterwards they were given in Fee to Noblemen; and it appears that Honours have been created by Act of Parliament; for so by the Statute of 31 Hen. VIII. cap. 5, the Manor of Hampton Court with divers manors and lands thereto annexed were made an Honour; "* and other

* Jacob's Law Dict. Ed. 1756.

examples might be cited. But Rayleigh was an Honour from time immemorial, with a great number of Knights Fees depending upon it, as appears by a list in 1210 in the time of King John, cited by Morant. Lands in this county were held of the Manor of Greenwich and of the Honour of Boulogne.

As the works of the early writers who mention the Lawless Court are common property and are well known to antiquaries, it will be convenient to take them in the order in which they are cited by Mr. Black in his narrative, the order in fact which would be naturally adopted until we come to that point where my late learned friend falls into an error, somewhat surprising for one possessing his knowledge of books, which ultimately led him to, in my opinion, an utterly untenable conclusion.

"Until the present year (1868)," says Mr. Black, "I never met with any person who knew more about it [the Lawless Court] than what may be learned from the '*Fragmenta Antiquitatis*' ; or Ancient Tenures of land, and Jocular Customs of some manors, published by the learned, industrious, and curious Thomas Blount, of the Inner Temple, and Orleton in Herefordshire, the friend of Sir William Dugdale, in 1679." But there is an earlier writer whose work Mr. Black must have known, who wrote 48 years before Blount, and when the latter was but 13 years old, whose explicit statement, without further evidence, would have been fatal to Mr. Black's theory—John Weever, whose evidence I will cite in its natural sequence. "It is evident" he continues, "that neither the lawyers, nor the topographers, nor any of their Editors ever had opportunity or sufficient curiosity to attend the Court itself or to get precise information from any person who had been present. Hence the unsatisfactory and contradictory accounts of it which have appeared, and a prevailing uncertainty whether the Court still existed, or whether it had fallen into disuetude as a useless relic of the past, or as what Morant, the Essex Historian, called (just one hundred years ago) 'a whimsical custom of which the origin is unknown.'"

“Although Blount in both his publications refers to Camden’s *Britannia*, fol. 441, as having ‘imperfectly mentioned’ this Court in his description of Essex, and attributed its origin to a conspiracy among the Lord’s tenants, yet there is no trace of it in that great author’s Latin text, and the passage to which Blount refers is really, as Mr. Beckwith observes, (and Morant too) among Dr. Holland’s insertions in the text of Camden (that is in the English edition of 1610 or 1637). The interpolation stands thus by way of continuation of Camden’s short and genuine paragraph about Rochford—Here I have heard much speech of a Lawless Court (as they called it) holden in a strange manner about Michaelmas, in the first peep of the day, upon the first cock crowing, in a silent sort, yet with shrewd fines, eftsoons redoubled, if not answered; which servile attendance, they say, was imposed upon certain tenants thereabout for conspiring there at such unseasonable time, to raise a commotion. But I leave this, knowing neither the origin nor the certain form thereof, only I heard certain obscure barbarous rhimes of it: *Curia de Domino Rege, tenetur sine lege. Ante ortum solis, luceat nisi polus, &c.*, not worth remembring.”

“It is to the industry and care of that persevering antiquary Blount that we owe two copies of the unique heading or ‘title’ of the Court Rolls, adding in his later publication the words ‘to this day’ so that he must have seen or known of those Rolls not only on or before 1670, but still later in 1679.”

“They begin with the local name set out in the margin as is usual in Court Rolls thus: Kingshill in Rochford ff [to wit]. Then follow twenty four rhyming Latin lines, being a mixture of iambic and trochaic verses of three or four feet each. These are all couplets, except that the fifth and eighth lines rhyme together, as do the sixth and seventh lines which intervene. But the seventh line, *Senescallus solus*, is wanting in all editions of the ‘Jocular Customs’ whilst it is retained in the *Nomo-Lexicon* and in the Law Dictionaries that repeat Blount’s article on

“Lawless Court” at full length. The verses are as follow comparing one copy with the other :—

Curia de Domino Rege,	
Dicta ‘Sine Lege,’	
Tenta est ibidem,	
Per ejusdem consuetudinem,	
Ante ortum solis,	
Luceat nisi solus	
Senescallus solus	
Nil scribit nisi colis	
Toties voluerit	Quoties ?
Gallus ut cantaverit ;	
Per cujus soli sonitus	{ <i>Solum sonitum</i> in the 2nd copy <i>cætus est summonitus</i> ? or <i>Ad curiam est summonitus</i> ?
Curia est summonita	
Clamat clam pro Rege	
In curia ‘Sine Lege’ ;	
Et nisi cito venerint	
Citius prænituerint ;	
Et nisi clam accedant,	Accedat ?
Curia non attendat.	
Qui venerit cum lumine	
Errat in regimine ;	
Et dum sunt sine lumine	sint ?
Capti sunt in crimine	
Curia sine cura	
Jurati de injuria,	jurata ?

“Then the heading of the Roll proceeds in prose thus :—
Tenta ibidem die Mercurii (ante diem) proximi [proximo]
post festum Sancti Michaelis archangeli anno Regni
Regis, &c. That is to say in English :—

“King’s Hill in Rochford to wit. The Court of the Lord
the King called the Court Without Law holden there by
the custom thereof before sunrise unless it be twilight.
The steward alone writes nothing but with coals, as often
as he will, when the cock shall have crowed ; by the sound
of which only the Court [or Assembly ?] is summoned.
He crieth secretly for the King in ‘the Court without Law,’
and unless they quickly come, they shall the more quickly
repent : and unless they [or a man] come secretly let not
the Court attend. He who hath come with a light erreth
in behaviour. And until they be without a light, they are
taken in default. [or contempt ?] The court without
care—the jury of injury—was holden there the Wednesday

(before day) next after the feast of Saint Michael archangel, in the year of the reign of the King so and so."

"This," says Mr. Black, "is the best sense I can make of a confessedly obscure jingle." I have marginally suggested some alterations in the Latin text affecting partly the grammatical construction and partly the sense. The last couplet appears the most obscure, but the sixth is the most irregular; for Blount's first copy reads *solī sonitus* and his second reads *solum sonitum*. The first reading is ungrammatical and ought to be either *solius* governed by, or *solos* agreeing with *sonitus* in the accusative case plural. But neither copy gives a proper rhyme. In either case *curia* is wrong, and should be *cætus* or else *ad curiam*. The original Rolls, when found may clear up these discrepancies and difficulties."

No one is, presumably, likely to question very seriously the accuracy of the translation of one as skilled in mediæval latinity and Record Latin as Mr. Black. At all events I think it will be accepted that he has fairly interpreted the sense. My own opinion, for what it may be worth, is that we probably owe the verses to the whim of some ancient Steward who amused himself by throwing the customs of the Court to the best of his ability, into jingling Latin rhyme, in which mediæval Latin verses were usually composed. Dr. Salmon says "This form, by the first strain, *Curia de Domino Rege*, seems to be erected by one of the first three Edwards"; it would therefore belong to the 14th century, and he continues, "The design seems to be nothing better than ludicrous, and if we look at the sense of the last part of it, if any sense there be, we shall not be tempted to make a more strict enquiry into it."

As it is, we have obviously a corrupt text arising from mistakes of memory or errors of transcription, Blount's two copies differing from each other, while the earlier copy of Weever, which singularly escaped Mr. Black's notice, differs from both, but has *jurata* instead of *jurati*, the very reading which Mr. Black has suggested.

I have quoted very freely from Mr. Black's paper, as indeed the necessity of setting forth the case as accurately

as I can, requires, and I now extract one other paragraph wherein the opinion expressed is entitled to respect, though I must take some exception to what is contained in the first clause.

“Independently of the curious customs set forth in this established heading of the Court-Rolls, we have here the style of the Court expressed in three ways. First it is said to be *The King's Court*, and not the Court of such a subject as lord thereof, although Blount says in his “Nomo-Lexicon ‘that this Court belongs to the Honour of Rayleigh and to the Earl of Warwick’; yet neither the Honour nor the Earl (then Lord thereof) is named or referred unto.” I do not perceive any force whatsoever in this remark. All Honours were royal in their origin and this which was of great power and extent was repeatedly granted to a subject, notably to Hubert de Burgh, the great Earl of Kent, by Hen. III. In 1280 it came again to the Crown, about which time three manors were created out of the manor of Rayleigh, Harberges, Wheately and Down Hall, and in the Crown it continued till 14 Edw. III. i.e. A.D. 1340-1, when that sovereign granted it to Wm. Bohun, Earl of Northampton, and if the lines were written during that period, as Dr. Salmon suggests, and, which is probable, the Court would be what it is styled, *Curia de Domino Rege*, or *Curia Domini Regis*. It fell thrice to the Crown and was regranted after this date, until, finally, Edw. VI. in the 7th of his reign granted it to Richard, Lord Rich, in whose posterity, the Earls of Warwick, it continued for a long period and has not since reverted to the Crown. There is not, however, a tittle of evidence, in the absence of the Rolls, to prove whether that style was continued or not, or of the source whence Blount obtained his copy.

“Secondly, it is called ‘*The Court without Law*,’ and Blount says in both his books it is ‘vulgarly called *The Lawless Court*.’ This singular epithet I shall attempt to explain hereafter. But, thirdly, it is called in the last couplet, *The Court without care*, or, as the phrase may be, and ought perhaps to be rendered, *without cure*, i.e. *The Sinecure Court*—evidently because it has little or nothing

to do, of such as other manorial Courts have. What is said of 'the Jury' I have literally translated so as to shew the jingle of the original, and I suppose it to mean that the homagers have sworn to do fealty, and therefore no injury to the Lord of the Court, whether mesne or supreme; though I confess this explanation much resembles the proverbial derivation of *lucus a non lucendo*." Such is Mr. Black's attempt to explain what Dr. Salmon thought had no sense in it, and Philemon Holland thought not worth remembering, but which, nevertheless, is an attempt to record in barbarous Latin verse a singular and wholly inexplicable manorial custom, which we must regret that the writer did not commit to the Rolls in decent prose which might have been more intelligible.

"The term 'Lawless Court' occurs in old public records in relation to this very Court, but that is not now the vulgar appellation. It is commonly called in and about Rochford, 'the Whispering Court,' or 'the Cockerowing Court,' or 'Court at Cockerowing,' from the peculiarities of the custom as stated in the Latin rhymes."

We come now to the *vexata quæstio* of the original locality of the *Lawless Court*. Upon this question I am at direct variance with Mr. Black. If his paper has been inserted in the 'Archæologia' of the Society of Antiquaries it will remain indelible—or even if recorded in their ordinary Report of Transactions—it is the more important to reply to it, though mine is not likely to appear in either.

I can hardly make the argument clear unless I quote the entire passage in which the author criticises Dr. Salmon for his implied ignorance and inconsistency. "The heading of the Roll appears indefinite and obscure indeed, when we are informed by Blount in his glossary that 'this Court belongs to the Honour of Rayleigh,' and in his Tenures that it 'is by ancient custom a Court held by the Lord of the Honour of Rayleigh,' while nevertheless the heading of the Roll is silent about Rayleigh, and mentions a different and distant place, of which Blount says, at '*King's Hill at Rochford, in the County of Essex, &c.*' Hence Salmon in his unfinished History and Antiquities of Essex undertakes

to correct Blount, where quoting the article in his Book of Tenures, he adds to the first words 'on King's Hill' the following parenthesis (at Rayleigh Mr. Blount should have said) and on the heading of the Roll 'King's Hill in Rochford SS.' he makes the following note 'If this be right it means in *Rochford Hundred*.' "On that hypothesis" he continues "Salmon has placed his account of this Court, with a distinct title, at the end of his account of Rayleigh parish, and not under the head of Rochford parish, though he confesses that Rochford is the capital of this Hundred, from whence it is named, and the Deanery too. He therefore erroneously says, 'It is of right to be kept at King's Hill at the end of the town [meaning Rayleigh] in the yard of a house late the estate of one Mr. Crips, and since of Mr. Hackshaw, of London, Merchant, where the tenants kneel and do their homage.'"

"Mr. Blount in his Collection of Tenures, places this King's Hill at Rochford, and quotes the Court Rolls for it. The reason of this mistake, continues Salmon, 'is that the Earl of Warwick, when Lord, would have the Court kept at Rochford, as it has been ever since, and so the date of the Rolls is right, though King's Hill is misplaced.' But this author ought to have shewn that the said place where he says 'it is of right to be kept' is situate in Rayleigh, which he has not done, and could not do; and I can only suppose that he must have confused it in his own mind with the remarkable earthworks constituting and surrounding the great hemispherical hill called Rayleigh Mount, which is conspicuous at the end of the town of *Rayleigh* on the road to London. . . . Morant on the other hand, whose work was founded on Salmon's, has distinctly placed his article on 'The Lawless Court' at the end of Rochford; and, being somewhat better informed than his predecessor, he says 'It is kept at King's Hill about half-a-mile north east of this church [namely Rochford] in the yard of a house once belonging to Crips, Gents, and afterwards of Robert Hackshaw, of London, Merchant, and to Mr. John Buckle."

Thus Mr. Black states his case *contra* Dr. Salmon. But it is a perfectly gratuitous assumption that there was

any confusion in his mind between King's Hill and Rayleigh Mount. I concede that Dr. Salmon was led, not unnaturally, into one error. He had probably never seen either Rayleigh or Rochford, but knowing that King's Hill was in the Manor of Rayleigh when he read Blount's title, he could not conceive that when Lord Warwick removed the Court from Rayleigh to Rochford he had removed the Hill to Rochford also, and hence he hastily assumed that Blount was in error in writing Rochford instead of Rayleigh, but the Court had undoubtedly been transferred to Rochford when Blount wrote; the mention of Mr. Crips' house is sufficient to shew that Dr. Salmon did not confuse King's Hill with Rayleigh Mount. The author failed to see that the reason why Morant placed his account of the Court under Rochford was that for more than a century it had been held there, but had he referred, as he ought to have done, to what he says, *sub* Rayleigh, he might have perceived, not that Morant was better informed than Dr. Salmon, but is in perfect accord with him on the real question at issue; for he says "A Lawless Court was anciently kept here and divided into Great and Little Lawless Court, the Quit Rents of which appear by the account of George Dearsley in 1647, to have been thus:

HONOUR OF RAYLEIGH.

Quit rents	vi l.	
Great Lawless Court	iii l.	iiii s. . . d.
Little Lawless Court.	.....	xxii d.
Suit fines	v l."	

This ought not to have been suppressed unless it be contended that there were Lawless Courts both at Rayleigh and Rochford. Surely these are the same Court, and, if so, the inference at least is that it was held at Rayleigh as late as 1647. This would be in the time of Lord Rich the second Earl of Warwick of that name.

Morant's History of Essex, says Mr. Black, was based upon Dr. Salmon's: but Salmon, who wrote in 1740, did not live to complete the history of more than 14 Hundreds, dying in 1742, but the right way of stating the fact is, not that Morant's History is based upon Dr. Salmon's, but that

both are based upon the MSS. of Mr. Holman, first in Salmon's possession, and afterwards in Morant's, and that though neither of these probably ever was in Rayleigh or Rochford, Mr. Holman *was*, and there was not, I believe, a church or manor house in the county that he did not personally visit between the years 1710 and 1730. He visited those in this Hundred, as nearly as I can collect, in about 1725 or 1727, and did good work both in Rochford and Rayleigh. He was a man of extensive observation and enquiry and of minute accuracy, and he says expressly, in his notes taken at Rayleigh, "The Lawless Court hath been of late years kept at Rochford." This is at the most but 78 years after the date of Dearsley's rental, when the facts of the transfer must have been quite within local knowledge and perhaps even living memory. It was no baseless assumption therefore of Dr. Salmon.

We come at length to the most surprising statement in the paper, which is ushered in as follows:—

"Since, then, the situation of the place is not at or near Rayleigh, nor on the way to Rayleigh in respect of Rochford Town (which I contend Mr. Black has not proved); how can it be believed, that a much older writer than these could really have seen the spot, as Dr. Thomas Fuller says he himself did, in the following words?" These words I do not at present quote because Dr. Fuller never wrote them, and it is simply amazing that Mr. Black should have cited them as Fuller's, and summed up their value in these remarks: "I consider the alleged journey to be a pure invention from its impossibility." Secondhand quotations are proverbially dangerous; the author says he copied it from Hone's "Every Day Book" (1827), but the passage does not appear in Fuller's "Worthies of England"—at least under Essex—nor, I think I may add, anywhere else in Fuller's writings, to whom it is erroneously attributed. It is possible to ride from Rayleigh to Rochford, and the journey is not a pure invention, and though it was *not* taken by Dr. Fuller it was made by the renowned antiquary John Weever, and though summarily rejected as impossible, in the face of the Society of Antiquaries, I venture to

believe it true in every particular, and, being true, signally fatal to Mr. Black's hypothesis, who has singularly overlooked (I do not say intentionally) or rejected, every piece of evidence which does not support his contention.

What the learned and laborious antiquary does say I transcribe from my copy of the original edition of his "Funeral Monuments" published in 1631, retaining his orthography. He was certainly at Rayleigh when he noted, described, transcribed and preserved to posterity, a record of the Funeral Monuments in the church. It was evidently the first church that he visited in this Hundred, at all events furnishing what he was in search of. Then, "Ryding from Ralegh *towards* Rochford, I happened to have the good companie of a gentleman of the countrey, who, by the way, shewed me a little hill, which he called the King's Hill; and told me of a strange customarie Court & of long continuance, there yearely kept, the next Wednesday after Michaelmas Day, in the night, vpon the first cockcrowing without any kinde of light, saue such as the heauens will afford: The Steward of the Court writes onely with coales and calleth all such as are bound to appeare with as low a voice as possiblie he may; giuing no notice when he goeth to execute his office. Howsoeuer he that gives no answer is deeply amerced; which seruile attendance (said he) was imposed at the first vpon certaine Tenants of diuers Maunors hereabouts, for conspiring in this place at such an vnseasonable time, to raise a commotion. The title of the Entrie of the Court, hee had in memory, and writ it downe for me when we came to Rochford. Thus it runnes in obscure barbarous rimes."

These I need not repeat but make this remark, that, whether from failure to remember the whole, as given by Blount, or not, the 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 18th and 19th lines are omitted: and it is noteworthy that it is in these omitted lines that the mistakes queried by Mr. Black occur. In line 23 *sunt* instead of *sint* does occur, but in the final line of Weever's copy, it is *jurata*, as Mr. Black suggests it should be, and not *jurati* as in Blount's copy. There are three other verbal variations as *Et qui non* instead of *Et nisi*

in line 15, and in line 16 *penitebit* instead of *pēnituerint*. There may have been several versions floating about, more or less accurate or inaccurate.

Weever, who was a classical scholar and a Member of Queen's Coll., Camb., had as much contempt for the rhymes as his successors, and concludes apologetically for deviating from the subject of his work. "Thus much have I spoken of a Lawlesse Court, for which I have neither law nor reason. For I am sure that this discourse is impertinent, and quite from the subject to which I have tied mysele to treat of. Yet I hope these lines will not seeme much vnpleasing for my reader to peruse when his minde is ouercharged with dull, heauie and vncomfortable epitaphs." The interest no doubt centres in the remarkable custom of the Manor rather than on the site, but the question of the site having been raised, disputed, and determined by Mr. Black to his own entire satisfaction, it remains to be seen whether his conclusion can possibly stand.

(1) Weever, who had come from London, had visited on his route a certain number of churches from Westham to Corringham, whence he had come next to Rayleigh; and if words mean anything, and Weever was exact in his language, he was riding thence, 'towards,' that is 'in the direction of' Rochford, which obviously means by the direct road which connects the two towns, between which his companion, a gentleman of the country, narrated what the learned antiquary has recorded, pointed out King's Hill, and was evidently a gentleman of education, from the fact that he was able to write from memory eighteen lines of Latin on their arrival at Rochford. Nor could he have been deceived in a matter which at that time was one of public notoriety. (2) Morant shews from a Rental dated 1647 that a Lawless Court was then held at Rayleigh, in which parish most probably the hill was, and eastward of the church and town. (3) Holman who was at Rayleigh about 1727, collecting material for the County History, says that the Court had then been removed to Rochford. (4) Dr. Salmon, who lived at Bishops Stortford, author of the History of Hertfordshire and other historical and

antiquarian works, states that the Court had been removed to Rochford by one of the Earls of Warwick, a statement that an historian of his reputation was not likely to have made without enquiry or authority. It is laid down by legal writers, that the *Curia Baronis* is a Court which every Lord of a Manor hath within his own precinct, is an inseparable incident to the Manor, and must be held by prescription for it cannot be created in a day, and that a Court Baron must be kept on some part of the Manor,* but this being a Court of the Great Barony or Lordship of Rayleigh, which was of vast extent, numerous manors, lands, and Knights fees being holden of it, the Earl was presumably quite within his rights when he ordered the Court to be transferred to Rochford.

The Lawless Court is a Court of Freeholders and there are no Copyholds. In its extent, manors and lands in all parts of the Hundred being held of it, it appears, as it were, to be a limb of the great Barony, at all events a Sub-Court. The Manors and Lands held of it are—

Scott's Hall in Canewdon.
 Lambourn Hall in Canewdon.
 Chamberlain's in Ashingdon.
 Rawreth Hall in Rawreth.
 Trindley's in Rawreth.
 Lower Hockley Hall in Hockley.
 Westbarrow Hall in Eastwood.
 Little or West Grapnells in Wallasea.
 Great or East Grapnells in Wallasea.
 Down Hall in Rayleigh.
 Butler's Hamstall's in Prittlewell.
 West Hall in North Shoebury.
 Godfrey Beeches in Prittlewell.
 Apton Hall in Canewdon.

Most of these are, in themselves, Manors or reputed Manors; and Down Hall was actually erected out of the Manor of Rayleigh in the 13th century. If it were proper for an archæologist to speculate or form a vague conjecture, I might be inclined to look for King's Hill somewhere in the neighbourhood of Down Hall, but I forbear. The site is lost and conjecture is in vain. If anyone is inclined to

* Jacob's Law Dict., s.v., Court Baron.

visit the post where the Court is now held, not far from here, I am afraid he will hardly discern a hill sufficient to swear by, though I believe there is a slight elevation above the general level.

To sum up, I am disposed to agree with Mr. Black in this "that the term 'Lawless' is the proper sense of the Latin phrase *Sine lege*, and that it means a Court Baron, or Court of Knights Fees, *Without a Leet or Lawday*, although it is the King's Court; for a Leet—perhaps derived from the British *Llys* (a Court)—is the King's Court, and was commonly held at the same time as the Court Baron in other Manors. The Court Leet is required by Magna Charta to be holden at Michaelmas. So is the Lawless Court of King's Hill holden to the present time."

This derivation, I take it, Mr. Black obtains from the Rev. Thomas Richard's Welsh Dictionary, *sub voce* 'Llys', who mentioning the several *Llysoedd* or Courts described in the *Cyfraith Hywell dda*, or Laws of Howell the Good, says "Hence the English *Leet* seems to be derived by turning s into t."*

If anyone whom I have the honour of addressing to-day should ever read Mr. Black's paper, I will ask him to forget the following passage as soon as he has read it, viz., that the post is "a Roman Landmark, belonging to a series of measures to and from London stone; and so connected with Stonehenge, and with all the ancient uninscribed monuments in the British Isles. Hence it deserves all due respect, and the custom is worthy of perpetual observation." I have travelled with Mr. Black, who seldom saw a boulder or old post of which he did not allege the same. No antiquary who lives or ever will live, is in the least likely to accept his trigonometrical survey of Roman Britain, however much we respected and accepted his authority as a palæographer.

It may interest those who are not of Rochford to know how the custom of the Manor was quite recently observed. The narrative would be incomplete without it. I was never

* Another derivation is suggested from the Saxon *Lite* little, *quasi* a Little Court or from the German *Laet* a country Judge. Jacob's Law Dict., s.v., *Leet*.

present, though kindly invited by Mr. Arthy, being absent in Colchester. I therefore venture to abridge Mr. Black's account, who was. Omitting all about the banquet and the 'Caspian bowl' which circulated until after midnight, till, when at "length the Steward rose, went aside, put on his hat and coat, opened the room door and stood as if listening for the cock to crow. Quickly every man followed the Steward's example, by putting on his habiliments Suddenly, as if at some secret signal, there came forth from the back of the house, a man bearing a large lantern, another man bearing across his shoulder a large and heavy faggot stake or fire brand, thoroughly kindled and blazing for a foot and a half of its length; also four men carrying lighted links The Deputy Steward followed, the homagers came behind in procession, and a little crowd of men and lads *cockcrowing* with all their might On arriving at the post a circle was formed around it in silence. Then the Deputy Steward made solemn proclamation in a low voice like a whisper :—

"O yes! O yes! O yes! All manner of persons that do owe suit and service to this Court now to be holden *in and for the Manor of King's Hill in the Hundred of Rochford*, draw near and give your attendance, and perform your several suits and services, according to the custom of the said Manor. God save the Queen!"

Then by the light of the brand and torches the rental was read, calling the names of the persons who owed rent and services at the Court with the names also of the land in respect of which they were bound by their tenure to attend the Court. Responses were given in loud whispers.

Then followed the proclamation which closed the Court :—

"O yes! O yes! O yes! All persons that have appeared at this Court, *for the Manor of King's Hill*, have leave to depart hence, keeping their day and hour on a new summons. God save the Queen!"

Then the silence was broken: cockcrowing was resumed. The firebrand was extinguished on the ground at the foot of the post, and was carried away to serve for another Court. Out of its embers in old time pieces were taken, the *colis*

(for *carbonibus*) in the record, to mark the tally for the attendance and rent. Now payments are made in the Steward's office. The link bearers beat their torches about to extinguish them . . . blackening and defacing the post to the great dissatisfaction of the Deputy Steward who resented this as an innovation and forbade its repetition. The Court then returned in procession to the banquetting room."

After the grant of Edward VI. to Lord Rich this Manor continued in his successors the Earls of Warwick until the partition of the Warwick estates among the coheiresses, when it fell to the Earl of Nottingham, who sold it to Robert Bristow, Esq., in whose descendants it long continued.

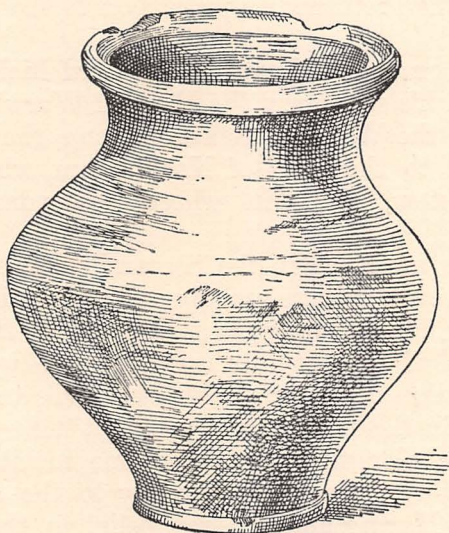
There are no Rolls in the Steward's possession earlier than 1758 ; even if there are any earlier in existence, there are probably none of very great antiquity. If there were it is doubtful if they would throw any new light upon the obscure question of the origin of this servile tenure.

I did not in the least anticipate that this paper would extend to such length ; but it became inevitable after I found that it was necessary to reply to the argument of Mr. Black. Having affirmed my belief in the credibility of Weever and fortified it by what further evidence I could, I am not concerned to answer any other hypothesis of location than Mr. Black's,

I regret the consumption of so much time in discharging an obligation somewhat reluctantly undertaken, and must tender my thanks to those who have endured with what patience they could the recital of so many dry, and it may be tedious, archæological and historical facts ; though I am not sure whether the heavier penalty has not fallen upon the writer.

REMARKS UPON AN ANCIENT CEMETERY IN CHIGWELL PARISH.

By I. C. GOULD.



NO. 1. VESSEL OF DARK WARE, $3\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES HIGH.

It is somewhat surprising that though the fact of the existence of this cemetery has for many years been known in the neighbourhood, little interest has been taken in the matter, and, so far as I am aware, no account of it has appeared in print.

Though the Anglo-Saxons used cremation as well as inhumation for the disposal of the bodies of the dead; and although fragments of undoubted Roman pottery have been found in various parts of England, in graves said to be of early Anglo-Saxon date, I have little hesitation in asserting that in this case we are dealing with

A ROMAN-BRITISH CEMETERY.

The character of the "finds," the shape of certain urns and vessels, the quantity of fragments of red lustrous ware

(commonly called Samian), and other matters, leave little room for doubt that the use of the cemetery must be referred to the time when the Roman eagle dominated our land.

In the valley of the Roding, to the east of the stream, a belt of gravel extends more or less continuously from near Woolston Hall, Chigwell, for a considerable distance northwards. Gravel pits have been dug here and there for parish purposes throughout the line for many years: and it is this digging which has caused the discoveries in which we are interested.

The annexed plan will approximately show the line upon which excavations have been made; many of the pits have long been filled in with earth nearly to the level of the meadow land around. I have heard that in some cases the pottery has been found in conically shaped holes without much charred material, but that which has come under my own observation has been discovered in, or close by, flat beds of burnt wood and other ash, the beds being about 18 inches below present surface and about 2 feet above the underlying gravel.

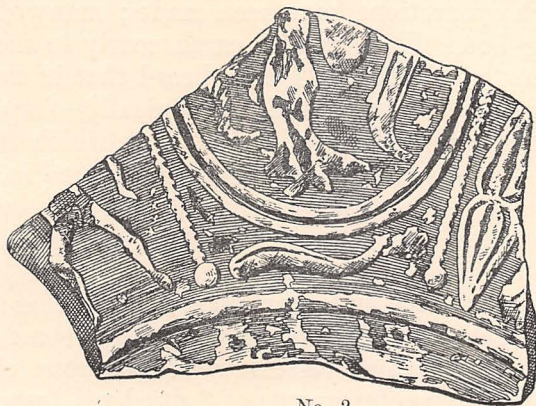
Referring to the plan, a part marked A will be observed. Here or hereabouts* much pottery was found some 50 years ago,—perfect urns and vessels with numerous chips and pieces, of which two fragments of figured red lustrous ware are shown (illustrations Nos. 2 and 3). One of the cinerary urns, found at this point, contains a quantity of charred bones; and others are of the type with which those who live in Colchester are familiar, but to us they are of value, for we who live in the south-west of the county do not find Roman-British relics so frequently as those may who dwell upon the site of old *Camulodunum*.

Throughout the space northwards, marked B, broken pottery has been unearthed, generally treated as rubbish and thrown away. A few undeciphered coins have turned up and one coffin was found. The coffin was of lead, with iron nails, probably fixing a wooden outer case,

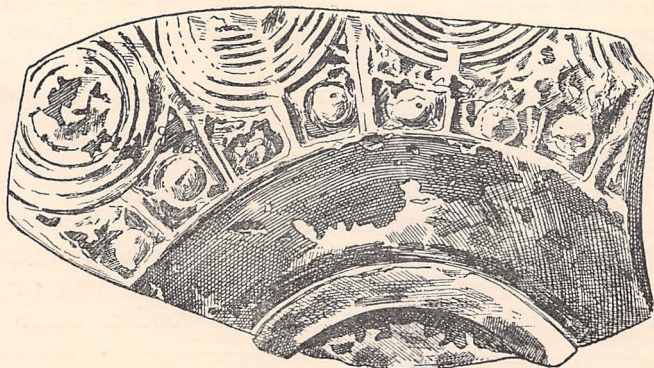
* As some of the information was derived from the memory of people of great age, it will be understood that the positions are but approximately indicated.

but all perished excepting a few fragments given to me by the Rev. J. Whitaker Maitland, who is the owner of the two little pots shown, (Nos. 1 and 4) which were found about C on plan—whereabouts I have unearthed a large quantity of sherds and pieces including some of red lustrous ware, some black and hard baked of the appearance of Upchurch ware, and more pieces imperfectly baked and roughly finished.

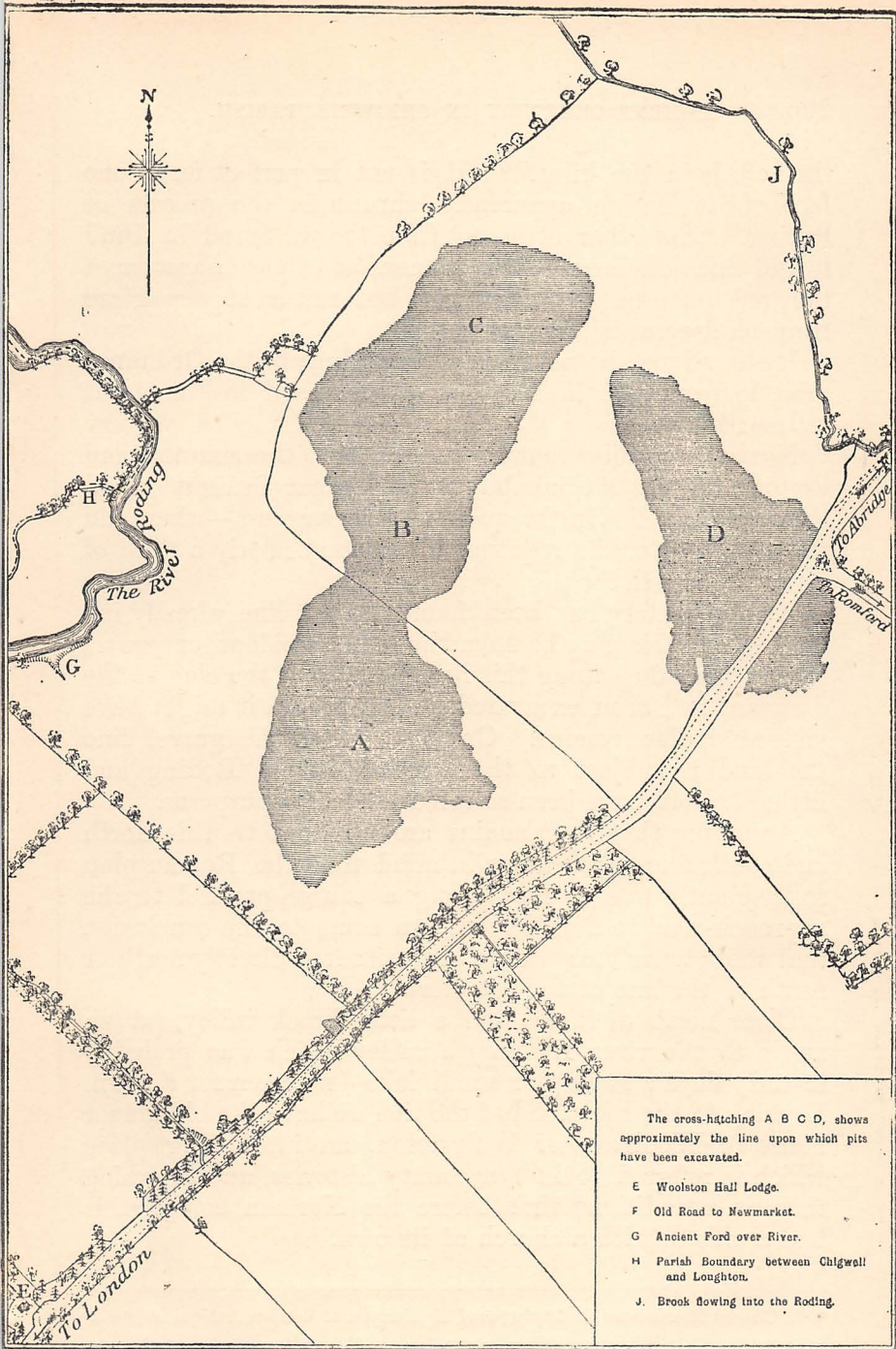
It will be observed that one little pot (No. 1) is of very dark ware, possibly having its colour “imparted to the clay by the smoke of vegetable substances thrown down upon



No. 2.



No. 3.



Plan approximately showing the position of
A ROMAN-BRITISH CEMETERY,
 IN THE PARISH OF CHIGWELL, ESSEX.

the vessels in the kilns.”* It is not in perfect form, one face of it having apparently shrunk in the process of baking. The other little pot (No. 4) was found in 1887 full of calcined bones, it is somewhat of the character of the red lustrous ware but has lost much of the glaze through decomposition in the soil.

It should also be noted that, according to the Ordnance map, bronze and coins have been discovered in the great pit marked D.

Next to anything that they teach as to the manners and customs of the old inhabitants the great interest in all these “finds” lies in the question they suggest—where did the people live who required a cemetery nearly a third of a mile in length?

All the pottery has been found in the line already indicated but this may be from the mere accident of gravel having been dug along this line, possibly if the clay to the eastward had been excavated for any reason it might have yielded similar remains. On the west of the gravel line the land is subject to the overflow of the Roding and little likely to have been selected for burial purposes.

Assuming that the remains are confined to this north and south line and bearing in mind that the Roman plan so frequently was to bury along a course parallel to the approach-road to a settlement, we come to the conclusion that the “town” must have been situated directly north or south of the line of the cemetery.

Close north of it we find a little brook valley, (at an angle to the river Roding) a valley which was probably in early days a swamp or small lake—no room for a town. Looking to the south end of the line we have the old manor house of Woolston or Wolverston, an interesting place which is referred to in our county histories, and of which there is a tradition† that before the Norman conquest it had a village with a church of its own.

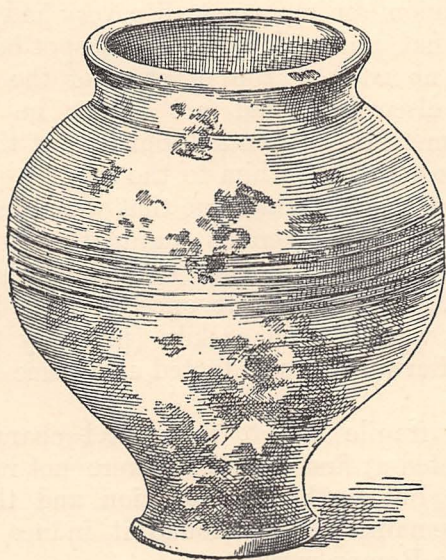
* See Charles Roach Smith's Catalogue of his Museum of London Antiquities, 1854.

† See Salmon's History and Antiquities of Essex, 1740, page 36; also Morant's History and Antiquities of Essex, 1768, Vol. I., page 167.

Of this church or village as apart from Chigwell no record has been found. May not the tradition result from a filtering down through long ages of the fact of a Roman-British settlement having existed there?

It must also be noted that there is an ancient ford-way over the river Roding at the spot indicated on the plan so that it is *just possible* that the Roman-British track ran east and west instead of north and south.

The whole question is involved in obscurity, but I am not without hope that some light may be thrown upon the subject.



No. 4. VESSEL OF RED WARE $3\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES HIGH.

Since this paper was read I have heard of some remains of an ancient roadway (running north and south) through a portion of the "cemetery." Digging, in the expectation of finding gravel, the workmen came upon a quantity of oyster shells, apparently used in the construction of the road which is still to be recognised in very dry weather by the parched appearance of the herbage thereupon.

DESCRIPTION OF A ROMAN OVEN OR KILN DISCOVERED AT SOUTH SHOEURY.

By H. W. KING.

On the evening of the 23rd of February, I received a telegram from our Associate, Mr. Philip Benton, requesting me to proceed to South Shoeury on the following morning, as, in his opinion, an important discovery had been made there, and that unless I reached the spot before noon it would be of no avail, as the progress of the work which led to the discovery could not longer be arrested. I accordingly met Mr. Benton at Southend at the appointed hour, and proceeded with him to the site.

Mr. Benton then informed me that what we were about to see was, he thought, from his examination on the previous day, most probably a tomb or sepulchral cist formed of burnt earth. I, however, at once decided that, in my judgment, it was an oven or kiln (probably the former), which had afterwards been adapted as a place of sepulchral deposit.

From the fragile and, to me, novel character of the work, I doubted at first whether it were not rather British than Roman, but further examination and the discovery of Roman remains in and around it, induce to the belief that it is also Roman work.

It was brought to light in the course of making a very long cutting across land belonging to the Manor House of Suttons, for the purpose of obtaining brick earth, and in the rear of the house. The cutting appeared to be of about the average depth of eight feet, but the oven rested at a rather higher level. From what remained of it, it may be very accurately described to have been in the form of a beehive, whose dome reached within a foot of the surface, and the plough must have passed very closely over

it for many centuries, even if the share had not, as I incline it had, actually cut into it. The workmen in cutting out the soil had destroyed the dome, or what remained of it, before they were aware of the existence of anything peculiar, when care was taken to avoid further injury, and at the request of Mr. Benton, to whom the discovery was notified, the foreman was good enough to suspend the work at that precise spot until I had an opportunity of inspecting what had been found; but lying in the direct line of operation, its demolition was imperative.

The subsoil here may not, perhaps, be inaccurately described as an extremely compact sandy loam, and of this, when in a plastic state, the oven or kiln was cleverly moulded into form closely resembling a hive. I think this must be deduced from the contour of what remained, and the curve at the springing of the dome. When the clay was dry, I apprehend that fire was applied internally and externally, and the wall and dome were converted into brick of coarse texture only one inch and a half thick; the sand contained in the loam caused the interior and exterior to become slightly glazed, but more so on the floor and inside from more frequent exposure to the action of fire in heating the oven.

The lesser diameter was about four feet, but the cross diameter in the direction of the opening (broken away) would seem, as nearly as I could judge, to have been from four feet six inches to five feet; not that the form was oval, but that the wall extended outwards at the opening. I estimated the height to have been about five feet, or possibly more, to the top of the dome. After my arrival, I requested the workmen to remove the attached and sustaining earth from the outside, as previously from the inside, and the whole stood quite firmly.

On clearing out the earth, with which it was compactly filled from the silting in of the top soil, there appeared in the centre of the floor to have been a raised platform of burnt clay, much broken, eighteen inches square, and elevated about four inches. The floor was found strewed with numerous sherds of Roman pottery, mostly black ware,

but some red, and some few human bones, two portions of a skull, one leg bone, one tooth, but very few besides, all apparently the remains of one frame. These I judged to be the bones of a youth, or person of slight frame. There was some black earth, but no visible indication of burnt bones or of urn burial. The conclusion at which I arrived, was, that the oven had been used as a place of sepulchral deposit, but that the receptacle had been, perhaps at a remote period, rifled, and the contents dispersed.

Since the date of our visit, however, Mr. Benton has obtained a considerable portion of a broken urn, which contains ashes and bones, and the bottom of a large amphora. The urn was found just outside the oven.

I am not prepared to say that my knowledge or reading is sufficiently extensive to enable me to assert that no similarly constructed ovens or kilns have been found; but I have never met with a previous example, and I feel under a great obligation to my friend Mr. Benton, for his intervention in respiting its destruction for twenty-four hours, and for sending me timely intelligence.

In recent years, owing to the extensive manufacture of bricks in the low-lying district of the Wakerings and Shoeburies, numerous remains of the Celtic, Roman, and Saxon periods have frequently been brought to light, as pottery, celts' (stone and bronze) personal ornaments, coins, &c.; and it is further due to Mr. Benton to say that he has been indefatigable in instructing workmen, and thus preserving and often securing many objects that would otherwise have been ignorantly and ruthlessly destroyed.

THE SIEGE OF COLCHESTER.

THE Council have directed the reproduction in the *Transactions* of the Society of the subjoined narrative of the Siege of Colchester extracted from the "Twelfth Report, appendix part ix. of the Historical Manuscript Commission," in the belief that it will prove of much interest to members.

It is from among the MSS. of His Grace the Duke of Beaufort, K.G. The writer appears to be unknown, and it is to be regretted that the MS. is incomplete. It is followed by another document entitled "The case upon the Articles of Colchester." There is also the substance of a letter from Lady Capel to Lord Beauchamp referring to Lord Capel, after the surrender of Colchester, having fallen into such merciless hands.

[1648.] "The passions and prejudices of historians have soe disguised the gravest actions that they have countenanc'd that barbarous precept of Mahomet who forbids his followers the use of historie ; for—saies hee—who can beleve whats past, who none writes truth of the present. Though this observation of others errors does not infear my innocence, yet the sense I have of their failings may argue a likelihood of caution, espetiallie having expos'd this relation during the lives of the eminent actors, and measur'd it by my owne knowledge.

The people of England having long groaned under those heavie burthens which the usurpers at Westminster had layd upon them began to murmur in petitions. Amongst the rest Essex—the first borne of the Parliament—being by Time—the parent of Truth—disposses'd of that rebellious spirit who had so violentlie engag'd them to forge the fetters of their owne bondage, did from a sence of their misseries, and the example of their neighbours make their humble addresses by Petition to the Parliament for the restitution of religion, the King, and libertie.

After a moneths attendance on the houses at Westminster expecting they should have made good something of their promise in their answeare to our petition, which was their speedie endeavouring to settle this distracted kingdome—although in the interim their barbarous murthering of three petitioners of our neighbour countie might have resolv'd our hopes—yet wee were so obstinate in our patience that wee shutt our eyes against the light of our reason which clearlie

reflected the designe of our enslaverie, untill wee were informed that some of our countreyemen—the most of them of very contemptible qualitie—under the motion of a Committee of Parliament were assembled at Chelmsford the countie towne, where—upon pretence of explaining our petition—they threatened and deluded some of the weake-sighted petitioners into the subscription of a paper, contradictorie to the very letter of their petition, and in itselfe incongruous, but agreeing with their former practice, where an impudent asserting of a falsehood, hath bene the powerfull figure in their rhetoric.

Wee—justly apprehending the censure of forgerie—conven'd our petitioners at the same place to avowe their owne sense; and most of them appear'd in armes—which sure was reasonable,—the bleeding example of our neighbour countie, being a sufficient argument to invite us to a selfe preservation.

Upon this conjuncture the remains of that loyall and valiant partie of the Kentishmen—under the conduct of the right honorable the Earle of Norwich—came into our countie for succour, but having bounded this relation by my owne prospect their storie will not fall within my meridian.

This alarmed the Houses at Westminster who, apprehending the union of our counties, and conjunction of our neighbours in so just a cause,—for now the kingdome was so generally disabus'd, that loyalltie was become as diffusive, as . . . had bene infectious—they humbled themselves to their old arts, and offerr'd us an Act of Indempnitie, upon condition that we would render to them the gentlemen of Kent as a well pleasing sacrifice; but if wee could have been so wicked as to have broaken the lawes of hospitalitie, yet miserable wee were too well acquainted with their thirst of blood to thinke this offering could appease; but wee should first have given up our friends to the slaughter, to have enabled them the better to have murdered us; soe that all the advantage wee could have expected from their Act of Indempnitie, was noe more than Poliphemus promis'd Ulysses, to be the last devour'd, yet this deceit so wrought upon the feares of some of our meane-spirited countreyemen, as Sir William Hicks and others—who march'd in the first rankes of our petitioners—that they were frighten'd into an infamous apostacie to their loyalties and honours, and to a breach of their faith, which they had preingag'd to the gentlemen of Kent: whome by the bonds of justice, honour, and interest, wee were oblig'd to assist. This meane example of the gentlemen shaked, and had almost disolv'd the assembly of our countreyemen, had not the honourable Sir Charles Lucas—like a worthy patriot—stept in to the rescue of his countrey, and reason'd those that remain'd into a resolution of adhering to their first engagement.

And though persuasion was not his talent, yet then his eloquence was so prevalent and so ingenuously fitted to his tumultuous auditories that they not only assented to his persuasions, but elected him their leader, which was a popular approbation of his Highness the Prince of Wales his choice, by whose commission he was authoris'd to command in that county.

The humours of the people being thus alter'd wee secured the rebels Committee, who presuming that the specious Act of Indempnitie—like the Golden Aple of discord—would have disolv'd our union, had the impudence—whilst wee were in armes—to continue upon the place, voting and disposing of our lives and fortunes. But the people—who are allwayes in extreames—having chang'd their feares into furie, grew so violent, that wee could hardly rescue them from their rage, two of them, Mr. Charles Rich and Sir Harebottle Grimstone, were permitted to pass to Westminster, upon their engagement to dispose the Parliament to receive the Kentishmen within the Articles of Indempnitie, which if our merciless masters would have granted they had becalm'd this worthy attempt for libertie, and prevented that wast of honorable blood and ruine of the country.

Wee continued some few days at Chelmsford to receive the supplies who came into us from all parts of the kingdome, who though they engros'd our body scarce strengthened our partie, for confusion (which is inseparable to such popular assemblies) rendered our numbers ineffectuall, and though the feare of a present invader, or the hopes of future conquest made us consent in the end, yet the diversitie of passions, amongst soe manie men, contending naturally for honour and advantage one upon another, made us differ in the meanes, so that without a submission to discipline, members are soe farr from opposing their enemies, that they distracte their mutuall peace; besides the countrey gentlemen, whose relations and habitudes with the people gives them the greatest interest amongst them, want the skill to conduct them, and yet they are generally soe zealous of the esteeme of their courage and judgements, that they will not endure the assistance of experienc'd souldiers. This was the fatall infirmitie of popular insurrections and was the cause of their ruine in Kent.

On Saturday the 10th of June wee march'd from Chelmsford in the sight of Collonell Whaley who 2 dayes before was advanced towards us with a considerable partie of horse, and foote, and held them on a common about two miles distant from our quarters, from whence hee gave us frequent alarmes. In our march we enter'd my Lord of Warwick's house at Leighs, where we tooke two bras sakers, some muskets, pistols, carobins, and pikes, with a good proportion of powder and match, all excellent in their kinde, a very seasonable supply, wee having many brave men who march'd on foote with us unarm'd, whose zeal to the cause embarqu'd them in the adventure without respect to their convenience, espetially those gallant youtnes the apprentices of London, who had braken their indentures to keepe their allegiance, a race of the most hopefull souldiers that I ever saw, whose gentle behaviour, bold and generous actions, justifie their births (being most of them gentlemen whose natures were not yet corrupted with the love of gaine, that leven which soures the mass of generous qualities) and therefore were runn away from their sordid and rebellious masters. Wee wonder'd much the enemy had not secur'd this magazine, they having it in their power, but the careful observer of this relation will finde they are capable of their oversights. Whilst we halted in Leigh's Parke there came in to us a troope of

horse from Hartfordshire under the command of Colonell Sayers, a gentlemen who had formerly served the Parliament, but being undeceived was come to make atonement for his fault, and acquitted himselfe with greate honour and industrie during the whole action. That night wee marched to Braintree, the enemie looking on our reare at distance, which respect we must acknowledge with thanks to Colonell Whaley, for had hee attempted us in all probabilitie wee had bin broken, he having above a thousand old horse, and wee not a hundred in any forme that we could trust, and wee marcht over Leigh's Parke, a very large campaignia, but since wee have understood the Colonell's character to be a very mercifull man in the field, but bloody at a courte of warr.

There wee rested on Sunday and disgested the volunteers into severall troopes under the comand of the Lord Norwich, Lord Capell, Lord Loughborough, and Sir Charles Lucas, but receaving intelligence that Fairfax with the rest of his armie was joined withe Whaley and the Essex rebells, under the command of Sir Thomas Honeywood, Collonell Harelackenden, Colonell Cooke, and other firebrands of their country, and aprehending they might fall on us on both sides of the towne, wee drew out in the night on the highway towards Suffolke as if wee had design'd our march towards the Isle of Elye, and I have ben since inform'd that wee were blam'd by some for not acting what wee only feign'd to amuse the enemie. But there are a race of men who pretend to wisdome by censuring events, never considering the meanes; if these had seene us on our march with 4000 undisciplined men, and the enemie at our heeles with 3500 old horse and above 4000 foote, I am confident these censurers would not have undertaken to have brought up the reare, but those were such as sate securely under their own vines, defaming the conduct of those brave men who watch'd and bledd to redeeme them from slaverie, whilst they hazarded their lives onely by surfetts, and their fortunes by drinking malignant healthes, and yet like the infatuated Israelites were still murmuring at their deliverers. Others have condemned us for not sending a partie in our van to possesse an inconsiderable forte in the Isle of Mersey, which was not over seene, but had been in effect to have given so many men to the enemie, for the island being five miles from Colechester, and the access in the power of the enemie—being masters of the field,—wee could neither have releev'd them nor brought them off; and though the enemie had suffer'd us to possess it, yet it would have always beene in their power to have hinder'd any reliefe that might have come to us by sea, the towne being above a mile from the river, so it is evident it would not have signified to our designe. There are other frivolous objections which some vulgar spirits—that cannot keepe in favour with themselves but by finding faultes in others—have made to our conduct which I will not trouble myself to answeare, for I think it very unreasonable to make those masters of my time that misspend their owne. After we had continued an houre or two at our rendezvous wee drew backe through the towne and march'd that night to Halstead, having so deceived the enemie by this stratagem, who were within three houre's march of us,

that they knew not which way to followe us. Heere wee halted untill our reare was come up, and then continued our march towards Colechester. On our way wee were mett by neere a thousand of the townesmen who broake through their guards to welcome us as their deliverers from a tedious servitude under a rebellious magistracy, for though the Houses at Westminster pretend so strongly to justice and the preservation of the liberties of the subjects, yet heere wee may admitt an apt instance amongst thousands more to prove their arbitrary government. At the election of the mayor, the Parliament having notice that the free burghers of this corporation had chosen one Alderman Shawe, a person qualified for the office—but honestly and religiouslie principled and so unfitt for their ends—they sent a troope of horse to force a new election of one Alderman Cooke, an ignorant wretch that only followed the mace and consented, whilst the factious sectaries mislead the people. For this towne had beene long possest with the spirit of disobedience to the doctrine and discipline of the church, and heresie is always the forerunner of rebellion, for when the hollie ancor of religion is puld up, the barke of State is subject to every storme, and the rebels at Westminster conspiring to defame the King and prelates with their pretended indulgence to poperie, approv'd this separation, soe that these sectaries broake the lawes not only with impunity but successe.

Our advan'd partie was oppos'd by some horse of the towne which had beene lately rais'd upon a pretence of awinge the poore, growne mutinous through decay of trade, but design'd by the separatists to suppress the petitioners, which Sir Charles Lucas hearing who march'd in the van of our forces, galloped to them with a partie of gentlemen, and immediately forced them into their gates, and apprehending that the obstinacie of the disaffected might involve the innocent in equall danger with the guiltie by the indistinguishing souldier—in case they should have oppos'd our entrance—out of his tenderness to the towne—being the place of his birth—hee ordered Collonel Tuke and Colonell Maxey, being both their countreyemen, to goe in to the inhabitants and advise their rendring of the place, and by them remonstrated the grounds of our engagement in pursuance of our petition, with assurance of indempnitie to their persons and fortunes, which—as farr as our necessities would comporte—was faithfullie observed. Their troope of horse only was excepted, for that shewed premeditated malice, for the rest that were in armes, wee looked upon them as the ordinarie guards of the Corporation, and so were willing to suppose a reason for their forgiveness. Yet from those that were excepted their horses only and armes were taken, and their persons left at libertie; though by agreement upon condition, the towne, their lives and fortunes, were to be at the mercie of Sir Charles Lucas, who hath now receaved the reward of his christian charitie, whilst his barbarous murderers are persecuted with their owne guilt. Among these horse were many of Bardfold and Dedham, two neighbour townes, whose inhabitants subsist by the manufacture of cloath, who being poor and populous are naturally mutinous and bolde, and their masters who sett them on worke being generallie

sordid men whose passion for their profit gave them such a continual jealousy of the decay of trade, that the Parliament—whose constant stile was tenderness of commerce—found them allwayes disposed to receive their impressions, and to derive them to their workmen, so that the clothiers through the whole kingdome were rebells by their trade, but these townes breed an officious race of traytors, who unsummoned are still volunteers in rebellion. Those all escaped and afterwards joined with our besiegers. The gates were opened, and wee marched through the towne in greate order, and drew our men into the lower courte of my Lord Lucas his house, which having beene formerly an abbey was capable of receaving them all, with a designe to encampe there; that our souldiers being still in our sight might be the better diciplined and the readier to receive the enemy. But the inhabitants of the towne who had promised to furnish us with provision, were so distracted with the noveltie of their busines—having never seene an armie before—that they suffered our souldiers to want, which created soe great a mutinie that it was above the skill and authoritie of the officers to appease, for it is in vaine to threaten a lesse punishment to those who are sensible of a greater, and there is noe death more terrible than starving, soe we were forst to let them march into the towne before their quarters were made, where wee reposed that night. The next day about two of the clock in the afternoone wee were alarmed by the enemies drummers before we had the least intelligence of their approach—such was the negligence of our scouts—and ere we could dispose our men into order they were advanced within muskett shott of the suburbs. We drew out hastilie to them a considerable partie of our foote, and some horse and lyned the hedges. After some dispute—the enemy advancing boldly upon us with a farr greater body of horse and foote—and forced our men to retreat, and pursued them to Head-gate, where stood the Right Honorable the Lord Capell with a partie of horse to receive the enemy; but justly apprehending that the disorder of our men retreating, and the narrowness of the place, would render his horse unserveable—like himselfe, that is a man of incomperable honor and presence of judgment in the greatest dangers—hee alighted, and tooke a pike, who was presently seconded by Sir Charles Lucas, Sir George Lisle, and two or three others, and there these worthies—like Horatius Cocles—oposed themselves to the furie of the enemy, whilst under the cover of their courage, the remains of our men saved themselves within the porte. Then those bucklers of their partie retreated with their faces to the enemy, selling every foote of ground they parted with at the price of the invader's lives. An action—without flatterie to the living, or the memories of the dead—that would be thought as worthy of place in a cronicle, as any that is legible in ancient storie, if the envie to our contemporaries did not make us to idolise our ancestors, as if it were the prerogative of time, and not the quality of the persons, and exploits, that dignified our actions; but I have beene so just to the memories of the dead, that I have purposely concealed the names of the living that seconded them in this encounter, least the envie to those might robb these of their fame. In this

service we lost Colonell Cooke, a young gentleman of good expectation, who dyed of his wounds as soone as he was brought of the field, and that worthy gentlemen Sir William Campion, whose conduct was equal to his courage, and that was only exceeded by his reasone, for nothing was above his daring that was level with his discretion. Sir William Leyton, and Lieut.-Colonel Rawlins were taken prisoners, with a hundred and fiftie private soldiers, but the enemy sweld their list to a far greater number, by putting in the inhabitants of the suburbs whom they tooke out of their houses. The portes were closed, and our men disposed to the walls, which were boldly attempted by the enemy, being advantaged by some houses of the suburbs which joined to St. Marie's church-yarde, from whence they leaped into the towne as confidently as if the extravagance of their daring could have confounded our resolutions, or that it had bin their only busines to seeke—what they found—their graves in that church yard; vallour—if well conducted—worthy of a better cause. In some here might have beene seene the confidence of the assaylant's accustomed to conquer, and the courrage of the defendants heightened by the justice of their cause. During the heate of this conflict the enemy—most unsouldierlike—sent in a trumpett with a sumons to render the towne, which was genererally dispised both by the officers and souldiers, upon which they drew up two pieces of cannon to batter the porte; but that was so well blinded by the howses of the suburbs, that before they could come to their levell they were within the mercie of our musketiers, who at the first volley kil'd their carriage horses, many of their souldiers, and forced them to leave their cannon under the favour of our shott. Upon this their Generall—being highly enraged—ordered that they should burne the houses which joined to the walls, by which meanes they hoped to have fired the towne, but by God's providence, and our greate industry it was prevented. Notwithstanding their miscarriages in these designes, they continued there onslaught with greate obstinacie untill twelve at night, but by that time being sufficiently beaten into a beleefe of our resolution, they tooke the advantage of the night and drew off to London, about a mile from this towne, leaving us their cannon and many of their dead. This assault was an effect of their furie—which in armes is as fatall as feare—for they fell on upon the strongest quarter of the whole towne, and notwithstanding the unlikelyhood of their attempt and the resolution of our defense, yet—such was their insolence from former success—that they were deafe to the retreat which their Generall often caused to be sounded. This madness amongst the vulgar is more admired than true valour, and the reason is manifest, for they judge only by the appearance without considering the cause, soe that the extreame, though it formes the vice, yet renders the action more conspicuous. But the wise distinguish better, and unless our actions be honorably descended—that is flow from worthy causes—they will allow them noe place among the virtues. In this attempt, according to their owne accompte there were killed and disabled at least 500 of their private souldiers, with many of their considerable officers. On our parte after wee entered the gates wee lost but 17 common souldiers and not one officer of commission.

The next day the enemie kept their distance and consider'd, and though wee found by their looks that they were sicke of their last attempt, yet had wee reingag'd them, wee had certainly given them the meanes of their owne revenge; for they were so numerous in horse and held themselves on a campania, that they would easily have ridd us over, yet wee heare some inconsidering lookers on have censured us as failing in courage, but it is the common practize of meane spirits to cry up imprudent hazards to give themselves the reputation of valiant, knowing they shall be applauded by the vainer—which is the greater parte of mankind—for these ranters would act their parts but coldly if there were not fools to admire them. But wee are soe secure in the just fame of our conduct that wee may safely protest against their sentence.

Wee—like the Jewes in Jerusalem,—with our swords in one hand and our trowells in the other, began to repaire the ruines of our walls which were many, this towne being one of the antientest foundations of the kingdome, for if wee credit historie it was built by Coyle a chiefe King of the Brittaines, whose daughter Hellen was married to Constantius, father to Constantine the Greate. But the walls are a sufficient recorde of its antiquitie, being builte after the olde artelesse fasshion, without flankers and scarce prooffe against arrowes. Towards the north end of the towne there was above five hundred places without any fortification at all, which the enemy in furie over sawe. In sum the place was so unfitt for a garrison that, it would not have beene thought a fast quarter.

Wee looked into the magazine of the towne, where wee found 70 barrells of powder with some match, and in private houses neare a thousand armes, then we searched the stores for provision and at the Hithe, a parte of the east suburbs where a small river runs into a creeke of the sea, wee found two thousand quarters of rye with a greate proportion of salte and wine, which we brought into the towne, and though warr is not to be made with respect, and necessitie would have warranted the making use of this provision, yet wee should have given caution for the reimbursement of the owners, if they had not been our knowne enemies, and actually in armes against us. The inhabitants were as much amaz'd at this plenty as our selves, for the market day before wee enter'd the towne the poore were complayning in the streets that they could not gett corne for their money; those bowell-lesse merchants having ingross'd it to enhance the price. But God—whose Providence is over all his workes—dispos'd it to another end. Thus the Allmighty is glorified in our sinns, and out of the eater came meate.

The enemie begann their line of circumvallation on the southe parte of the towne. We beate our drumms for volunteers, arm'd and disciplin'd our raw men; then wee sent forth parties of horse into Tendring hundred to fetch in provisions, a baren place but the only quarter of the country which wee could touch; in which we proceeded with so much respect to our friends that wee injured ourselves. The right honorable the Lord Loughborough was pleased to take the care and trouble of our provisions, of whom and the rest of the noblemen

in this engagement wee may truly say, that though their births and merits might justly entitle them to as honorable employments as subjects are capable off, yet they descended to the meanest undertakings that might contribute to the publique ende. Ambition—that was the greatest disease in our former armyes—was heere very much out of countenance to finde that honour had a different but a true value from the humblest undertakings; for wee considered this action as an honorable striving of gentlemen for their birth-rights—I meane their proprieties limited and protected by the lawes—against needy and barbarous murders, and therefore it became us to bring all hands to the worke, having found by sad experience the ruine which had overtaken us in the former warrs by our lazines, which was called moderation, and indifference to the cause, which was stil'd a pious distrust in the arme of flesh, but though it pleased God sometimes to give success extraordinarily to the justice of the cause, yet ordinarily he sells it to the industrie of men. In this interim the Suffolke forces under the comand of Colonel Barnadiston, Colonel Gourden, Colonell Fotheringill, Captain Moody, and others, were persuaded to quitt their passes at Stratford and Nayland—where at first they pretended only the securing of their owne countie—and to take their postes amongst our beseegers, whom we render'd incapable of elusion, by pre-acquainting them with the grounds of our engagement, and the justice of our proceedings; but those misserable people were forced by those traytors to their countie, to whom Fairfax had sent some troopes of horse, to hazard their lives, that they might loose their liberties. For the commons of Suffolke were so dispos'd to our assistance that there were above foure thousand men readie at an houres warning to march to our succour, with soe greate a sense of our sufferings and their owne succeeding miseries that I heard from one of the most considerable gentlemen of their countie that hee thought they would have forced him out of his house to have lead them. But during this loyall heate there came an order from a person whom his Highness the Prince of Wales had commission'd to be Generall of this countie, commanding them not to move upon their allegiance; this was a malignant reflection from the Presbyterian partie, fatall to their King, and countie, who fearing that the increase of force under our sober conduct might prevent their designe—which was not to set the kingdome at libertie, but only to change their masters—they procur'd this order from the agent for his Highness the Prince of Wales, being then in London, urging that if wee proceeded wee should give their partie such jealousy, who were conscious of their guilt and had not contracted for their indempnitie, that wee should hinder their conjunction with the Scottish armie, under the commande of Duke Hamilton, and prevent that hopefull engagement of my Lord of Holland—which like an erring light misleade some well affected gentlemen and then vanish'd. Thus were the loyall affections of our neighbours surpris'd and the zeale of the whole kingdome cool'd; for most of the counties in England were readie to sett foorth by their example, and thus was our greate master and his faithfull subjects sacrificed to the dispaire of this false and fearefull partie, who were at

last—to God's glory and their owne eternall confusion—fallne into the pitt which they dig'd for others, having with the losse of their lives and fortunes rays'd this monster to this dreadfull growth; for unless the serpent had devoured serpent hee had never bin a dragon.

From this there hapn'd nothing very memorable until Friday the seaventh of July, when wee made our grand salley upon the east suburbs, with six hundred foote, and a hundred and fiftie horse. This partie was commanded in chiefe by Sir Charles Lucas, under him Sir George Lisle commanded the foote, Sir Bernard Gascoine the horse, and Major Ascott the forlorn hope; who with very great resolution passed the bridge flanked with their cannon, and the houses filled with musketiers, and possest their worke at the end of the streete; then falling into the backs of the houses wee took and killed about a hundred. Not content with this wee advanced, forcing the enemy to retreat, untill they were succoured by their horse, and then the match grew unequall. Wee through the narrownes of the pass not being able to make use of our horse, and filing our foote through their turnpike, the precipitation of peticulars—as is usual—hindred the progresse of the generall, so that wee could not bring up our reserves in any order. The enemy regained the ground to their worke, where wee disputed it some time, untill wee had overthrowne their cannon into the river, which we could not draw off the water being soe high; and then retreated in very greate order. In this action neither of us had any very great cause to boast. On our parte Mr. Weston and Captaine Weekes were prisoners. On the enemies were tooke Captaine Moody, and slew Colonel Shambrooke, successor to Colonel Needham who was killed in their first attempt against the towne, whose regiment their Vice-Admirall Rainsborough—being out of his element—vouchsafed to receive; for private souldiers wee found enough in our prisons to adjust our accounts. But in our treatie for exchange wee received very rude and unsouldierlike messages from that malicious wretch Whaley, who commanded on that parte of their leaguer, which were disavoued by his Generall, and despised by us.

By this time the enemy had advanced their line of communication to St. John's my Lord Lucas his house, where wee had made a slight retrenchment to retard their working, which they battered and stormed. But it was resolutely justified untill by their hand granaders our men were much disordered. Then they blew up their ammunition and parte of the house and quitted it, their retreat being secured from our wall. In this action Major Jamot, a Walloone, behaved himself with greate honor and discretion, who though a souldier of fortune acquitted himself through the whole warr with strict integritie and abstinence from plunder, and signalized his courage and conduct in may encounters. The enemy being possest of the house, exercised their brutall rage upon the bare walls, for there was nothing else that remained, this being one of the first houses in England which suffred by that fatall libertie of the subject, which the prophane vulgar in the beginning of these disorders soe passionately petitioned the Parliament to graunt them; who intending to serve themselves of their blind furie, not only suffred but applauded their violence to their neighbours; but like unskilful

as I can, requires, and I now extract one other paragraph wherein the opinion expressed is entitled to respect, though I must take some exception to what is contained in the first clause.

“Independently of the curious customs set forth in this established heading of the Court-Rolls, we have here the style of the Court expressed in three ways. First it is said to be *The King's Court*, and not the Court of such a subject as lord thereof, although Blount says in his “*Nomo-Lexicon*” ‘that this Court belongs to the Honour of Rayleigh and to the Earl of Warwick’; yet neither the Honour nor the Earl (then Lord thereof) is named or referred unto.” I do not perceive any force whatsoever in this remark. All Honours were royal in their origin and this which was of great power and extent was repeatedly granted to a subject, notably to Hubert de Burgh, the great Earl of Kent, by Hen. III. In 1280 it came again to the Crown, about which time three manors were created out of the manor of Rayleigh, Harberges, Wheately and Down Hall, and in the Crown it continued till 14 Edw. III. i.e. A.D. 1340-1, when that sovereign granted it to Wm. Bohun, Earl of Northampton, and if the lines were written during that period, as Dr. Salmon suggests, and, which is probable, the Court would be what it is styled, *Curia de Domino Rege*, or *Curia Domini Regis*. It fell thrice to the Crown and was regranted after this date, until, finally, Edw. VI. in the 7th of his reign granted it to Richard, Lord Rich, in whose posterity, the Earls of Warwick, it continued for a long period and has not since reverted to the Crown. There is not, however, a tittle of evidence, in the absence of the Rolls, to prove whether that style was continued or not, or of the source whence Blount obtained his copy.

“Secondly, it is called ‘*The Court without Law*,’ and Blount says in both his books it is ‘vulgarly called *The Lawless Court*.’ This singular epithet I shall attempt to explain hereafter. But, thirdly, it is called in the last couplet, *The Court without care*, or, as the phrase may be, and ought perhaps to be rendered, *without cure*, i.e. *The Sinecure Court*—evidently because it has little or nothing

to do, of such as other manorial Courts have. What is said of 'the Jury' I have literally translated so as to shew the jingle of the original, and I suppose it to mean that the homagers have sworn to do fealty, and therefore no injury to the Lord of the Court, whether mesne or supreme; though I confess this explanation much resembles the proverbial derivation of *lucus a non lucendo*." Such is Mr. Black's attempt to explain what Dr. Salmon thought had no sense in it, and Philemon Holland thought not worth remembering, but which, nevertheless, is an attempt to record in barbarous Latin verse a singular and wholly inexplicable manorial custom, which we must regret that the writer did not commit to the Rolls in decent prose which might have been more intelligible.

"The term 'Lawless Court' occurs in old public records in relation to this very Court, but that is not now the vulgar appellation. It is commonly called in and about Rochford, 'the Whispering Court,' or 'the Cockerowing Court,' or 'Court at Cockerowing,' from the peculiarities of the custom as stated in the Latin rhymes."

We come now to the *vexata questio* of the original locality of the *Lawless Court*. Upon this question I am at direct variance with Mr. Black. If his paper has been inserted in the 'Archæologia' of the Society of Antiquaries it will remain indelible—or even if recorded in their ordinary Report of Transactions—it is the more important to reply to it, though mine is not likely to appear in either.

I can hardly make the argument clear unless I quote the entire passage in which the author criticises Dr. Salmon for his implied ignorance and inconsistency. "The heading of the Roll appears indefinite and obscure indeed, when we are informed by Blount in his glossary that 'this Court belongs to the Honour of Rayleigh,' and in his Tenures that it 'is by ancient custom a Court held by the Lord of the Honour of Rayleigh,' while nevertheless the heading of the Roll is silent about Rayleigh, and mentions a different and distant place, of which Blount says, at '*King's Hill at Rochford*, in the County of Essex, &c.' Hence Salmon in his unfinished History and Antiquities of Essex undertakes

to correct Blount, where quoting the article in his Book of Tenures, he adds to the first words 'on King's Hill' the following parenthesis (at Rayleigh Mr. Blount should have said) and on the heading of the Roll 'King's Hill in Rochford SS.' he makes the following note 'If this be right it means in *Rochford Hundred*.' "On that hypothesis" he continues "Salmon has placed his account of this Court, with a distinct title, at the end of his account of Rayleigh parish, and not under the head of Rochford parish, though he confesses that Rochford is the capital of this Hundred, from whence it is named, and the Deanery too. He therefore erroneously says, 'It is of right to be kept at King's Hill at the end of the town [meaning Rayleigh] in the yard of a house late the estate of one Mr. Crips, and since of Mr. Hackshaw, of London, Merchant, where the tenants kneel and do their homage.'"

"Mr. Blount in his Collection of Tenures, places this King's Hill at Rochford, and quotes the Court Rolls for it. The reason of this mistake, continues Salmon, 'is that the Earl of Warwick, when Lord, would have the Court kept at Rochford, as it has been ever since, and so the date of the Rolls is right, though King's Hill is misplaced.' But this author ought to have shewn that the said place where he says 'it is of right to be kept' is situate in Rayleigh, which he has not done, and could not do; and I can only suppose that he must have confused it in his own mind with the remarkable earthworks constituting and surrounding the great hemispherical hill called Rayleigh Mount, which is conspicuous at the end of the town of *Rayleigh* on the road to London. . . . Morant on the other hand, whose work was founded on Salmon's, has distinctly placed his article on 'The Lawless Court' at the end of Rochford; and, being somewhat better informed than his predecessor, he says 'It is kept at King's Hill about half-a-mile north east of this church [namely Rochford] in the yard of a house once belonging to Crips, Gents, and afterwards of Robert Hackshaw, of London, Merchant, and to Mr. John Buckle."

Thus Mr. Black states his case *contra* Dr. Salmon. But it is a perfectly gratuitous assumption that there was

any confusion in his mind between King's Hill and Rayleigh Mount. I concede that Dr. Salmon was led, not unnaturally, into one error. He had probably never seen either Rayleigh or Rochford, but knowing that King's Hill was in the Manor of Rayleigh when he read Blount's title, he could not conceive that when Lord Warwick removed the Court from Rayleigh to Rochford he had removed the Hill to Rochford also, and hence he hastily assumed that Blount was in error in writing Rochford instead of Rayleigh, but the Court had undoubtedly been transferred to Rochford when Blount wrote; the mention of Mr. Crips' house is sufficient to shew that Dr. Salmon did not confuse King's Hill with Rayleigh Mount. The author failed to see that the reason why Morant placed his account of the Court under Rochford was that for more than a century it had been held there, but had he referred, as he ought to have done, to what he says, *sub* Rayleigh, he might have perceived, not that Morant was better informed than Dr. Salmon, but is in perfect accord with him on the real question at issue; for he says "A Lawless Court was anciently kept here and divided into Great and Little Lawless Court, the Quit Rents of which appear by the account of George Dearsley in 1647, to have been thus:

HONOUR OF RAYLEIGH.

Quit rents	vi l.
Great Lawless Court	iii l. iiii s. ... d.
Little Lawless Court.	..... xxii d.
Suit fines	v l."

This ought not to have been suppressed unless it be contended that there were Lawless Courts both at Rayleigh and Rochford. Surely these are the same Court, and, if so, the inference at least is that it was held at Rayleigh as late as 1647. This would be in the time of Lord Rich the second Earl of Warwick of that name.

Morant's History of Essex, says Mr. Black, was based upon Dr. Salmon's: but Salmon, who wrote in 1740, did not live to complete the history of more than 14 Hundreds, dying in 1742, but the right way of stating the fact is, not that Morant's History is based upon Dr. Salmon's, but that

both are based upon the MSS. of Mr. Holman, first in Salmon's possession, and afterwards in Morant's, and that though neither of these probably ever was in Rayleigh or Rochford, Mr. Holman *was*, and there was not, I believe, a church or manor house in the county that he did not personally visit between the years 1710 and 1730. He visited those in this Hundred, as nearly as I can collect, in about 1725 or 1727, and did good work both in Rochford and Rayleigh. He was a man of extensive observation and enquiry and of minute accuracy, and he says expressly, in his notes taken at Rayleigh, "The Lawless Court hath been of late years kept at Rochford." This is at the most but 78 years after the date of Dearsie's rental, when the facts of the transfer must have been quite within local knowledge and perhaps even living memory. It was no baseless assumption therefore of Dr. Salmon.

We come at length to the most surprising statement in the paper, which is ushered in as follows:—

"Since, then, the situation of the place is not at or near Rayleigh, nor on the way to Rayleigh in respect of Rochford Town (which I contend Mr. Black has not proved); how can it be believed, that a much older writer than these could really have seen the spot, as Dr. Thomas Fuller says he himself did, in the following words?" These words I do not at present quote because Dr. Fuller never wrote them, and it is simply amazing that Mr. Black should have cited them as Fuller's, and summed up their value in these remarks: "I consider the alleged journey to be a pure invention from its impossibility." Secondhand quotations are proverbially dangerous; the author says he copied it from Hone's "Every Day Book" (1827), but the passage does not appear in Fuller's "Worthies of England"—at least under Essex—nor, I think I may add, anywhere else in Fuller's writings, to whom it is erroneously attributed. It is possible to ride from Rayleigh to Rochford, and the journey is not a pure invention, and though it was *not* taken by Dr. Fuller it was made by the renowned antiquary John Weever, and though summarily rejected as impossible, in the face of the Society of Antiquaries, I venture to

believe it true in every particular, and, being true, signally fatal to Mr. Black's hypothesis, who has singularly overlooked (I do not say intentionally) or rejected, every piece of evidence which does not support his contention.

What the learned and laborious antiquary does say I transcribe from my copy of the original edition of his "Funeral Monuments" published in 1631, retaining his orthography. He was certainly at Rayleigh when he noted, described, transcribed and preserved to posterity, a record of the Funeral Monuments in the church. It was evidently the first church that he visited in this Hundred, at all events furnishing what he was in search of. Then, "Ryding from Ralegh *towards* Rochford, I happened to have the good companie of a gentleman of the countrey, who, by the way, shewed me a little hill, which he called the King's Hill; and told me of a strange customarie Court & of long continuance, there yearely kept, the next Wednesday after Michaelmas Day, in the night, vpon the first cockcrowing without any kinde of light, saue such as the heauens will affoord: The Steward of the Court writes onely with coales and calleth all such as are bound to appeare with as low a voice as possiblie he may; giuing no notice when he goeth to execute his office. Howsoeuer he that gives no answer is deeply amerced; which seruile attendance (said he) was imposed at the first vpon certaine Tenants of diuers Maunors hereabouts, for conspiring in this place at such an vnseasonable time, to raise a commotion. The title of the Entrie of the Court, hee had in memory, and writ it downe for me when we came to Rochford. Thus it runnes in obscure barbarous rimes."

These I need not repeat but make this remark, that, whether from failure to remember the whole, as given by Blount, or not, the 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 18th and 19th lines are omitted: and it is noteworthy that it is in these omitted lines that the mistakes queried by Mr. Black occur. In line 23 *sunt* instead of *sint* does occur, but in the final line of Weever's copy, it is *jurata*, as Mr. Black suggests it should be, and not *jurati* as in Blount's copy. There are three other verbal variations as *Et qui non* instead of *Et nisi*

in line 15, and in line 16 *penitebit* instead of *pænituerint*. There may have been several versions floating about, more or less accurate or inaccurate.

Weever, who was a classical scholar and a Member of Queen's Coll., Camb., had as much contempt for the rhymes as his successors, and concludes apologetically for deviating from the subject of his work. "Thus much have I spoken of a Lawlesse Court, for which I have neither law nor reason. For I am sure that this discourse is impertinent, and quite from the subject to which I have tied mysele to treat of. Yet I hope these lines will not seeme much vnpleasing for my reader to peruse when his minde is ouercharged with dull, heauie and vncomfortable epitaphs." The interest no doubt centres in the remarkable custom of the Manor rather than on the site, but the question of the site having been raised, disputed, and determined by Mr. Black to his own entire satisfaction, it remains to be seen whether his conclusion can possibly stand.

(1) Weever, who had come from London, had visited on his route a certain number of churches from Westham to Corringham, whence he had come next to Rayleigh; and if words mean anything, and Weever was exact in his language, he was riding thence, 'towards,' that is 'in the direction of' Rochford, which obviously means by the direct road which connects the two towns, between which his companion, a gentleman of the country, narrated what the learned antiquary has recorded, pointed out King's Hill, and was evidently a gentleman of education, from the fact that he was able to write from memory eighteen lines of Latin on their arrival at Rochford. Nor could he have been deceived in a matter which at that time was one of public notoriety. (2) Morant shews from a Rental dated 1647 that a Lawless Court was then held at Rayleigh, in which parish most probably the hill was, and eastward of the church and town. (3) Holman who was at Rayleigh about 1727, collecting material for the County History, says that the Court had then been removed to Rochford. (4) Dr. Salmon, who lived at Bishops Stortford, author of the History of Hertfordshire and other historical and

antiquarian works, states that the Court had been removed to Rochford by one of the Earls of Warwick, a statement that an historian of his reputation was not likely to have made without enquiry or authority. It is laid down by legal writers, that the *Curia Baronis* is a Court which every Lord of a Manor hath within his own precinct, is an inseparable incident to the Manor, and must be held by prescription for it cannot be created in a day, and that a Court Baron must be kept on some part of the Manor,* but this being a Court of the Great Barony or Lordship of Rayleigh, which was of vast extent, numerous manors, lands, and Knights fees being holden of it, the Earl was presumably quite within his rights when he ordered the Court to be transferred to Rochford.

The Lawless Court is a Court of Freeholders and there are no Copyholds. In its extent, manors and lands in all parts of the Hundred being held of it, it appears, as it were, to be a limb of the great Barony, at all events a Sub-Court. The Manors and Lands held of it are—

Scott's Hall in Canewdon.
 Lambourn Hall in Canewdon.
 Chamberlain's in Ashingdon.
 Rawreth Hall in Rawreth.
 Trindley's in Rawreth.
 Lower Hockley Hall in Hockley.
 Westbarrow Hall in Eastwood.
 Little or West Grapnells in Wallasea.
 Great or East Grapnells in Wallasea.
 Down Hall in Rayleigh.
 Butler's Hamstall's in Pritlewell.
 West Hall in North Shoebury.
 Godfrey Beeches in Pritlewell.
 Apton Hall in Canewdon.

Most of these are, in themselves, Manors or reputed Manors; and Down Hall was actually erected out of the Manor of Rayleigh in the 13th century. If it were proper for an archæologist to speculate or form a vague conjecture, I might be inclined to look for King's Hill somewhere in the neighbourhood of Down Hall, but I forbear. The site is lost and conjecture is in vain. If anyone is inclined to

* Jacob's Law Dict., s.v., Court Baron.

visit the post where the Court is now held, not far from here, I am afraid he will hardly discern a hill sufficient to swear by, though I believe there is a slight elevation above the general level.

To sum up, I am disposed to agree with Mr. Black in this "that the term 'Lawless' is the proper sense of the Latin phrase *Sine lege*, and that it means a Court Baron, or Court of Knights Fees, *Without a Leet or Lawday*, although it is the King's Court; for a Leet—perhaps derived from the British *Llŷs* (a Court)—is the King's Court, and was commonly held at the same time as the Court Baron in other Manors. The Court Leet is required by Magna Charta to be holden at Michaelmas. So is the Lawless Court of King's Hill holden to the present time."

This derivation, I take it, Mr. Black obtains from the Rev. Thomas Richard's Welsh Dictionary, *sub voce* 'Llŷs', who mentioning the several *Llysoedd* or Courts described in the *Cyfraith Hywell dda*, or Laws of Howell the Good, says "Hence the English *Leet* seems to be derived by turning s into t."*

If anyone whom I have the honour of addressing to-day should ever read Mr. Black's paper, I will ask him to forget the following passage as soon as he has read it, viz., that the post is "a Roman Landmark, belonging to a series of measures to and from London stone; and so connected with Stonehenge, and with all the ancient uninscribed monuments in the British Isles. Hence it deserves all due respect, and the custom is worthy of perpetual observation." I have travelled with Mr. Black, who seldom saw a boulder or old post of which he did not allege the same. No antiquary who lives or ever will live, is in the least likely to accept his trigonometrical survey of Roman Britain, however much we respected and accepted his authority as a palæographer.

It may interest those who are not of Rochford to know how the custom of the Manor was quite recently observed. The narrative would be incomplete without it. I was never

* Another derivation is suggested from the Saxon *Lite* little, *quasi* a Little Court or from the German *Laet* a country Judge. Jacob's Law Dict., s.v., *Leet*.

present, though kindly invited by Mr. Arthy, being absent in Colchester. I therefore venture to abridge Mr. Black's account, who was. Omitting all about the banquet and the 'Caspian bowl' which circulated until after midnight, till, when at "length the Steward rose, went aside, put on his hat and coat, opened the room door and stood as if listening for the cock to crow. Quickly every man followed the Steward's example, by putting on his habiliments Suddenly, as if at some secret signal, there came forth from the back of the house, a man bearing a large lantern, another man bearing across his shoulder a large and heavy faggot stake or fire brand, thoroughly kindled and blazing for a foot and a half of its length; also four men carrying lighted links The Deputy Steward followed, the homagers came behind in procession, and a little crowd of men and lads *cockcrowing* with all their might On arriving at the post a circle was formed around it in silence. Then the Deputy Steward made solemn proclamation in a low voice like a whisper:—

"O yes! O yes! O yes! All manner of persons that do owe suit and service to this Court now to be holden *in and for the Manor of King's Hill in the Hundred of Rochford*, draw near and give your attendance, and perform your several suits and services, according to the custom of the said Manor. God save the Queen!"

Then by the light of the brand and torches the rental was read, calling the names of the persons who owed rent and services at the Court with the names also of the land in respect of which they were bound by their tenure to attend the Court. Responses were given in loud whispers.

Then followed the proclamation which closed the Court:—

"O yes! O yes! O yes! All persons that have appeared at this Court, *for the Manor of King's Hill*, have leave to depart hence, keeping their day and hour on a new summons. God save the Queen!"

Then the silence was broken: *cockcrowing* was resumed. The firebrand was extinguished on the ground at the foot of the post, and was carried away to serve for another Court. Out of its embers in old time pieces were taken, the *colis*

(for *carbonibus*) in the record, to mark the tally for the attendance and rent. Now payments are made in the Steward's office. The link bearers beat their torches about to extinguish them . . . blackening and defacing the post to the great dissatisfaction of the Deputy Steward who resented this as an innovation and forbade its repetition. The Court then returned in procession to the banquetting room."

After the grant of Edward VI. to Lord Rich this Manor continued in his successors the Earls of Warwick until the partition of the Warwick estates among the coheiresses, when it fell to the Earl of Nottingham, who sold it to Robert Bristow, Esq., in whose descendants it long continued.

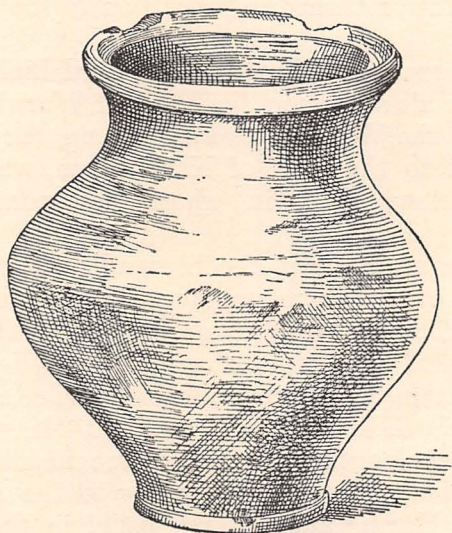
There are no Rolls in the Steward's possession earlier than 1758 ; even if there are any earlier in existence, there are probably none of very great antiquity. If there were it is doubtful if they would throw any new light upon the obscure question of the origin of this servile tenure.

I did not in the least anticipate that this paper would extend to such length ; but it became inevitable after I found that it was necessary to reply to the argument of Mr. Black. Having affirmed my belief in the credibility of Weever and fortified it by what further evidence I could, I am not concerned to answer any other hypothesis of location than Mr. Black's,

I regret the consumption of so much time in discharging an obligation somewhat reluctantly undertaken, and must tender my thanks to those who have endured with what patience they could the recital of so many dry, and it may be tedious, archæological and historical facts ; though I am not sure whether the heavier penalty has not fallen upon the writer.

REMARKS UPON AN ANCIENT CEMETERY IN CHIGWELL PARISH.

By I. C. GOULD.



NO. 1. VESSEL OF DARK WARE, $3\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES HIGH.

It is somewhat surprising that though the fact of the existence of this cemetery has for many years been known in the neighbourhood, little interest has been taken in the matter, and, so far as I am aware, no account of it has appeared in print.

Though the Anglo-Saxons used cremation as well as inhumation for the disposal of the bodies of the dead; and although fragments of undoubted Roman pottery have been found in various parts of England, in graves said to be of early Anglo-Saxon date, I have little hesitation in asserting that in this case we are dealing with

A ROMAN-BRITISH CEMETERY.

The character of the "finds," the shape of certain urns and vessels, the quantity of fragments of red lustrous ware

(commonly called Samian), and other matters, leave little room for doubt that the use of the cemetery must be referred to the time when the Roman eagle dominated our land.

In the valley of the Roding, to the east of the stream, a belt of gravel extends more or less continuously from near Woolston Hall, Chigwell, for a considerable distance northwards. Gravel pits have been dug here and there for parish purposes throughout the line for many years: and it is this digging which has caused the discoveries in which we are interested.

The annexed plan will approximately show the line upon which excavations have been made; many of the pits have long been filled in with earth nearly to the level of the meadow land around. I have heard that in some cases the pottery has been found in conically shaped holes without much charred material, but that which has come under my own observation has been discovered in, or close by, flat beds of burnt wood and other ash, the beds being about 18 inches below present surface and about 2 feet above the underlying gravel.

Referring to the plan, a part marked A will be observed. Here or hereabouts* much pottery was found some 50 years ago,—perfect urns and vessels with numerous chips and pieces, of which two fragments of figured red lustrous ware are shown (illustrations Nos. 2 and 3). One of the cinerary urns, found at this point, contains a quantity of charred bones; and others are of the type with which those who live in Colchester are familiar, but to us they are of value, for we who live in the south-west of the county do not find Roman-British relics so frequently as those may who dwell upon the site of old *Camulodunum*.

Throughout the space northwards, marked B, broken pottery has been unearthed, generally treated as rubbish and thrown away. A few undeciphered coins have turned up and one coffin was found. The coffin was of lead, with iron nails, probably fixing a wooden outer case,

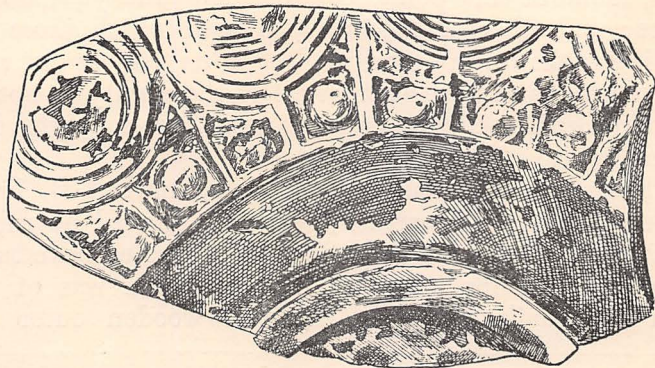
* As some of the information was derived from the memory of people of great age, it will be understood that the positions are but approximately indicated.

but all perished excepting a few fragments given to me by the Rev. J. Whitaker Maitland, who is the owner of the two little pots shown, (Nos. 1 and 4) which were found about C on plan—whereabouts I have unearthed a large quantity of sherds and pieces including some of red lustrous ware, some black and hard baked of the appearance of Upchurch ware, and more pieces imperfectly baked and roughly finished.

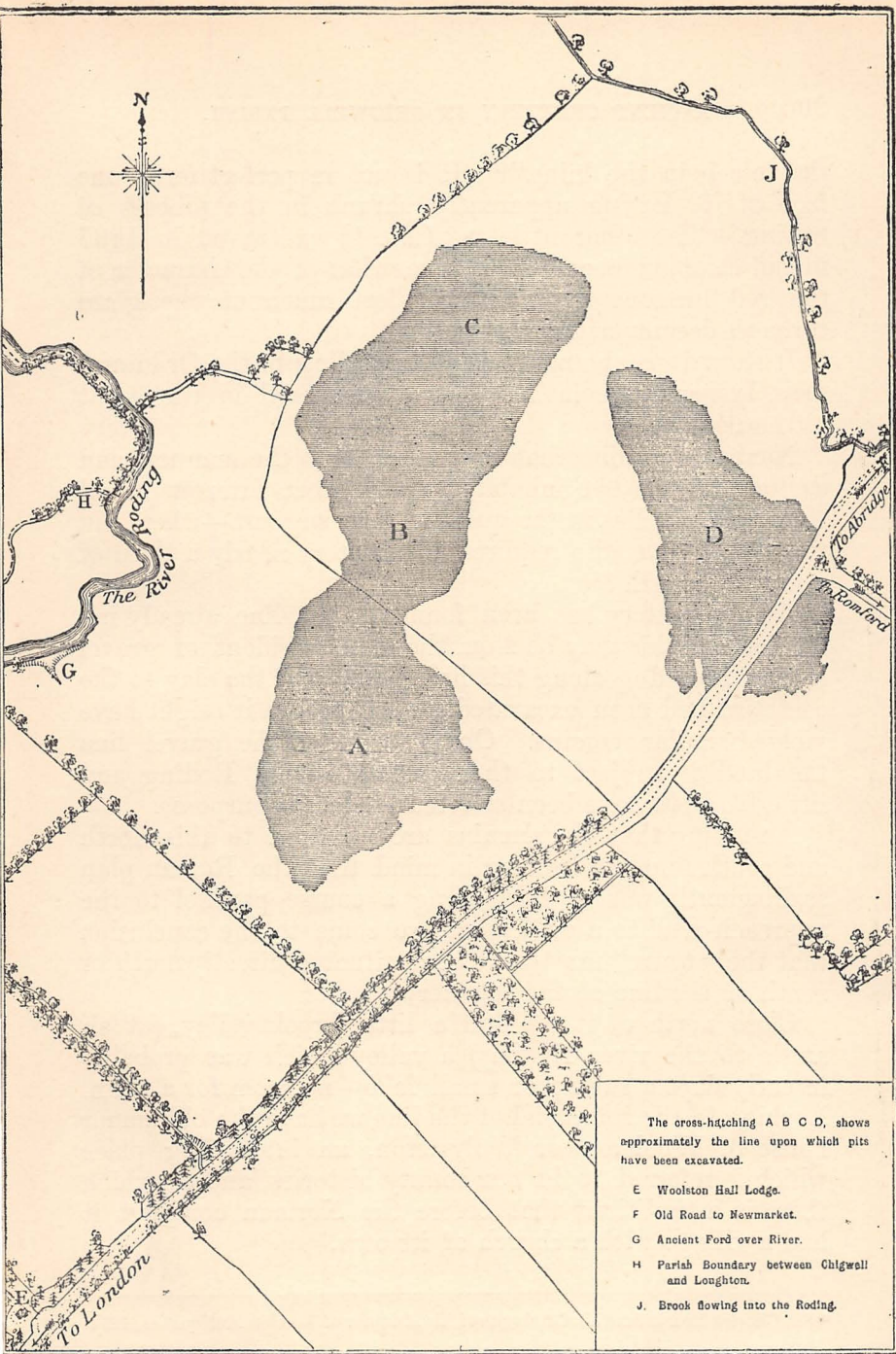
It will be observed that one little pot (No. 1) is of very dark ware, possibly having its colour “imparted to the clay by the smoke of vegetable substances thrown down upon



No. 2.



No. 3.



Plan approximately showing the position of
A ROMAN-BRITISH CEMETERY,
 IN THE PARISH OF CHIGWELL, ESSEX.

the vessels in the kilns.”* It is not in perfect form, one face of it having apparently shrunk in the process of baking. The other little pot (No. 4) was found in 1887 full of calcined bones, it is somewhat of the character of the red lustrous ware but has lost much of the glaze through decomposition in the soil.

It should also be noted that, according to the Ordnance map, bronze and coins have been discovered in the great pit marked D.

Next to anything that they teach as to the manners and customs of the old inhabitants the great interest in all these “finds” lies in the question they suggest—where did the people live who required a cemetery nearly a third of a mile in length?

All the pottery has been found in the line already indicated but this may be from the mere accident of gravel having been dug along this line, possibly if the clay to the eastward had been excavated for any reason it might have yielded similar remains. On the west of the gravel line the land is subject to the overflow of the Roding and little likely to have been selected for burial purposes.

Assuming that the remains are confined to this north and south line and bearing in mind that the Roman plan so frequently was to bury along a course parallel to the approach-road to a settlement, we come to the conclusion that the “town” must have been situated directly north or south of the line of the cemetery.

Close north of it we find a little brook valley, (at an angle to the river Roding) a valley which was probably in early days a swamp or small lake—no room for a town. Looking to the south end of the line we have the old manor house of Woolston or Wolverston, an interesting place which is referred to in our county histories, and of which there is a tradition† that before the Norman conquest it had a village with a church of its own.

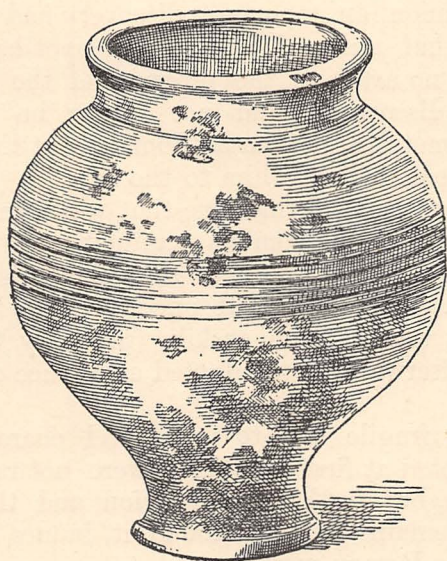
* See Charles Roach Smith's Catalogue of his Museum of London Antiquities, 1854.

† See Salmon's History and Antiquities of Essex, 1740, page 36; also Morant's History and Antiquities of Essex, 1768, Vol. I., page 167.

Of this church or village as apart from Chigwell no record has been found. May not the tradition result from a filtering down through long ages of the fact of a Roman-British settlement having existed there?

It must also be noted that there is an ancient ford-way over the river Roding at the spot indicated on the plan so that it is *just possible* that the Roman-British track ran east and west instead of north and south.

The whole question is involved in obscurity, but I am not without hope that some light may be thrown upon the subject.



NO. 4. VESSEL OF RED WARE $3\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES HIGH.

Since this paper was read I have heard of some remains of an ancient roadway (running north and south) through a portion of the "cemetery." Digging, in the expectation of finding gravel, the workmen came upon a quantity of oyster shells, apparently used in the construction of the road which is still to be recognised in very dry weather by the parched appearance of the herbage thereupon.

DESCRIPTION OF A ROMAN OVEN OR KILN DISCOVERED AT SOUTH SHOEURY.

By H. W. KING.

On the evening of the 23rd of February, I received a telegram from our Associate, Mr. Philip Benton, requesting me to proceed to South Shoeury on the following morning, as, in his opinion, an important discovery had been made there, and that unless I reached the spot before noon it would be of no avail, as the progress of the work which led to the discovery could not longer be arrested. I accordingly met Mr. Benton at Southend at the appointed hour, and proceeded with him to the site.

Mr. Benton then informed me that what we were about to see was, he thought, from his examination on the previous day, most probably a tomb or sepulchral cist formed of burnt earth. I, however, at once decided that, in my judgment, it was an oven or kiln (probably the former), which had afterwards been adapted as a place of sepulchral deposit.

From the fragile and, to me, novel character of the work, I doubted at first whether it were not rather British than Roman, but further examination and the discovery of Roman remains in and around it, induce to the belief that it is also Roman work.

It was brought to light in the course of making a very long cutting across land belonging to the Manor House of Suttons, for the purpose of obtaining brick earth, and in the rear of the house. The cutting appeared to be of about the average depth of eight feet, but the oven rested at a rather higher level. From what remained of it, it may be very accurately described to have been in the form of a beehive, whose dome reached within a foot of the surface, and the plough must have passed very closely over

it for many centuries, even if the share had not, as I incline it had, actually cut into it. The workmen in cutting out the soil had destroyed the dome, or what remained of it, before they were aware of the existence of anything peculiar, when care was taken to avoid further injury, and at the request of Mr. Benton, to whom the discovery was notified, the foreman was good enough to suspend the work at that precise spot until I had an opportunity of inspecting what had been found; but lying in the direct line of operation, its demolition was imperative.

The subsoil here may not, perhaps, be inaccurately described as an extremely compact sandy loam, and of this, when in a plastic state, the oven or kiln was cleverly moulded into form closely resembling a hive. I think this must be deduced from the contour of what remained, and the curve at the springing of the dome. When the clay was dry, I apprehend that fire was applied internally and externally, and the wall and dome were converted into brick of coarse texture only one inch and a half thick; the sand contained in the loam caused the interior and exterior to become slightly glazed, but more so on the floor and inside from more frequent exposure to the action of fire in heating the oven.

The lesser diameter was about four feet, but the cross diameter in the direction of the opening (broken away) would seem, as nearly as I could judge, to have been from four feet six inches to five feet; not that the form was oval, but that the wall extended outwards at the opening. I estimated the height to have been about five feet, or possibly more, to the top of the dome. After my arrival, I requested the workmen to remove the attached and sustaining earth from the outside, as previously from the inside, and the whole stood quite firmly.

On clearing out the earth, with which it was compactly filled from the silting in of the top soil, there appeared in the centre of the floor to have been a raised platform of burnt clay, much broken, eighteen inches square, and elevated about four inches. The floor was found strewed with numerous sherds of Roman pottery, mostly black ware,

but some red, and some few human bones, two portions of a skull, one leg bone, one tooth, but very few besides, all apparently the remains of one frame. These I judged to be the bones of a youth, or person of slight frame. There was some black earth, but no visible indication of burnt bones or of urn burial. The conclusion at which I arrived, was, that the oven had been used as a place of sepulchral deposit, but that the receptacle had been, perhaps at a remote period, rifled, and the contents dispersed.

Since the date of our visit, however, Mr. Benton has obtained a considerable portion of a broken urn, which contains ashes and bones, and the bottom of a large amphora. The urn was found just outside the oven.

I am not prepared to say that my knowledge or reading is sufficiently extensive to enable me to assert that no similarly constructed ovens or kilns have been found; but I have never met with a previous example, and I feel under a great obligation to my friend Mr. Benton, for his intervention in respiting its destruction for twenty-four hours, and for sending me timely intelligence.

In recent years, owing to the extensive manufacture of bricks in the low-lying district of the Wakerings and Shoeburys, numerous remains of the Celtic, Roman, and Saxon periods have frequently been brought to light, as pottery, celts' (stone and bronze) personal ornaments, coins, &c.; and it is further due to Mr. Benton to say that he has been indefatigable in instructing workmen, and thus preserving and often securing many objects that would otherwise have been ignorantly and ruthlessly destroyed.

THE SIEGE OF COLCHESTER.

THE Council have directed the reproduction in the *Transactions* of the Society of the subjoined narrative of the Siege of Colchester extracted from the "Twelfth Report, appendix part ix. of the Historical Manuscript Commission," in the belief that it will prove of much interest to members.

It is from among the MSS. of His Grace the Duke of Beaufort, K.G. The writer appears to be unknown, and it is to be regretted that the MS. is incomplete. It is followed by another document entitled "The case upon the Articles of Colchester." There is also the substance of a letter from Lady Capel to Lord Beauchamp referring to Lord Capel, after the surrender of Colchester, having fallen into such merciless hands.

[1648.] "The passions and prejudices of historians have soe disguised the gravest actions that they have countenanc'd that barbarous precept of Mahomet who forbids his followers the use of historie; for—saies hee—who can beleve whats past, who none writes truth of the present. Though this observation of others errors does not infear my innocence, yet the sense I have of their failings may argue a likelihood of caution, espetiallie having expos'd this relation during the lives of the eminent actors, and measur'd it by my owne knowledge.

The people of England having long groaned under those heavey burthens which the usurpers at Westminster had layd upon them began to murmur in petitions. Amongst the rest Essex—the first borne of the Parliament—being by Time—the parent of Truth—disposses'd of that rebellious spirit who had so violentlie engag'd them to forge the fetters of their owne bondage, did from a sence of their miseries, and the example of their neighbours make their humble addresses by Petition to the Parliament for the restitution of religion, the King, and libertie.

After a moneths attendance on the houses at Westminster expecting they should have made good something of their promise in their answere to our petition, which was their speedie endeavouring to settle this distracted kingdom—although in the interim their barbarous murthering of three petitioners of our neighbour countie might have resolv'd our hopes—yet wee were so obstinate in our patience that wee shutt our eyes against the light of our reason which clearlie

reflected the designe of our enslaverie, untill wee were informed that some of our countreyemen—the most of them of very contemptible qualitie—under the motion of a Committee of Parliament were assembled at Chelmsford the countie towne, where—upon pretence of explaining our petition—they threatened and deluded some of the weake-sighted petitioners into the subscription of a paper, contradictorie to the very letter of their petition, and in itselfe incongruous, but agreeing with their former practise, where an impudent asserting of a falsehood, hath bene the powerfull figure in their rhetoric.

Wee—justly apprehending the censure of forgerie—conven'd our petitioners at the same place to avowe their owne sense; and most of them appear'd in armes—which sure was reasonable,—the bleeding example of our neighbour countie, being a sufficient argument to invite us to a selfe preservation.

Upon this conjuncture the remains of that loyall and valiant partie of the Kentishmen—under the conduct of the right honorable the Earle of Norwich—came into our countie for succour, but having bounded this relation by my owne prospect their storie will not fall within my meridian.

This alarmed the Houses at Westminster who, apprehending the union of our counties, and conjunction of our neighbours in so just a cause,—for now the kingdom was so generally disabus'd, that loyalltie was become as diffusive, as had bene infectious—they humbled themselves to their old arts, and offerr'd us an Act of Indempnitie, upon condition that we would render to them the gentlemen of Kent as a well pleasing sacrifice; but if wee could have been so wicked as to have broken the lawes of hospitalitie, yet miserable wee were too well acquainted with their thirst of blood to thinke this offering could appease; but wee should first have given up our friends to the slaughter, to have enabled them the better to have murdered us; soe that all the advantage wee could have expected from their Act of Indempnitie, was noe more than Poliphemus promis'd Ulisses, to be the last devour'd, yet this deceit so wrought upon the feares of some of our meane-spirited countreyemen, as Sir William Hicks and others—who march'd in the first rankes of our petitioners—that they were frighten'd into an infamous apostacie to their loyalties and honours, and to a breach of their faith, which they had preingag'd to the gentlemen of Kent: whome by the bonds of justice, honour, and interest, wee were oblig'd to assist. This meene example of the gentlemen shaken, and had almost disolv'd the assembly of our countreyemen, had not the honourable Sir Charles Lucas—like a worthy patriot—stept in to the rescue of his countrey, and reason'd those that remain'd into a resolution of adhering to their first engagement.

And though persuasion was not his talent, yet then his eloquence was so prevalent and so ingenuoslie fitted to his tumultuous auditories that they not only assented to his persuasions, but elected him their leader, which was a popular aprobaton of his Highness the Prince of Wales his choice, by whose commission he was authoris'd to command in that county.

The humours of the people being thus alter'd wee secured the rebels Committee, who presuming that the specious Act of Indempnitie—like the Golden Aple of discord—would have disolv'd our union, had the impudence—whilst wee were in armes—to continue upon the place, voting and disposing of our lives and fortunes. But the people—who are allwayes in extreames—having chang'd their feares into furie, grew so violent, that wee could hardly rescue them from their rage, two of them, Mr. Charles Rich and Sir Harebottle Grimstone, were permitted to pass to Westminster, upon their engagement to dispose the Parliament to receive the Kentishmen within the Articles of Indempnitie, which if our merciless masters would have granted they had becalm'd this worthy attempt for libertie, and prevented that wast of honorable blood and ruine of the country.

Wee continued some few days at Chelmsford to receive the supplies who came into us from all parts of the kingdome, who though they engros'd our body scarce strengthened our partie, for confusion (which is inseparable to such popular assemblies) rendered our numbers ineffectuall, and though the feare of a present invader, or the hopes of future conquest made us consent in the end, yet the diversitie of passions, amongst soe manie men, contending naturally for honour and advantage one upon another, made us differ in the meanes, so that without a submission to discipline, members are soe farr from opposing their enemies, that they distracte their mutuall peace; besides the country gentlemen, whose relations and habitudes with the people gives them the greatest interest amongst them, want the skill to conduct them, and yet they are generally soe zealous of the esteeme of their courage and judgements, that they will not endure the assistance of experienc'd souldiers. 'This was the fatal infirmitie of popular insurrections and was the cause of their ruine in Kent.

On Saturday the 10th of June wee march'd from Chelmsford in the sight of Collonell Whaley who 2 dayes before was advanced towards us with a considerable partie of horse, and foote, and held them on a common about two miles distant from our quarters, from whence hee gave us frequent alarmes. In our march we enter'd my Lord of Warwick's house at Leighs, where we tooke two bras sakers, some muskets, pistols, carobins, and pikes, with a good proportion of powder and match, all excellent in their kinde, a very seasonable supply, wee having many brave men who march'd on foote with us unarm'd, whose zeal to the cause embarqu'd them in the adventure without respect to their convenience, espetially those gallant youthes the apprentices of London, who had braken their indentures to keepe their allegiance, a race of the most hopefull souldiers that I ever saw, whose gentle behaviour, bold and generous actions, justifie their births (being most of them gentlemen whose natures were not yet corrupted with the love of gaine, that leven which soures the mass of generous qualities) and therefore were runn away from their sordid and rebellious masters. Wee wonder'd much the enemy had not secur'd this magazine, they having it in their power, but the carefull observer of this relation will finde they are capable of their oversights. Whilst we halted in Leigh's Parke there came in to us a troope of

horse from Hartfordshire under the command of Colonell Sayers, a gentlemen who had formerly served the Parliament, but being undeceived was come to make atonement for his fault, and acquitted himselfe with greate honour and industrie during the whole action. That night wee marched to Braintree, the enemie looking on our reare at distance, which respect we must acknowledge with thanks to Colonell Whaley, for had hee attempted us in all probabilitie wee had bin broken, he having above a thousand old horse, and wee not a hundred in any forme that we could trust, and wee marcht over Leigh's Parke, a very large campaignia, but since wee have understood the Colonell's character to be a very mercifull man in the field, but bloody at a courte of warr.

There wee rested on Sunday and disgested the volunteers into severall troopes under the comand of the Lord Norwich, Lord Capell, Lord Loughborough, and Sir Charles Lucas, but receaving intelligence that Fairfax with the rest of his armie was joined withe Whaley and the Essex rebells, under the command of Sir Thomas Honeywood, Collonell Harelackenden, Colonell Cooke, and other firebrands of their country, and aprehending they might fall on us on both sides of the towne, wee drew out in the night on the highway towards Suffolke as if wee had design'd our march towards the Isle of Elye, and I have ben since inform'd that wee were blam'd by some for not acting what wee only feign'd to amuse the enemie. But there are a race of men who pretend to wisdome by censuring events, never considering the meanes; if these had seene us on our march with 4000 undisciplined men, and the enemie at our heeles with 3500 old horse and above 4000 foote, I am confident these censurers would not have undertaken to have brought up the reare, but those were such as sate securely under their own vines, defaming the conduct of those brave men who watch'd and bledd to redeeme them from slaverie, whilst they hazarded their lives onely by surfetts, and their fortunes by drinking malignant healthes, and yet like the infatuated Israelites were still murmuring at their deliverers. Others have condemned us for not sending a partie in our van to possesse an inconsiderable forte in the Isle of Mersey, which was not over seene, but had been in effect to have given so many men to the enemie, for the island being five miles from Colechester, and the access in the power of the enemie—being masters of the field,—wee could neither have releev'd them nor brought them off; and though the enemie had suffer'd us to possess it, yet it would have always beene in their power to have hinder'd any reliefe that might have come to us by sea, the towne being above a mile from the river, so it is evident it would not have signified to our designe. There are other frivolous objections which some vulgar spirits—that cannot keepe in favour with themselves but by finding faultes in others—have made to our conduct which I will not trouble myself to answeare, for I think it very unreasonable to make those masters of my time that misspend their owne. After we had continued an houre or two at our rendezvous wee drew backe through the towne and march'd that night to Halstead, having so deceived the enemie by this stratagem, who were within three houre's march of us,

that they knew not which way to followe us. Heere wee halted untill our reare was come up, and then continued our march towards Colechester. On our way wee were mett by neere a thousand of the townesmen who broake through their guards to welcome us as their deliverers from a tedious servitude under a rebellious magistracy, for though the Houses at Westminster pretend so strongly to justice and the preservation of the liberties of the subjects, yet heere wee may admitt an apt instance amongst thousands more to prove their arbitrary government. At the election of the mayor, the Parliament having notice that the free burghers of this corporation had chosen one Alderman Shawe, a person qualified for the office—but honestly and religiouslie principled and so unfitt for their ends—they sent a troope of horse to force a new election of one Alderman Cooke, an ignorant wretch that only followed the mace and consented, whilst the factious sectaries mislead the people. For this towne had beene long possest with the spirit of disobedience to the doctrine and discipline of the church, and heresie is always the forerunner of rebellion, for when the hollie ancor of religion is puld up, the barke of State is subject to every storme, and the rebels at Westminster conspiring to defame the King and prelates with their pretended indulgence to poperie, approv'd this separation, see that these sectaries broake the lawes not only with impunity but successe.

Our advan'd partie was oppos'd by some horse of the towne which had beene lately rais'd upon a pretence of awinge the poore, growne mutinous through decay of trade, but design'd by the separatists to suppress the petitioners, which Sir Charles Lucas hearing who march'd in the van of our forces, galloped to them with a partie of gentlemen, and immediately forced them into their gates, and apprehending that the obstinacie of the disaffected might involve the innocent in equall danger with the guiltie by the indistinguishing souldier—in case they should have oppos'd our entrance—out of his tenderness to the towne—being the place of his birth—hee ordered Collonel Tuke and Colonell Maxey, being both their countreyemen, to goe in to the inhabitants and advise their rendring of the place, and by them remonstrated the grounds of our engagement in pursuance of our petition, with assurance of indemnity to their persons and fortunes, which—as farr as our necessities would comorte—was faithfullie observed. Their troope of horse only was excepted, for that shewed premeditated malice, for the rest that were in armes, wee looked upon them as the ordinarie guards of the Corporation, and so were willing to suppose a reason for their forgiveness. Yet from those that were excepted their horses only and armes were taken, and their persons left at libertie; though by agreement upon condition, the towne, their lives and fortunes, were to be at the mercie of Sir Charles Lucas, who hath now receaved the reward of his christian charitie, whilst his barbarous murderers are persecuted with their owne guilt. Among these horse were many of Bardfold and Dedham, two neighbour townes, whose inhabitants subsist by the manufacture of cloath, who being poor and populous are naturally mutinous and bolde, and their masters who sett them on worke being generallie

sordid men whose passion for their profit gave them such a continuall jealousy of the decay of trade, that the Parliament—whose constant stile was tenderness of commerce—found them allwayes disposed to receive their impressions, and to derive them to their workmen, so that the clothiers through the whole kingdome were rebels by their trade, but these townes breed an officious race of traytors, who unsummoned are still volunteers in rebellion. Those all escaped and afterwards joined with our besiegers. The gates were opened, and wee marched through the towne in greate order, and drew our men into the lower courte of my Lord Lucas his house, which having beene formerly an abbey was capable of receaving them all, with a designe to encampe there; that our souldiers being still in our sight might be the better diciplined and the readier to receive the enemy. But the inhabitants of the towne who had promised to furnish us with provision, were so distracted with the noveltie of their busines—having never seene an armie before—that they suffered our souldiers to want, which created soe great a mutinie that it was above the skill and authoritie of the officers to appease, for it is in vaine to threaten a lesse punishment to those who are sensible of a greater, and there is noe death more terrible than starving, soe we were forst to let them march into the towne before their quarters were made, where wee reposed that night. The next day about two of the clock in the afternoone wee were alarmed by the enemies drummers before we had the least intelligence of their approach—such was the negligence of our scouts—and ere we could dispose our men into order they were advanced within muskett shott of the suburbs. We drew out hastilie to them a considerable partie of our foote, and some horse and lyned the hedges. After some dispute—the enemy advancing boldly upon us with a farr greater body of horse and foote—and forced our men to retreat, and pursued them to Head-gate, where stood the Right Honorable the Lord Capell with a partie of horse to receive the enemy; but justly apprehending that the disorder of our men retreating, and the narrowness of the place, would render his horse unserveable—like himselfe, that is a man of incomperable honor and presence of judgment in the greatest dangers—hee alighted, and tooke a pike, who was presently seconded by Sir Charles Lucas, Sir George Lisle, and two or three others, and there these worthies—like Horatius Cocles—oposed themselves to the furie of the enemy, whilst under the cover of their courage, the remains of our men saved themselves within the porte. Then those bucklers of their partie retreated with their faces to the enemy, selling every foote of ground they parted with at the price of the invader's lives. An action—without flatterie to the living, or the memories of the dead—that would be thought as worthy of place in a cronicle, as any that is legible in ancient storie, if the envie to our contemporaries did not make us to idolise our ancestors, as if it were the prerogative of time, and not the quality of the persons, and exploits, that dignified our actions; but I have beene so just to the memories of the dead, that I have purposely concealed the names of the living that seconded them in this encounter, least the envie to those might robb these of their fame. In this

service we lost Colonell Cooke, a young gentleman of good expectation, who dyed of his wounds as soone as he was brought of the field, and that worthy gentlemen Sir William Campion, whose conduct was equal to his courage, and that was only exceeded by his reasone, for nothing was above his daring that was level with his discretion. Sir William Leyton, and Lieut.-Colonel Rawlins were taken prisoners, with a hundred and fiftie private soldiers, but the enemy sweld their list to a far greater number, by putting in the inhabitants of the suburbs whom they tooke out of their houses. The portes were closed, and our men disposed to the walls, which were boldly attempted by the enemy, being advantaged by some houses of the suburbs which joined to St. Marie's church-yarde, from whence they leaped into the towne as confidently as if the extravagance of their daring could have confounded our resolutions, or that it had bin their only busines to seeke—what they found—their graves in that church yard; vallour—if well conducted—worthy of a better cause. In some here might have beene seene the confidence of the assaylant's accustomed to conquer, and the courage of the defendants heightened by the justice of their cause. During the heate of this conflict the enemy—most unsouldierlike—sent in a trumpett with a summons to render the towne, which was gennerally dispised both by the officers and souldiers, upon which they drew up two pieces of cannon to batter the porte; but that was so well blinded by the howses of the suburbs, that before they could come to their levell they were within the mercie of our musketiers, who at the first volley kil'd their carriage horses, many of their souldiers, and forced them to leave their cannon under the favour of our shott. Upon this their Generall—being highly enraged—ordered that they should burne the houses which joined to the walls, by which meanes they hoped to have fired the towne, but by God's providence, and our greate industry it was prevented. Notwithstanding their miscarriages in these designes, they continued there onslaught with greate obstinacie untill twelve at night, but by that time being sufficiently beaten into a beleefe of our resolution, they tooke the advantage of the night and drew off to London, about a mile from this towne, leaving us their cannon and many of their dead. This assault was an effect of their furie—which in armes is as fatall as feare—for they fell on upon the strongest quarter of the whole towne, and notwithstanding the unlikelyhood of their attempt and the resolution of our defense, yet—such was their insolence from former success—that they were deafe to the retreat which their Generall often caused to be sounded. This madness amongst the vulgar is more admired than true valour, and the reason is manifest, for they judge only by the appearance without considering the cause, soe that the extreame, though it formes the vice, yet renders the action more conspicuous. But the wise distinguish better, and unless our actions be honorably descended—that is flow from worthy causes—they will allow them noe place among the virtues. In this attempt, according to their owne accompte there were killed and disabled at least 500 of their private souldiers, with many of their considerable officers. On our parte after wee entered the gates wee lost but 17 common souldiers and not one officer of commission.

The next day the enemy kept their distance and consider'd, and though wee found by their looks that they were sicke of their last attempt, yet had wee reingag'd them, wee had certainly given them the meanes of their owne revenge; for they were so numerous in horse and held themselves on a campania, that they would easily have ridd us over, yet wee heare some inconsidering lookers on have censured us as failing in courage, but it is the common practize of meane spirits to cry up imprudent hazards to give themselves the reputation of valiant, knowing they shall be applauded by the vainer—which is the greater parte of mankind—for these ranters would act their parts but coldly if there were not fools to admire them. But wee are soe secure in the just fame of our conduct that wee may safely protest against their sentence.

Wee—like the Jewes in Jerusalem,—with our swords in one hand and our trowells in the other, began to reparaire the ruines of our walls which were many, this towne being one of the antientest foundations of the kingdome, for if wee credit historie it was built by Coyle a chiefe King of the Brittaines, whose daughter Hellen was married to Constantius, father to Constantine the Greate. But the walls are a sufficient recorde of its antiquitie, being builte after the olde artelesse fasshion, without flankers and scarce prooffe against arrowes. Towards the north end of the towne there was above five hundred places without any fortification at all, which the enemy in furie over sawe. In sum the place was so unfitt for a garrison that, it would not have beene thought a fast quarter.

Wee looked into the magazine of the towne, where wee found 70 barrells of powder with some match, and in private houses neare a thousand armes, then we searched the stores for provision and at the Hithe, a parte of the east suburbs where a small river runs into a creeke of the sea, wee found two thousand quarters of rye with a greate proportion of salte and wine, which we brought into the towne, and though warr is not to be made with respect, and necessitie would have warranted the making use of this provision, yet wee should have given caution for the reimbursement of the owners, if they had not been our knowne enemies, and actually in armes against us. The inhabitants were as much amaz'd at this plenty as our selves, for the market day before wee enter'd the towne the poore were complayning in the streets that they could not gett corne for their money; those bowell-lesse merchants having ingross'd it to enhance the price. But God—whose Providence is over all his workes—dispos'd it to another end. Thus the Allmighty is glorified in our sinns, and out of the eater came meate.

The enemy begann their line of circumvallation on the southe parte of the towne. We beate our drumms for volunteers, arm'd and disciplin'd our raw men; then wee sent forth parties of horse into Tendring hundred to fetch in provisions, a baren place but the only quarter of the countrey which wee could touch; in which we proceeded with so much respect to our friends that wee injured ourselves. The right honorable the Lord Loughborough was pleased to take the care and trouble of our provisions, of whom and the rest of the noblemen

in this engagement wee may truly say, that though their births and merits might justly entitle them to as honorable employments as subjects are capable off, yet they descended to the meanest undertakings that might contribute to the publique ende. Ambition—that was the greatest disease in our former armyes—was heere very much out of countenance to finde that honour had a different but a true value from the humblest undertakings; for wee considered this action as an honorable striving of gentlemen for their birth-rights—I meane their proprieties limited and protected by the lawes—against needy and barbarous murders, and therefore it became us to bring all hands to the worke, having found by sad experience the ruine which had overtaken us in the former warrs by our lazines, which was called moderation, and indifference to the cause, which was stil'd a pious distrust in the arme of flesh, but though it pleased God sometimes to give success extraordinarily to the justice of the cause, yet ordinarily he sells it to the industrie of men. In this interim the Suffolke forces under the comand of Colonel Barnadiston, Colonel Gourden, Colonell Fotheringill, Captain Moody, and others, were perswaded to quitt their passes at Stratford and Nayland—where at first they pretended only the securing of their owne countie—and to take their postes amongst our beseegers, whom we render'd incapable of elusion, by pre-acquainting them with the grounds of our engagement, and the justice of our proceedings; but those misserable people were forced by those traytors to their countie, to whom Fairfax had sent some troopes of horse, to hazard their lives, that they might loose their liberties. For the commons of Suffolke were so dispos'd to our assistance that there were above foure thousand men readie at an houres warning to march to our succour, with soe greate a sense of our sufferings and their owne succeeding miseries that I heard from one of the most considerable gentlemen of their countie that hee thought they would have forced him out of his house to have lead them. But during this loyall heate there came an order from a person whom his Highness the Prince of Wales had commission'd to be Generall of this countie, commanding them not to move upon their allegiance; this was a malignant reflection from the Presbyterian partie, fatal to their King, and countie, who fearing that the increase of force under our sober conduct might prevent their designe—which was not to set the kingdome at libertie, but only to change their masters—they procur'd this order from the agent for his Highness the Prince of Wales, being then in London, urging that if wee proceeded wee should give their partie such jealousie, who were conscious of their guilt and had not contracted for their indempnitie, that wee should hinder their conjunction with the Scottish armie, under the commande of Duke Hamilton, and prevent that hopefull engagement of my Lord of Holland—which like an erring light misleade some well affected gentlemen and then vanish'd. Thus were the loyall affections of our neighbours suppris'd and the zeale of the whole kingdome cool'd; for most of the counties in England were readie to sett forth by their example, and thus was our greate master and his faithfull subjects sacrificed to the dispaire of this false and fearefull partie, who were at

last—to God's glory and their owne eternall confusion—fallne into the pitt which they dig'd for others, having with the losse of their lives and fortunes rays'd this monster to this dreadfull growth; for unless the serpent had devoured serpent hee had never bin a dragon.

From this there hapn'd nothing very memorable until Friday the seaventh of July, when wee made our grand salley upon the east suburbs, with six hundred foote, and a hundred and fiftie horse. This partie was commanded in chiefe by Sir Charles Lucas, under him Sir George Lisle commanded the foote, Sir Bernard Gascoine the horse, and Major Ascott the forlorn hope; who with very great resolution passed the bridge flanked with their cannon, and the houses filled with musketiers, and possesst their worke at the end of the streete; then falling into the backs of the houses wee took and killed about a hundred. Not content with this wee advanced, forcing the enemy to retreat, untill they were succoured by their horse, and then the match grew unequall. Wee through the narrownes of the pass not being able to make use of our horse, and fileing our foote through their turnpike, the precipitation of peticulars—as is usual—hindred the progresse of the generall, so that wee could not bring up our reserves in any order. The enemy regained the ground to their worke, where wee disputed it some time, untill wee had overthrowne their cannon into the river, which we could not draw off the water being soe high; and then retreated in very greate order. In this action neither of us had any very great cause to boast. On our parte Mr. Weston and Captaine Weekes were prisoners. On the enemies were tooke Captaine Moody, and slew Colonel Shambrooke, successor to Colonel Needham who was killed in their first attempt against the towne, whose regiment their Vice-Admirall Rainsborough—being out of his element—vouchsafed to receive; for private souldiers wee found enough in our prisons to adjust our accounts. But in our treatie for exchange wee received very rude and unsouldierlike messages from that malicious wretch Whaley, who commanded on that parte of their leaguer, which were disavoued by his Generall, and despised by us.

By this time the enemy had advanced their line of communication to St. John's my Lord Lucas his house where wee had made a slight retrenchment to retard their working, which they battered and stormed. But it was resolutely justified untill by their hand granaders our men were much disordered. Then they blew up their ammunition and parte of the house and quitted it, their retreat being secured from our wall. In this action Major Jamot, a Walloone, behaved himself with greate honor and discretion, who though a souldier of fortune acquitted himself through the whole warr with strict integritie and abstinence from plunder, and signalized his courage and conduct in may encounters. The enemy being possesst of the house, exercised their brutall rage upon the bare walls, for there was nothing else that remained, this being one of the first houses in England which suffred by that fatall libertie of the subject, which the prophane vulgar in the beginning of these disorders soe passionately petitioned the Parliament to graunt them; who intending to serve themselves of their blind furie, not only suffred but applauded their violence to their neighbours; but like unskilful

counjurors they often raised those spirits which they could [not] lay; for under cover of zeal to the cause, the poore levelled the rich of both parties and then

There joined to the house a chappell, under which was a vaulte, the buriall place of this honorable family. Heere their officers and souldiers entered, and broake open the tombs of their ancestors, amongst whom the Lady Lucas and Lady Killigrew, the mother and sister of the present Lord Lucas, were so lately buried, and their sinues and haire were unconsumed."

Then they scattered the bones about with profane jests, and cut off the hair and wore it in their hats.

"The enimie followed this advantage and surprised our guard at the Hithe Church, and then wee were wholly invested.

Wee must needs acknowledge our beseegers wrought hard and not irregularly, but in truth they begann at the wrong end; for had they first possest St. John's, where they closed their line, they had cut us off from the Hithe, and that provisions, which fedd seven thousand mouthes, souldiers, and inhabitants for eleven weekes, and without it wee could not have subsisted five days; when wee seriously revolve that the owners of these stores were most of them in their armie, whose particular interest joyned with their general hatred to us—being persons highly disaffected to the government of the Church and State—must needes excite them to sollicite the generall to this undertaking, and nothing in councill to bee opposed to it, wee may safely conclude it was an unpardonable error in their conduct.

Being cutt off from our forage, and having noe provision of hay and oates in the towne, on Saturday the fifteenth of July, about tenn at night, wee attempted to breake away with parte of our horse, ordering them to march northward, and join with the Scotch armie, who—as wee were informed by private letters—were upon their march to our reliefe. But our intelligencers did not penetrate into the subtiltie of the Presbyterian designe, who resolved to sacrifice the royall partie in the forlorn hope—as David did Uriah—least they should rivall them in their interest. But the enimie having blocked up all the passes, wee fayled in our attempt, which upon second thoughts, wee thankfully acknowledged to Providence preserving us against our design. For had the horse passed wee had wanted their flesh, upon which wee fedd six weekes; and their riders whom as wee ordered, made the strongest part of our defence; for as their horses were slaughtered for our provision, they were armed with halberds, brown bill, and sythes, straightened and fastened to handles, about six foote long, weapons which the enimie strongly apprehended, but rather of terror than use, for they required such distances to manage them, that they could not bee brought to fight in a gross. These were divided into three companies, and commanded by my Lord of Norwich, the Lord Capell, and Sir Charles Lucas, who took their posts and huttet themselves upon the line, where they fedd and lodged with their souldiers, a wise and worthy undertaking to revive the antient discipline: for though wee humbly confess our sins, the primarie cause which hath pulled downe these judgments upon us, yet wee looke upon our luxuries

and remisnesse in discipline as the proximate causes of our ruine. For many of our generall-officers in the former warrs had such indulgence for their debaucheries that they adopted none to preferments but the companions of their pleasures and those inferior officers and souldiers that were naturally inclined to order, were at length soe deceived by the splendor of their vices, that they corrupted into all sorts of licence, a disease the enemie was not then capable of, for their officers being mechanicks, of the meanest trades, understood no pleasures, soe that to them labour was naturall, which is to be deducted from the accompts of their meritts."

Therefore he hopes his own party will take this lesson, for in military affairs industry still triumphs over wit.

"The enemie began their approaches on the east part of the towne called Berrie fields, which wee suffred with great silence from our cannon, for besides our want of ammunition, wee desired an assault, as the likeliest meanes of our releife; only to free us from surprise wee were forst to fire some of the neighbouring houses of the suburbs, where the enemie might have lodged there whole army within pistoll shott of our walls. But soe farr any unnecessarie waste, that let the success bee viewed by any considering souldier, and wee are confident hee will condemne our respect for endangering our saftie, which wee endeavored to secure with extremitie of duty. . . . But it was not the enemie's designe to storne us, for they attempted us rather like serpents than souldiers, creeping to our walls to corrupt our people, whom they found prooffe against all their delusions, for wee may justly avow that hitherto our private souldiers acted as resolutely and suffred as cheerfully as any that ever served his Majesty." [There was in most of them a sense of honour which prevented those honest arts practiced in extremities by which common soldiers are deceived into their duty], "especially those gallant youthes the London Apprentices whose worthy loyalties will rise up in judgment against their rebellious masters"

The last month passed quietly, for the enemy knew that we must be reduced by our wants, and we allowed them to make their approaches unchecked for lack of ammunition. Complaints of neglect on the part of their friends in the field. During the siege they did not receive ten lines of advice from any considerable person in the kingdom.

"The enemy intending to feel our pulse, having approached within eight yards of our walls on Berryfield, they battered with six peeces of their cannon for five hours, and drew their men into their trenches with a countenance of falling on. Wee brought up our seconds, amongst whom marched the brave Lord Capell, in the head of halberdies, exposing himself to the greatest hazards with soe resolved a presence that, where hee appeared, the meanest spirits could apprehend no danger, for as it was their wonder did divert their feare But after the enemie had made about 200 greate shott and opened an assaultable breache, they considered who were within and drew off, and soe their design ended in smoake and noise."

But the besieged were now compelled to reduce the allowance of bread to seven ounces a day. "It was received without murmuring

by the souldiers, though being made of maulte oates and rye which had taken salte water, it was not only distastefull but such unwholesome foode, that many chose to eat their horse and doggs flesh without it. But the greater suffering was of the poor inhabitants, who having spent their three hundred quarters of corn, which from our excesse of charity wee gave them out of our magazeen, and the cruell enemie not permitting them to passe out of the towne, having shott many women and children that attempted it, they were reduced to that extremity that they ate soape and candle, which they endured with notable resolution, for wee managed our despaires with so greate an assurance, that an example had a generall influence. But upon review of our magazine, and the provisions of private families, wee found our store soe little, that it was thought fitt time to send a letter to Fairfax, wherein wee proposed that if hee would grant a truce for twenty days, and a pass for a messenger to find out Sir Marmaduke Langdale, if wee were informed that in that interim he were not in a condition to releve us, then we would treat with him upon a surrender. But the insolent enemie refused it, whereupon wee resolve to continue our defence, hoping that the justice of our cause and the temper of our proceedings might in some degree make us worthy of the protection of Providence, and our friends." This resolute mind was common to the soldiers and the inhabitants, though the enemy sought to corrupt them by shooting arrows and sending in paper kites bearing printed accounts of their victories, "but God knows our partie like Jonas were fast asleep in that storm." At last all hope was cut off by the news of Cromwell's victory over the Scots of which the enemy sent in a printed account by trumpet. At first we refused to believe it, but after two days further news convinced us, and a Council of War was called which decided that overtures should be made to the enemy.

"But to put a blind before our weaknesse, two of their committee men, our prisoners, were wrought to addresse a letter to our generall officers, wherein they desired that out of their tender bowells to the starving inhabitants of the towne they might have leave to wait up the Lord Fairfax, and mediate an accommodation, which was granted, and they dispatched. But by the style of the Generall's returne we found that our emissaries were not sufficiently deceived to deceive the enemie, for hee sent them back with this answeare, that wee had held out the towne soe long against him, and to the utmost denied his summons, that the best conditions wee should expect from him must be to submitt to mercie, only that the inferior officers and soldiers should have libertie to goe to their owne homes." The general sense of the Council of War was that these conditions were incompatible with our honour, and it was proposed that an attempt should be made to cut our way out. "Whereupon the Lord Capell, and Sir Charles Lucas, calling to them Sir William Compton, Sir George Lisle, Sir Bernard Pascombe, and Colonel Tuke, they having viewed the enemies campe, after mature debate resolved to make an issue in the wall, and to salley foorth with eight hundred chosen foote and attempt" . . .

The rest is missing.

COLCHESTER.

"[1648.]—The CASE upon the ARTICLES of COLCHESTER.

It was first proposed to render to the mercy of the Lord General and Parliament.

That being refused it was brought in to render to the mercy of the Lord General who intended to deliver them up to the parliament.

That being refused they were brought in to render to the mercy of the Lord General, and so signed.

Hence it is clear the General had not reserved a power to render them—as to their lives—to the Parliament.

But supposing it had been so intended this can only be supposed a will or power in him to deliver or not deliver them up as he should see cause, and for his have assured quarter for life after two executed upon the place, and before he delivered up any of the gentlemen to the Parliament, he had thereby determined that will and power in him, and therefore could not after deliver any of them up.

It is clear the General intended not further meaning upon the articles, because he disposed to many officers very many considerable prisoners without the privity of the Parliament, and those officers to whom they were assigned have ransomed and set all at liberty, many of them after they were sent up to the Parliament, they—as it is conceived—finding their lives were secured by the assuring quarter upon the articles, voted them to banishment. If neither of these be valid, one being done by the General to whom they rendered, and the other by the Parliament against whom they had offended, and to whom the General had delivered them up, how can any person be secured of his life in a military or parliamentary way?"

LADY CAPEL to LORD BEAUCHAMP.

[1648,] August 31.—Heard only yesterday of the surrender of Colchester. Her Great affliction is that her dear Lord has fallen into such merciless hands. "Let us endeavour if possible to get his confinement to his owne house which is all the favour I can expect from them."

"I have sent this day to my Lord and have leave to goe and see him."

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT ROCHFORD, 26TH MAY, 1891.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

By the courteous invitation of A. J. Arthy, Esq., the Meeting was held in the Court House, when the following gentlemen were elected Members of the Society. Henry S. Tabor, Esq., Fennes, Bocking, and W. Chapman Waller, Esq., Loughton.

The Secretary read a paper on the Lawless Court of the Honour of Rayleigh. (See p. 179 *ante*.)

Thanks were unanimously voted to C. A. Tabor, Esq., for giving the Meeting access to Rochford Hall; to A. J. Arthy, Esq., for the use of the Court House, and to the Rev. Benjamin Cotton, for opening the Church to inspection.

After an adjournment for lunch the Meeting reassembled at Rochford Hall, of which a brief description was given by Mr. Chancellor, who attributed the chief of the visible remains to that extensive builder the first Lord Rich, and he arrived at that conclusion from a long and careful study of the work his Lordship had caused to be executed at his other seat, Lee Priory. Whatever older work might be concealed what we saw was that of Lord Rich, save that the interior and exterior had been greatly modernized. Proceeding thence to the Church the Secretary gave an architectural description of the structure, with a notice of the ancient painted glass, no longer existing there, and of the goods belonging to the Church in the reign of Edward VI. Mr. Chancellor made some further remarks upon the architectural features, and the Meeting, which was well attended by visitors from the town and neighbourhood, then dispersed.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT KELVEDON, 6TH AUGUST, 1891.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Meeting for business purposes took place at the 'Angel' Hotel.

The Secretary read the Annual Report and Treasurer's Financial Statement, which were unanimously adopted. The Council and Officers were re-elected with the addition of Mr. G. F. Beaumont, of Coggeshall, to supply a vacancy. Thanks having been voted to the Council and Officers for their past services, and to Messrs. Laver and Joslin for auditing the accounts of the Society, the following ladies and gentlemen were elected Members:—Rev. C. Lennard Payne, Major Wyon, George Rickword, Rev. E. L. Y. Deacle, Rev. H. J. Boys, J. W. Moss, Mrs. Harris Hills, Dr. Galpin, Miss Harriet Youngman, Miss Ada Youngman, and the Library Committee of Philadelphia, U.S.A., per Edward G. Allen.

It was proposed by the President and carried by acclamation that the thanks of the Meeting be given to the clergy who have opened their churches for the inspection of the Society, to Mr. Maclean for permission to visit Layer Marney Tower, to Mr. Wakelin for permission to visit Beckingham Hall and Gateway, and to Mr. Duffield for permission to visit Tolleshunt D'Arcy Hall. The parish Church of Kelvedon having been visited prior to the business meeting, at the conclusion of which an adjournment for one hour was made for lunch. At 1.30 carriages left for Messing Church which having been inspected the party proceeded to Layer Marney Church, visiting *en route* the ancient earthworks near Pod's Wood. At Layer Marney Church a paper on the structure and its history was read by the Vicar, the Rev. H. J. Boys, which, with his permission, it is hoped it may be printed in the next part of the *Transactions*. Afterwards by the kind permission of C. Maclean, Esq. Layer Marney Tower was inspected, where Mrs. Maclean most hospitably entertained the company at afternoon tea. Leaving Layer Marney at 4 p.m. the carriages were driven to the Churches of Tolleshunt D'Arcy and Tolleshunt Beckingham, and by the courteous permission of Mr. Duffield the Meeting inspected Tolleshunt D'Arcy Hall, the ancient seat of the D'Arcys of that place. Beckingham Hall and Gateway were lastly visited by the kind leave of J. Wakelin, Esq., C.C., after which the conveyances proceeded to Kelvedon and Witham, according to the requirements of Members, and a very successful Meeting here concluded at 6 p.m. with a general expression of thanks for the efficient arrangements made by Col. Lucas.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING HELD AT BURES, ON FRIDAY, OCTOBER THE 9TH, 1891.

The Members and Visitors, about 60 in number, assembled at the Bures Railway Station and immediately went to Mount Bures Church. Morant's account of the structure was referred to by Mr. Laver, who also expressed his regret that such an interesting Church should have fallen into the hands of those who replaced the Norman work by some nondescript 19th century Gothic.

The Mount adjoining the churchyard was inspected and the general opinion appeared to be that it was sepulchral.

Alphamstone Church was next visited; it is quite unrestored. It has two low side windows one of which appears never to have been glazed, but the original arrangement of closing it by a wooden shutter is still retained.

The Church is very interesting in every respect, the font is very early and it was thought may perhaps be Saxon.

From Alphamstone the party proceeded to Lamarsh Church a structure of the Early English period, with a round tower which is partly repaired with lath and plaster. It has a very good chancel screen, not much damaged by the restoration it has undergone. The original very small tower arch during the restoration was removed and a large one of no architectural pretension substituted by the architect, Sir Arthur Blomfield. Remarks were made on the incongruity of placing a modern Flemish spire on an Early English tower.

The history of the parish was referred to as having once belonged to the Fair Maid of Kent, to Robert Bruce, and other notable historical persons.

The Meeting, which was in every respect a successful one, and in pleasant weather, was brought to a conclusion by returning to Bures Station.

GENERAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER CASTLE, 29TH FEBRUARY, 1892.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., PRESIDENT IN THE CHAIR.

Owing to the altered arrangements transferring the Annual General Meeting to the early part of the year, the Report for the last half-year was read, and the Treasurer's Statement of Accounts for the same period presented, and on the proposal of the President, seconded by Mr. G. E. Pritchett, unanimously adopted.

Thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers, for their services during the past half-year and their re-election, with the addition of the names of Mr. E. A. Fitch and Mr. I. C. Gould to supply vacancies, having been duly proposed and seconded, the resolution was carried unanimously.

Thanks were then unanimously voted to the Auditors, Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin, for their pains in examining and certifying the Society's Accounts.

The following gentlemen were then elected Members of the Society, Rev. Herbert Cooper, Crouch Street, Colchester, Rev. Walter R. Hurd, Magdalen Laver, Rev. F. N. Heazell, Romford, Mr. Edgar Adams, Halstead.

The Mayor of Colchester (Wilson Marriage, Esq.) presented on behalf of Mr. J. T. Green, of Stanstead, a parcel of Genealogical MSS. to the Museum, for which the thanks of the Meeting were unanimously given. The President reported that the Vere Monument in Hatfield Broad Oak Church, had been placed in a better position, so that the side formerly hidden could now be seen.

A Paper by the Hon. Secretary on the Recent Discovery of Roman Remains at South Shoebury, was read by Mr. Laver and a request made that it should appear in the next number of the Journal. (See page 202 *ante*.)

Mr. I. C. Gould gave an account of such discoveries and investigations as had come under his notice during the previous year within the Epping and Loughton District. Attention was first called to a Roman-British Cemetery in the parish of Chigwell. (See page 196 *ante*.)

Reference was then made to

A SUPPOSED ROMAN KILN AT EPPING

situated upon the north-eastern side of the town, near one of the ancient track-ways of the county. Mr. C. B. Sworder writes that the relics found consisted of "some Roman tiles, which Mr. Franks,

of the British Museum, tells me are roofing tiles, there are also portions of flue pipes and paving bricks. These were discovered built into two parallel walls about twenty feet long and two feet high, and the same distance apart. They were probably the walls for a kiln, as at one end the walls were returned and contained just inside a quantity of charcoal below which was a layer of flint stones and further up the flue was a bed of concrete-like substance which was so hard as to break the pick used to remove it."

AN EARTHWORK AT EPPING

at the south end of Bell common was next referred to. It consists of about an acre of land raised a few feet to form a perfect level, and was known in 1762* as the "Bowling Green," but its commanding position (about 360 feet above sea level) suggests the question whether its construction was not of far earlier date and for other purposes than pleasure.

Mr. Gould then drew attention to the recent

RESTORATION OF GREENSTEAD CHURCH ROOF

under the superintendence of Mr. F. Chancellor, who writes "the fir roof which was put on about (I believe) 40 years ago, was in an advanced state of decay. Whether this roof was a fac-simile of the previous roof I had no means of ascertaining, but I think it only fair to assume that in its general construction it was. I therefore advised that the old roof should be taken off and a new roof constructed entirely in oak, and in accordance with the decayed roof, but so constructing it that there was an air space between the tiling and boarding, the omission of which had brought the fir roof to grief. There was a modern brick buttress built against the centre of the nave on the north side, and as this had settled away from the building, I persuaded the Churchwardens to let me remove it; this was done and the half oak tiers, similar to the rest of the walls, were found behind it."

In concluding his remarks Mr. Gould referred to recent publications relating to the district, notably Mr. Winstone's valuable book on the "Epping and Ongar Highway Trust"; "The Loughton Parish Magazine" containing much antiquarian matter contributed by our member, Mr. W. C. Waller, and "The Waltham Abbey Church Monthly," which includes instalments of a popular history of the Abbey Church by the Rev. J. H. Stamp.

* Extract by Mr. C. B. Sworder from a perambulation of bounds referred to in the Epping parish account book under date May 20, 1762, "went along the Purleu bank to the bowling green ground by the Wind Mill."

Mr. Chancellor sent a message asking advice as to the treatment of some old shields on beams in Greenstead Church, and the Secretary was requested to write and express the advice of the Meeting that they should be kept in their present condition and untouched.

Mr. Laver read a Paper on the British Oppidum at Rayleigh, and was requested to publish it in the next Journal. (See page 172 *ante*.)

This concluded the proceedings. There was a scanty attendance of Members.

REPORT READ AT THE ABOVE MEETING.

In accordance with the Resolution unanimously passed at the General Meeting held at Kelvedon on the 6th of August last, that in future the Annual Meeting, for the purpose of submitting a Report, presenting a Statement of Accounts, and Electing the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers, should take place at the first winter Meeting at Colchester, usually held in or about the month of February, it becomes necessary for the Council on this occasion to present their Report for the Half-year ending 31st December, 1891, and the Treasurer's Financial Statement is included within the same period.

They think it may be well to recall to remembrance to-day that the Society has but lately entered upon the 40th year of its existence, the inaugural Meeting having taken place in the Town Hall of Colchester, on the 14th of December, 1852. Its first Journal of Transactions was issued in 1855, and the second part in 1858, at which date the number of Members after the expiration of six years was but 151.

The Council have now the pleasure of stating that at the last revision to the 31st December, the number is 233. As only six months have elapsed since the last Report presented at Kelvedon, and only one Meeting having since been held, but little more need be said.

The last Journal of Transactions is now complete and is laid upon the table to-day. Its publication has been unfortunately delayed by circumstances entirely beyond editorial control, but it will be issued to Members within a few days. It contains an appendix, separately paged, of the first part of the Register of Admissions to the Royal Grammar School dating from the reign of Elizabeth. The value of this Register has already been recognized by eminent historical genealogists.

A portion will continue to be delivered, periodically, with the Journal, to Members *gratis*, as the work advances. On completion it will be published in a separate volume of which a limited number of copies will be printed.

Ample material having been furnished for the next succeeding part of the Society's *Transactions*, it will be proceeded with as soon as the present issue is finished, and it is hoped completed within a very much shorter interval.

Lastly, the Council have to regret the death of a Member of their body, the Rev. William Walsh, and for 35 years a Member of the Society. To supply the vacancy thus unhappily caused and to fill one other seat vacated by retirement, they beg to recommend for election to-day Mr. E. A. Fitch and Mr. I. C. Gould.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

Books.

Collections Historical and Archæological relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vol. XXVI. Parts 1 & 2. Powysland Club.

Transactions of the S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society. 1890 and 1891. From the Society.

Collections of the Surrey Archæological Society. Vol. XI. Part 1. From the Society.

The Register of Baptisms, Marriages and Burials in St. Michael's Parish Cambridge. (1538—1837) Edited by John Venn, Sc. D. *Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Octavo Publications* No. 22. From the Society.

Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society. (New Series) Vol. I. Part 1. From the Society.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. VII. Part 4. From the Society.

Transactions of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society. Vol. III. Part 2. From the Society.

Prymer or Prayer Book of the Lay People in the Middle Ages. Part 2. Presented by Henry Littlehales, Esq., per Messrs. Longmans & Co.

Sketches of the Royal Liberty of Havering-atte-Bower, and sketches of South Weald and Old Brentwood. By Alfred Bennett Bamford. Presented by the Author.

NOTE.—It will be well to draw the attention of Essex Topographers and Antiquaries to the admirably and faithfully executed series of prints from the pencil of Mr. Bamford, of Romford. They are the second and third sets he has issued, and we believe, for the most part, of buildings previously unpublished. He has done excellent work in preserving these memorials. The old inns and other examples of domestic structures in Brentwood appear to be carefully and accurately delineated, notably the illustrations of that ancient hostelry the 'White Hart' with its gallery and a ceiling in the 'Chequers' inn. Topographers will be glad to know that he purposes continuing the series, though not under circumstances of as much encouragement as the efforts of his pencil seem to deserve. Each set being issued in wrappers unstitched, the prints are well suited either for binding or illustration.

MANUSCRIPTS.

Genealogical MSS., by J. T. Green, Esq.

DONATIONS IN AID OF THE SOCIETY.

Plate and Plan of the British Oppidum at Rayleigh. Presented by Henry Laver, Esq., F.S.A.

Illustrations of Pottery and Plan for his Paper at page 196, presented by I. C. Gould, Esq.

[illegible]

	STOCK.			COST.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Metropolitan Consolidated 3½ per cent. Stock (year' dividend due in October, 1892)	166	3	1	166	7	6
India 3 per cent. Stock (year's dividend due in October, 1892).....	120	2	6	96	7	6
				<hr/>		
				£262	15	0

Audited February 17th, 1882

JAMES ROUND, *Treasurer,*
February 17th, 1892.

HENRY LAVER,
GEORGE JOSLIN, } *Auditors.*

LAYER MARNEY CHURCH.

By the Rev. H. J. Boys, M.A.

THIS late perpendicular brick building consists of Nave and Chancel with waggon roofs, North Aisle with chamber for resident Chaplain at its western termination, Tower, South Porch and a porch-like Vestry against the south wall of Chancel. The Aisle is now severed from the Nave, the two bays being bricked up. Though not always thus disconnected it was evidently constructed for separate use, there being considerable wall space east of the second bay. The outline of a door-way is seen on this wall by which a rood loft was approached. The stairs are still accessible from the Aisle. This Aisle forms two chapels separated by an oaken screen, the eastern part contiguous to the chancel is generally called the chapel. It contains a domestic fireplace referred to by Cutts as indicating the residence of a chaplain within the church, of which the chamber before referred to gives evidence. In the centre of this chapel stands a very fine alabaster tomb with a recumbent effigy of Sir William Marney, who in 1402 was High Sheriff of Essex and Herts. In his will (1413) he appointed his body to be buried in Choro ecclesiæ de Marney. On account of the position of the tomb in the midst of the chancel, where it stood previous to the restoration in 1870, it has been assumed that this Sir William was the founder of the church. It is, however, recorded of a former William de Marney that he was the founder not of the church but of a College for a Warden and two Chaplains and two Chantries in it, A.D. 1330. He appears to have presented to the living in 1328 one Hen. de Bendeweys upon the resignation of the first rector, of whom I can find record, who was a Richard

le Marney. The Sir William of the tomb was buried most likely in an early English church rising from the same foundations as the present one, but of which no definite remains are to be seen in moulding, tracery, or roof. The figure is clad in mailed armour of a fashion more prevalent in his early days than at the close of his life. The head rests upon a helmet decorated with the Marney badge, a wing erect and erased, the feet touch the Marney lion. His wife and son, Sir Thomas, were probably commemorated by a fillet of brass. The tomb, although it has suffered some disfigurements, is, on the whole, a well preserved specimen of early perpendicular work.

Of a very different style is the canopied tomb of his grandson, which almost fills up the bay between chancel and chapel. He too was High Sheriff of Essex, but through an appointment in the household of the Countess of Richmond, who made him one of her executors, became also an accomplished courtier, and great favourite with Henrys VII. and VIII., was honoured with appointments, titles, and decorations, enriched with the forfeited lands of others, so that, from being plain Henry Marney, "a well born gentleman of scant lands," he became Baron Marney, Privy Councillor, &c., Knight of the Garter, of considerable wealth, the builder of that remarkable pile of brickwork, which doubtless arrested your attention before you entered the church. In his will (1523) he provides for the completion of the chapel adjoining the chancel—"To be new maid and fully fynyshed according to the same proportions in length, breadth, and height as it is begun with a substantial rooffe of tymber . . . and also a Tumbe of marbull to be sett in the Chauncell and the said Chapell . . . to be vawted over with marbull . . . and my Image to be made of black marbull or Towch . . . and two Images of laton . . . of my two wives."* His orders were literally obeyed so far as regards his own figure and the

* See Will. Transactions of Essex Archæological Society, Vol. IV. p. 150. First Series.

slab upon which it lies in armour, robes, and garter. The tomb otherwise is of a species of terra cotta, with the exception of the quartrefoils at the base on the chancel side, of Renaissance character, and, almost certainly, of Italian workmanship. It is one of the earliest, and is generally regarded as one of the most pleasing, examples, of such work to be found in an English church.

Of the same style and material is the tomb of his son John Lord Marney, in the north aisle, with the unique feature of an altar, or rather the remains of one, at the west, forming part of the whole structure. Lord John in his will (1524) gives minute directions as to his burial, the position and dimensions of his tomb, "to be wrought in every condition as 'his' father's . . . except the vawte over and above . . . and round about a grayte of waynscott, and at every corner of the same grayte a principal pillar with a white lybard upon the topp thereof . . . on either side an Image of brass for every one of 'his' two wives . . . and at the west end an awter." He made a rich bequest of plate, and "for the keeping the said plate a strong coffer with two locks." . . . also to the building of the said church £200 sterling yf it be not builded and fynysched in 'his' lyfe tyme.* The £200 would be worth £6000 at the present day, a sufficient sum to rebuild the church upon existing foundations. As one looks at the face of that recumbent figure and thinks of the care of him whom it represents for the restoration of God's House rather than for the completion of his own, his preference for an altar forming part of his tomb to a dignified canopy above it, one cannot but be sensible of some feelings of regret that that altar is so defaced, and that the whole stands in such dilapidated surroundings.

I cannot find that the wives of either of the Lords Marney were commemorated as desired on either side of their husbands. The widow of Lord John provided that a representation of herself should be placed in Little

* See Will. Transactions Essex Archæological Society Vol. IV. pp. 154—156.
First Series.

Horkesley church, between brasses of her two husbands ; neither can I say anything definite as to the grayte of waynscott. It has been suggested that the principal pillars with the lybards are those six which rise from two of the sittings in the church. They bear on shields alternately the Marney crest and badge. They afford no evidence of ever having been white, an iron ring at the side indicates that they carried a chain, which they are said to have done about the alabaster tomb when it stood in the middle of the chancel. It is certain though, that previous to the restoration of the church in 1870, the simple railing now protecting the modern tomb of Mrs. Amy Chambers in the north aisle discharged that office for Sir W. Marney's in the chancel, whilst the lybards occupied a position akin to that in which they now stand, where, it has also been said, that they were intended to distinguish between the classes and the masses. It is just conceivable that, in the course of their experience, they may for awhile have served each purpose in turn. It is thought that the old chest standing in the aisle may have been the coffer of Lord John's will although it does not quite answer to the ordered requirements.

The simple classical monument, under one of the south windows of the chancel, bears a brass with inscription to the memory of Robert Cammock, owner of the Manor of Haynes Green in this parish, who died 1584. He was more successful than the Marneys in securing memorials to his two wives in connection with his own tomb, as the brass " skotchens " thereon testify. His will is extant, but contains nothing bearing upon the fabric.

There are some marble tablets in the chancel to the memory of members of the Corsellis family, who owned the Tower through several generations. The lower one on the north, eastward of the organ, noteworthy on account of the Latin Epitaph, is to the memory of Nicolas Corsellis, and tells in ordinary terms of his passing from this world to a better, A.D. 1674, at the age of 40. Then follow some verses, the first two of which seem to say that he Corsellis, a Belgian, prevailed upon by the liberality and

entreaty of the King taught the English the admired art of printing.

They run thus :—

	“Artem typographi miratum Belgicus Anglis
* H.6.	*Corsellis docuit; Regis prece, munere victus
† N.C.	†Hic fuit extremis mercator cognitus Indis
	Incola jam cœlis: Virtus sua famaue vivent.”

If attention is paid to the * and the H.6. in the margin it will, I think, be concluded that the two first verses refer to a Corsellis who hailed from the Netherlands in the reign of Henry VI. The “Hic” in the third verse with the reference to N.C. resumes the subject of the monument, and tell of a merchant known to the uttermost Indies, now an inhabitant of the skies, whose worth and renown will live. I have known translators apply all to Nicolas Corsellis, and to shake their heads at the marginal references.

The Chancel Screen is well preserved. There are several varieties of linen-fold panelling, ancient and modern, about the sittings, pulpit, and aisle screen. Those which mainly form the pulpit were blended with renaissance work and surmounted with a sounding board at the Jacobean period.

There is not much to be said for the modern glass except that it might be worse. There are some fragments depicting the Marney arms encircled with the garter and motto in the chapel, remains, perhaps, of what Lord Henry provided for filling those windows. Three of the four inscriptions in Elizabethan lettering and illuminated borders are reproductions. That westward of the south door, however, could not be deciphered, so, as the one on the other side was James v. 1—4, a warning to the rich, it was thought that 2 Thess. iii. 10—12, suggesting a lesson to the poor, would be suitable. The Lord's Prayer and the Apostle's Creed are remarkable as being on the west wall.

The Church, then, was rebuilt about 1520-5, restored in 1870, embellished with colour in 1882. The rough but

vigorous fresco of S. Christopher on the north wall, near the screen, brought to light in 1870, calls for some further notice. A more usual place would have been opposite the door in order that a sight of the picture might be secured upon entrance, or even possibly without entrance. The gigantic proportions of the saint are contrasted not with the customary hermit bearing the lantern but with a man fishing in the stream. That too is shallow. The whole scene is peaceful. The tiny child upon the shoulder bears the orb surmounted by the cross. Christopher holds his traditional staff of palm. Passing over the extravagant form of the legend which makes Christopher one of the Cynocephali, I will give very shortly the main points of the story, which has afforded matter for so much, I may say, inspiring allegorical treatment, as well as surprising superstition.

Offero, or Reprobos, a heathen giant of Canaan, of the third century, being very proud of his own great strength and determined to serve only the strongest master, entered the service of a mighty king. This king, bound upon an expedition one day, was about to enter a certain valley, but upon being told that it was haunted by the evil spirit, made the sign of the cross, and decided to proceed by another route. "This Devil is then stronger than you," said Offero, "I will serve him." So he strode down the valley and enlisted in the army of Satan. It was not long though before Satan too started back and changed his course at the sight of a cross which stood in the way, and in reply to Offero's question "Wherefore?" said, "Knowest thou not that He who died upon the cross vanquished me?" "He is then stronger than you," at once concluded Offero. "I will serve Him, I fear none," and he laid down for the night at the foot of the cross. In the morning he proceeded to a Christian village, and enquired how he might serve Christ. He was referred to a hermit who, when he refused to weaken himself by fasting and declared he could not pray, bade him do some good by assisting travellers over a certain stream. Offero plucked up a palm tree for a staff and took up his

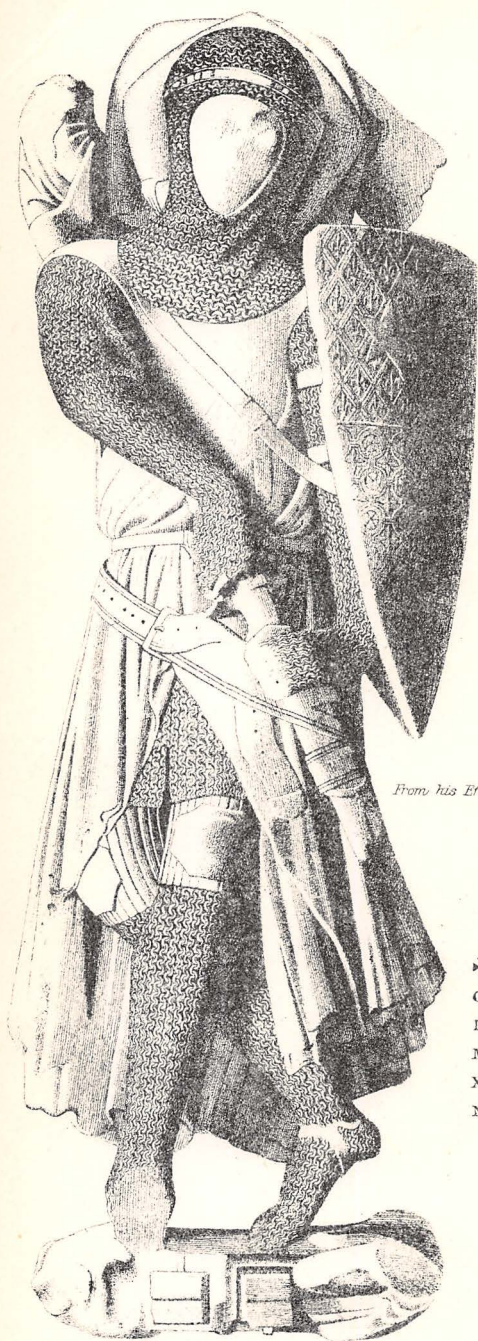
abode by the river ford. One night a child's voice called from the other side. He crossed, but found no one. Again he heard the voice with the same result. After the third call he found the child whom he bore across upon his shoulder, but oppressed by an overwhelming weight he cried "Who art thou, child, for had I borne the world upon my shoulder the burden had scarce been heavier?" "Wonder not, Christopher," said the child, "for thou hast borne Him who made the world. Me thou wouldest serve. I have accepted thy service. Plant thy staff in the ground. It shall bring forth leaves and fruit." Christopher did so, and beneath its leaves and fruit learnt to worship Him whom he had learnt to serve. He is reputed to have suffered martyrdom at Samos in Lycia. Brought before the king, Dagon, in reply to the question "Who art thou?" he announced "I was Offero, the bearer, now I am Christopher, for I have borne Christ." Condemned to death he prayed that those who looked up to Christ through him might be preserved from tempest, earthquake, or fire. This led to the belief that any who looked upon a representation of S. Christopher would be preserved from violent death on that day, as the following inscription from an ancient woodcut shows.

"Christofori faciem die quacunq̃ tueris
Illa nempe die morte mala non morieris."

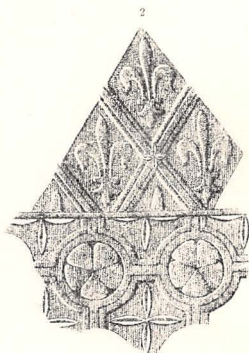
Soldiers on that account loved to have a picture of the fearless saint upon their tents. Sailors crossing the Mediterranean looked up for animation to a mountain above Granada named after him. Church towers bore his figure to help the civilian whose course was not smooth in dangerous times. But not only for extraordinary occasions were the intercessions of the giant saint sought. Special virtue was attributed to them as supplying strength for the ordinary labours of life. This is brought out by another couplet.

"Christophori Sancti speciem quicunq̃ tuetur
Illo namque die nullo languore tenetur."

The legend is touched upon in the life of Christopher, late Bishop of Lincoln, as suggesting the full devotion of strength to the service of Christ. Mrs. Jameson says with reference to the woodcut, "It was evidently intended to circulate among the labouring poor, as an emblem of strength and consolation, and quite as intelligible then, as Bunyan's 'Christian in the Slough of Despond' would be now." The comparatively peaceful representation at Layer Marney seems to me a constant reminder of the promise "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these ye have done it unto Me."



1 Foot



ROBERT DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD, DIED 1221.

From his Effigy on the N. side of the Chancel of Hatfield Broad Oak Church.

Drawn & etched by C. A. Stothard Junr, June, 1813.

Reproduced June, 1892.

*per G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A., with
corrected Inscription.*

✠ SIRE ROBERT DE VERE LE PREMIER
CONTE DE OXENFORD LE TIERS GIT CI -
DIEUX DE LARME SI LVI PLEST FACE
MERCY - CE QI PVR LARME PRIERA
XL JORS DE PARDOVN AVERA - PATER
NOST—

NOTES ON THE TOMBS AND MEMORIAL TABLETS OF THE PARISH CHURCH, HATFIELD BROAD OAK.

By the Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S., Vicar.

THE following notes are taken from a paper read on the 22nd of June, 1892, before the "Society for Preserving the Memorials of the Dead," and, by request, revised and reproduced in the Journal of our Transactions, the chief monuments being those of historical persons connected with the county.

Of these, the oldest and by far the most important and of great archæological interest, is :—

The tomb of Robert De Vere, Earl of Oxford. This monument, which lies in the Choir of the Parish Church, is an interesting and skilful specimen of the late 13th or early 14th century work, and is figured in Gough's, Stothard's and Chancellor's books. The family of De Vere—whose descent Leland traces from Noah through Meleager, who slew the Calabrian boar, and Diomedes, who was at the siege of Troy—settled in England with the Norman Conqueror, his half sister Beatrice having married Alberic de Vere, Count of Guisnes. Their son, Alberic de Vere the second, was made Chamberlain to Henry I. and Sheriff of Essex, and the son of Alberic the Chamberlain—a third Alberic—was created Earl of Oxford by Queen Maude for his devotion to her cause. He was the founder of the Benedictine Priory of Hatfield Regis (alias Broad Oak) which formerly stood on the north side of the Parish Church, and amongst the Harleian MSS. there is a deed to this effect, signed by him in the presence of his father and brother about the year 1135. Alberic the third also gave to his foundation such tithes and lands as he possessed

in the parish and neighbourhood and the deed of his endowment with an old black-hafted knife attached in lieu of a seal is still preserved at Trinity College, Cambridge. Alberic's son—a fourth Alberic and 2nd Earl of Oxford—died without issue in 1214 and was succeeded by his brother Robert, whose effigy is here represented. Of Earl Robert the following account is given us by Dugdale in his *Baronage of England*:—"In 16 John, Alberic 2nd Earl of Oxford died without issue and was buried at Colne, whereupon Robert de Vere his brother and heir gave a thousand marks to the king for livery of the lands of his inheritance with the Castles of Hedingham and Camenent together with the wardship of the heir of William Fitz Walter, whom he married to his niece. This Earl Robert in 17 John, being one of the chief of those Barons who took arms against the King, was party to the covenants at that time made betwixt the King and them, whereby they were to have the City and Tower of London delivered up into their hands, and stood up so stoutly with those great Rebels that he was in the number of them whom Pope Innocent the Third excommunicated for so doing. But upon the death of King John there being a peaceable composure betwixt King Henry the Third and those lofty-spirited men, this Earl Robert was received into favour; for in 4 Hen. 3 he became one of the Judges of the King's Court of Justice, as appears by a Fine then levied before him and others; so likewise in 5 Hen. 3; and having married Isabel, the daughter of Hugh, but sister and heir to Walter de Bolebec, by whom he had issue, Hugh his son and heir, departed his life in 5 Hen. 3, and was buried in the Priory of Hatfield Broad Oak, leaving Isabel his wife surviving, who, in 6 Hen. 3, gave a Fine to the King of £2,228 2s. 9½d. for the wardship of her son and heir, which Fine was over and above a debt of £1,780 11s. 0d. owing by Earl Robert her husband, and after married Henry de Nuvant, but died upon the morrow of the Purification of our Lady, in 29 Hen. 3." From the crossing of the legs in the effigy, it has been commonly supposed that Robert de Vere took part in the Crusades; he *may* have shared

the fortunes of Richard I. and Henry VI. of France in their respective wars, but neither in Dugdale or elsewhere has as yet been found any account of this nor is the crossing of the legs sufficient to prove it.

Earl Robert's ancestors from their settlement in this country were buried at Earl's Colne. He himself was buried in the Choir—or as some say, in a Chapel of his own foundation—in the Priory Church of Hatfield, the foundations of which exist and have been explored to the east of the present Church. From this fact and also from the figures of Black Monks kneeling at his feet we may infer that he was a great benefactor of the Priory, which his father had founded; perhaps he made it an independent House, as Alberic had originally attached it to the Abbey of Rennes in Brittany. As will be seen he is here represented clad in a complete suite of mail, the hauberk being covered by a sleeveless surcoat, and the knees protected by plates of metal on the leathern trews; on the left arm hangs a shield bearing his armorial quarterings, while his right hand is drawing (though Mr. Chancellor suggests 'sheathing') his sword. Morant says erroneously that the effigy is of wood; it is, however, correctly described by Weever and all other writers as of freestone. It has hitherto escaped the notice of antiquarians that this image was originally highly coloured. Stothard gives no colouring in the first edition of his 'Monumental Effigies.' From a careful examination the colouring appears to have been as follows: the angels at the head were scarlet—the monks at the feet black—their missals were bound in scarlet, and their desk cloth was blue. The pillows which support the head were—the lower one black—the upper one gold. De Vere's chain mail was iron grey—his surcoat gold—his trews light brown with gold plates on the knee—his sword belt, sword handle, sheath, and spurs gold. His shield (gules and or quarterly with a mullet argent in first quarter) was attached to his arm by scarlet straps. The surface of the slab was black—the inscription surrounding the edge gold. The effect has been fairly reproduced by colouring a copy of the engraving in Stothard's

work, now shown in the Library. Of the Norman French inscription in raised Gothic letters at least half remains legible, though in Weever's MS. of his 'Ancient Funerall Monuments' there is a note (made c. 1620) that it was hardly to be read. Weever, however, deciphered and preserved it, and with a few corrections from the part still legible, the following may be considered correct.* It commences at the head and reads to the right of the figure.

✠ Sire Robert de Vere le Primier Conte de Oxenford
le tiers qit ci = Dieux de larme si lbi plect face mercy - ce qí
pbr larme priera xl jors de pardobn abera = Pater Nost.

(Lord Robert de Vere the First, Third Earl of Oxford lies here. God, if it please Him, have mercy on his soul. Whoever shall pray for his soul shall have forty days pardon. Our Father.)

Earl Robert died in 1221, but as he is described as 'Robert le Primier,' this tomb was evidently not erected until the days of Robert, his grandson, the fifth Earl, who succeeded to the title in 1263, and died 1295, or in the time of Robert the sixth Earl, who lived till 1331. Stothard names 1275 as the probable date, but from the fleur-de-lys diapering on the shield Mr. Chancellor (Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex) thinks that the effigy was not designed till the middle of the 14th century. As it is known from other sources that the Priory Church of Hatfield was finished and elaborately decorated early in the 14th century, it may be taken that the effigy was erected at that time (about 1315) by his great grandson, Robert the third, surnamed the Good; in fact the spelling of the word 'arme' (for 'alme' or 'âme') seems to indicate an earlier date than 1350. With reference to its present position it can only be said that when the monastery was surrendered

* In the original paper the reading MERCIT was adopted. The end of the word is mutilated but the last letter is certainly not the simple i or the usual ie. The portion which remains suggests the pendant arm of a Gothic t; but although MERCIT has ample m.s. authority, Mr. King assures me that he has never seen the word so spelt in inscriptions, and my subsequent researches have confirmed his view. I therefore read MERCY and take the mutilated letter to be a Gothic y of a peculiar form which Gough describes as identical with the presumed date of the slab. F.W.G.

to Henry VIII. in 1535, and "the tyles, stones in the church and cloisters, the gravestones, alter-stones and the stuff in the quire were sold to Mr. Noke for £4 " at the Dissolution a few years after, this stone was saved and laid in the Sacarium of the Parish Church on the north side, where it suffered violence and neglect ; but during the past year it has been placed in the centre of the choir. It has been necessary to state the history of the tomb and its former occupant at length, as the large board affixed to the north wall of the church early in the last century and describing the subject is most erroneous and should be re-written. The inscription might also be preserved by being cut on the new base of the tomb, and the broken pieces of the leg secured to prevent further loss.

The other memorials of the church are of a much later date ; in fact every brass and tablet seems to have been swept away during the Commonwealth, when Sir Thomas Barrington, cousin of Oliver Cromwell, was Lord of the Manor of Hatfield and Chief Elder of the Church. The old stones with leaded pins now form a paving for the churchyard.

In the chancel are three marble slabs—that on the north side commemorates John Hawkins (d. 1680), and his wife Mary (d. 1688), with other relatives. The family is an old one in Essex and in the neighbouring county—Bishop's Stortford being the headquarters. From the armorial bearings and crest—a Moor manacled—it will be seen that this branch of the family is connected with the Devonshire family, of which Sir John Hawkins, the celebrated navigator of Queen Elizabeth's time, is a famous member. There seems to be a clue to their presence here in the fact that in 1513 Thomas Franke of Hatfield Regis, a grandson of Sir William Franke of Cornwall, married Anne, daughter of William Hawkins of London, the King's Merchant. The Franke crest is a Cornish Chough, and a branch of the family resided for many generations at the Manor House of the Ryes in this parish, which is indebted to them for several benefactions. According to Mr. Lowndes (*History of Hatfield Broad Oak*) the last representative was Sir

Leventhorp Franke, Knight, who sold the Estate. The Hawkins family is represented here still, but in the 17th century they must have been in a good position, as John Hawkins and his wife were not buried in woollen, as the Act of Charles II. directed—an illegal honour, which they shared with the principal members of the house of Barrington with which their family was about that time united.

The central slab is to Philip Scarth, Grocer and Common Councilman of Langborne Ward in London, and one of the Governors of Bridewell and Bethlehem, who married Dorothy, the only daughter of John Hawkins, who lies buried with him.

The slab on the south side is to Thomas Boteler, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, B.A. 1662, M.A. 1666. He died in 1708, and is here described as a most obedient Churchman and faithful Royalist (*Anglicanae Ecclesiae Filius obsequentissimus, Anglicanae Monarchiae Subditus fidelissimus*). He was connected with this parish by the marriage of his sister Martha to the Rev. Francis Bridge, D.D., also a fellow of Trinity, who resided at Hatfield about 1680. Thomas Boteler was son of a Thomas Boteler, who married Isabella Bosville, and traced his descent from John Boteler, of Yatton, temp. Edward I., and so from Robert de Pincerna (the cupbearer), who held office under Randolphus, Earl of Chester, in 1158. On the armorial shield are three covered cups.

On the north side of the chancel is the mortuary chapel and large vault of the Barrington family. The history of this important family has been so ably and minutely done by Mr. Lowndes that it is needless here to enlarge upon it. A copy of the Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, which contain it and the history of the parish, is in the Library. (Vol. I. New Series.)

Of the Barringtons, whose tombs remain, the first in order is a slab commemorating Sir John Barrington, Bart., born 1614, and died 1682. According to Mr. Lowndes he was knighted during his father's (Sir Thomas Barrington) lifetime. He succeeded to the title as third baronet in 1644, and was member for Newtown, Isle of Wight, in the

Long Parliament, but never took a prominent part in politics, having a peculiar fondness for litigation. One law suit with the heirs and executors of his grandfather, Mr. Gobert, who had left money for the poor of Hatfield, lasted nearly his whole life, and the issue is commemorated on a brass in the church, of which more subsequently. He lived, however, on friendly terms with his relative Cromwell. Several of his children died young, his daughter Anne (died 1668) being commemorated on the same stone.

His eldest son, Mr. Thomas Barrington, was born in 1643, and married Lady Anne Rich, daughter of Robert, Earl of Warwick. He died a year before his father, in 1681, and so never succeeded to the title. The inscription on his tomb, which is somewhat hidden, is as follows:—

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Barrington, Esq., son and heir of Sir John Barrington, and Dorothy his wife, born August 19th, 1643, died January 31st, 1681. Aged 38 years.

Under this marble (Reader) lies the dust
Of the most worthy, noble, and most just ;
To speak him as he was, excells all story
His life was one continued scene of glory.
Careless of what this tasteless world calls pleasure
His soul flew higher at immortal treasure ;
Nor could he miss ; he wished eternity,
Who always lived, as purest saints doe die.
But he can never die—whose deathless name
Lives in his offspring, who will share his fame.

His son, another Sir John Barrington, succeeded to the title on the death of his grandfather. He was a minor, and educated at Trinity College, Cambridge. After travelling on the continent for a short time he returned home and died at Hatfield on November 26th, 1691, a month after he came of age.

He is commemorated by the monument of classic design, erected on the north wall of the chapel.

The inscription, which is in Latin, has been thus translated :—

Here lies Sir John Barrington, baronet, son and heir of Thomas Barrington, Esq., by Ann, daughter and co-heiress of Robert, Earl of Warwick ; he was a very hopeful youth, and the honour and ornament of this noble and very ancient family which was once honoured by a marriage with the great granddaughter and co-heiress of George,

Duke of Clarence, brother of King Edward the fourth. After some years profitably spent in the University of Cambridge, he commenced his travels into foreign countries for further improvement ; but alas ! his travels being completed and being again returned to his friends, he was immediately seized with the small pox and died, deservedly lamented by all his acquaintances and relations. He was born on the 16th of October, 1670 ; he returned to England on the 20th day of October, 1691 ; he died on the 26th of November, 1691. His beloved sisters, Mary and Ann, caused this monument to be erected at their own expense to the memory of a brother, truly dear to them.

From the achievement on the tomb it will be seen that the Barringtons quartered the arms of Clarence (England and France) Neville, Beauchamp, Warwick, Montacute, Mandeville, and others ; the crest—a monk—alludes to their traditional descent from a Barrenton converted and baptized by St. Augustine.

He was succeeded by his brother, Sir Charles Barrington, in whose time the Priory, which for nearly 150 years had been the principal residence of the family was dismantled. Sir Charles accordingly lived at Great Waltham. He gave his library to the church in 1708, and dying in 1715 was buried here—it is said in the chancel, but no tomb is at present visible. He died without issue, and the estate was divided.

Mr. John Shales Barrington, Sir Charles' nephew, who succeeded to the Hatfield property and built Barrington Hall on its present site, though he never completed it, died in 1788, and is commemorated on a mural tablet just outside the chapel screen.

The Selwin Family, whose seat has been at Down Hall in this parish for more than 150 years, is represented here by five mural tablets—that of Lady Ibbetson, the grandmother of the present Lord Rookwood, being by Flaxman. William Selwin, whose tablet adjoins, purchased Down Hall from the Harley Family, into whose possession it had come by a convenient arrangement between the first Lord Harley and Matthew Prior, the poet—whereby Prior was to obtain 4000 guineas by his poems, and Lord Harley added an equal sum for the purchase of the estate, which Prior was to enjoy for life. The Volume of Poems published by Prior for this purpose is shown in the Library.

An old brass on the south wall of the Church and immediately under the modern brass tablet to Mr. Thomas Lowndes commemorates the benefactions of John Gobert, of Coventry, who bequeathed in his will, dated 1623, £16 for the maintenance of two poor scholars at Oxford and Cambridge, £2 yearly to the poor of Southkillworth, £2 yearly to the poor of Sowerby in the county of Leicester, and £4 yearly to the town of Hatfield—the residue of the profits to be distributed to poor preaching ministers and to the widows and children of poor ministers deceased. In 1661 the money (£600) was laid out in the purchase of a farm in the neighbouring parish of Aythorp Roothing, and the Hatfield benefaction is still paid. This John Gobert was the son of Peter Gobard, of Picardy, who settled at Coventry in the time of Henry VIII. probably as a silk weaver—a trade afterwards carried on in Hatfield. He purchased the manor of Lancasters in this parish, and his only daughter and heiress Frances became Sir Thomas Barrington's first wife.

The Chapel on the south side of the Chancel with its curious Piscina was formerly larger and was dedicated to S. John the Baptist, at whose altar the Guild of Jesus maintained a Chantry Priest. After the dissolution of the Chantries it and its property passed into various hands, but in 1570 it was granted with the Chantry House to Thomas Franke of the Ryes—to which Manor it has ever since been attached. At the beginning of the last century the Manor was sold to Jeffery Stanes whose only daughter and heiress married Richard Chamberlayne, who was descended from Sir Thomas Chamberlayne, a celebrated diplomatist in Henry VIII.'s reign. The tomb of Jeffery Stanes and his wife covers the vault. Richard Chamberlayne's and his wife's are on the south wall. His son Stanes Chamberlayne and his wife are commemorated on a tablet affixed to the pillar of the chancel arch—the medallion is said to be by Roubiliac. In the chapel on the east wall are the next generation—a second Stanes Chamberlayne and his wife with three of their children. The Manor of Ryes is now owned by Colonel Archer

Houblon, and the old house has been pulled down. The great slab on the floor of the chapel is held to show signs of having borne a large and elaborate brass. It may have commemorated Walter Parvale or Percyvall who in 1450 founded the Chantry of Jesus in this Church ; or it may be an inverted altar stone.

Of the tombs in the Churchyard there is little to say. The oldest now legible is that of Thomas Stock, died 1759.

There are stones to the Nicholls family—former occupiers of old or Little Barrington Hall—whose ancestors founded the chapel at Stansted and endowed it. There are stones also to the families of Hawkins and Noke already mentioned—also to Spellers, Battels, Fletchers—names appearing on the Parish register at its commencement in 1558.

ADDENDUM.

Through the kindness of Mr. Lowndes I am able to add the transcription of a 15th cent. Brass which exists at Barrington Hall, and apparently belongs to this Church. (Cf. The History of the Barrington family, Trans. Vol. I. p. 273.)

It is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and in its original condition was about 3 feet long, but it has been ruthlessly torn from its position and broken into five pieces—of which one small piece is now lost. It bears only an inscription, and reads as follows—the two missing words being supplied:—

Hic jacent Thomas Barrington armiger et Anna uxor ejus qui quidem Th[omas] obiit 6^o die Aprilis A.D. M^occclxx^o et eadem Anna obiit proximo die sequente quorum [animabus] Propicietur Deus.

*Forma, genus, mores, sapientia, res et honores
Morte ruunt subita—sola manent merita.*

I have failed to find among the leaded stones mentioned above one which could have borne this identical Brass. Probably it was fixed in some part of the Conventual Church, or in the Cloister of the Priory, which afterward became the Barrington property.

F. W. G.

THE ESSEX DIALECT AND ITS INFLUENCE IN THE NEW WORLD.

By Rev. H. T. ARMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.,
Rector of Colne Engaine and Rural Dean of Halstead.

(Read at Castle Hedingham.)

THE speech of Essex is scientifically to be regarded as a monument of some of the earlier forms of what is now called the English language. We may brush aside at once, as unworthy of serious notice, that sort of popular view that all dialectical peculiarities, which happen to differ from the fashionable speech of the hour, are to be branded as mere vulgarisms and blunders. On the contrary, it will often be found that many of those dialectical peculiarities which sometimes shock us are in reality valuable keys to some unexplored recesses of grammatical enquiry. There are numberless examples of this in Shakspeare. But I take one which has the merit of being familiar to everybody from the noble English of the Prayer Book. "Which the fraud and malice of the devil or man worketh against us." Many a purist has assumed that this is a blunder and that correctly it ought to stand, which "the fraud and malice work against us." But the comparative study of language has shown us that there is no mistake in this phrase of the Prayer Book, and that "worketh" (workyth) is simply the third person plural in a conjugation of the verb, which modern English has lost.

This serves to illustrate the scientific attitude with regard to the speech of Essex. When a stranger first arrives in the County the native speech is almost unintelligible to him; his ears are shocked in every phrase; and setting aside

the mass of words which are new to him and which he never imagined to belong to the English vocabulary—setting aside too the apparent eccentricities of pronunciation, he will be disposed to assume that the language of this part of the world is a mass of the most hideous grammatical mistakes. That, however, is not quite so. “The man who never makes mistakes never makes anything at all,” it has been said. So I need not affirm that Essex people never make mistakes. But a great many of those peculiarities of Essex speech which are often classed as mistakes are no mistakes at all. They are simply survivals of a lost grammar. That grammar conjugated the verb differently to what we do ; it declined its pronouns differently ; it made its plurals differently, as, for example, “housen” for “houses” ; and I am not sure but what we could find grammatical justification for the historic phrase, which seems to be positively crammed with grammatical horrors, but which is a bit of native Essex—“ ’Ur ain’t a callin of we : us don’t belong to she ” ; or the clause which has been given me by our respected Secretary—a farmer describes what he saw in a pantomime—“ Some fit a ooden swuds and some fit a steel swuds, and them as fit a th’ ooden swuds bet they as fit a th’ steel swuds.”

But the speech of Essex acquires an even greater interest from its posterity than it does from its ancestry or its past. A great deal of what is known as Cockney English is nothing but pure Essex. There is abundance of it in the writings of Charles Dickens. In the phraseology of Mr. Sam Weller, for example, the influence of Essex is everywhere apparent. I was told the other day at the Society of Antiquaries that in the Australian Colonies very much of the language was really Cockney English. But if so, I silently argued, then it belongs to the world-wide family of Essex speech.

We may go further afield yet. I propose this question for consideration—What is the source of the American twang ? Strictly speaking, what we describe as the American twang is the New England twang—that is, the speech of the district of which the State of Massachusetts

may be regarded as the nucleus as distinct from the speech of New York. The mere existence of such a singular form of English language standing out so prominently in the world is a very strange phenomenon if we think of it at all. What then is the origin of it? I propose to trace it to Essex.

It seems indeed to be a law of Colonization that each several Colony reproduces some one or other dialect of the old country. It is easy in imagination to trace the process. Some one family or some one individual settles, he uses the English of his old home; others may come, but by some law of the survival of the fittest, his tongue is the dominant and abiding influence. Postulating all this, it had been for many years a puzzle to me—How did the American get that peculiar twang which is associated with him? I had been all my life a student of language, and I knew that he had not invented it. I knew that it was a Law of Language that nothing is made. It grows as a flower grows. You may fabricate Volapuk, but you cannot float it. The American twang was somehow a natural growth of the Old Country—of that I felt sure. But where? I had learned to speak several different dialects of North as well as South; but I never heard this. Till at last I landed in this valley of the Colne and the mystery was solved. In my own parish of Colne Engaine I heard it on all sides of me. One man says to another “Where are you a gooin together?” “I’m gooin to Colne,” was his sing-song reply. I heard it in the way that he says “Wal” for “well” and “twalve” for “twelve”; and I thought that we had probably a trace of the same influence in the word which we satirize as the most characteristic word of the New Englander—the word “reckon” for “think,” “suppose”—which is so common about here. This use seems to be further illustrated in the corresponding word “count,” which is so characteristic of Essex speech. I once was taking part in an entertainment in one of the villages bordering on the valley of the Colne and a young farmer stood up to read a scene from “Pickwick.” It was an interesting linguistic study and left no doubt upon the

question before us, for though he had probably never been outside his county he read his piece with the twang of a thorough American.

It must not be forgotten that the speech of Essex differs slightly from district to district, and even from village to village ; and so, not to formulate it too narrowly, the position is this, that the speech of the New Englander is largely indebted to the County of Essex, and specially to the valley of the Colne, where the Society is assembled to-day. The proof of this necessarily resides chiefly in the ear. The trained eye of the sportsman sees a hare in a furrow, when you see nothing, but you may be pretty sure she's there. So in the present case, if you do not hear it, it is difficult to offer anything in the nature of proof. At the same time there are considerations which lend themselves to this view of the subject. Essex has been described as "the head quarters of Puritanism." It was from the ranks of Puritanism that the early Colonists of New England were chiefly drawn, though it seems they were not all Puritans.* We are not therefore surprised that when they had to find names for the places which they founded, Essex should have exerted so large an influence in their choice. The map is to this day full of Essex names which carried the memories of the settlers back to their old homes. The late Col. J. L. Chester dealt with this branch of the subject about 25 years ago in two dissertations, which were read before this learned Society, and which were published in the Society's Transactions.† He gives a list of thirty-two New England towns which bear Essex names. Assembled as we are at Hedingham, the names of Topsfield, Wethersfield, Braintree, Colchester, Haverhill, Middleton, may be specially mentioned. To Col. Chester's list I may be permitted to add the name of Hempstead and perhaps that of Sudbury, which though not officially in Essex, has, nevertheless, a portion of its buildings in the County. On the basis of nomenclature

* Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, Vol. III., p. 42.

† Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, Vol. III., p. 37 ; and Vol. IV. p. 189.

alone, Col. Chester's conclusion is that in the foundation of the New England Colonies the County of Essex, and more particularly the portion of the County about Kelvedon, (where he was speaking and which is only about six miles from Colne) "exerted more influence than all the rest of England combined."*

These views have received recent confirmation in the impressions made upon one of the members of our Society, Mr. D. Gurteen, of Haverhill. He told me that the resultant impression left upon his mind by a visit to the namesake town of Haverhill in America, was that the State of Massachusetts was simply peopled from East Anglia, and in the town of Haverhill itself the people had preserved the old pronunciation of the name as it still prevails here. They call it Ha-verhill, while if you go twenty miles away the pronunciation is Hav-erhill.

There remains one further confirmation of the view which I have put forward—that the American tongue is largely indebted not only to East Anglia, but to Essex, and specially to this particular part of Essex which lies about the valley of the Colne. That confirmation is to be found in American literature itself. I refer to the poems of James Russell Lowell, who was himself a native of Massachusetts State. Most cultivated English people know something of the *Biglow Papers*, but probably few have ever considered their bearing upon our subject of to-day. Lowell is careful to explain that he has written his poems in the ordinary dialect of New England. But in our turn we might almost say that he has written them in the dialect of Essex. There is so much in the language of them which is amply explained by our Essex speech, but which finds no explanation whatever in the speech of parts remote from here—say, of Yorkshire or of Wiltshire. Lowell discusses his New England speech and he is quite aware that its peculiarities "were brought from the mother country";† but he says little, if anything, about East Anglia in

* Essex Archaeological Society's Transactions, Vol. III., p. 38.

† *Biglow Papers*. Introduction.

particular, and still less does he seem aware that Essex preserves a good deal of it to this day. Between the two parts of the *Biglow Papers* he inserts a long disquisition on the language which probably few readers have cared to study. As a close to this paper I will enumerate a few of the linguistic peculiarities which he cites. He adduces them as singularities of New England, but we, I feel sure, shall be disposed to affirm that they are simply unadulterated Essex.

- (1.) The soft or thin sound of "u" in such words as "rule."
- (2.) The same for "oi," as "jynt" for "joint."
- (3.) The treatment of the verb "see" for "saw"; "give" for "gave"; and the making of weak verbs into strong ones. "Snew" for "snowed"; "sew" for "sowed"; "hev" for "has."

(4.) The curious form "kiver" for "cover."

(5.) The change of "u" into "o" in the prefix "un," as "on-reg'lar."

(6.) The word "poor" in the sense of "lean." "He's poor" of a horse in bad condition.

(7.) The omission of "r" as "foce" for "force," "coase" for "coarse."

(8.) "Ollers" for "always."

(9.) The sound of "squar" for "squire."

"I went along th' square," i.e. along with the squire, is Lowell's example, which may be paralleled with the historic case of Earls Colne, when a man addressed a letter "Kwardn Squar" and the Postal Authorities at length discovered that it was meant for "Carwardine, Esquire."

(10.) And (not to multiply examples) Lowell says "the Yankee never makes a mistake in his aspirates." But this is precisely the peculiarity which is remarked in any village about here, that the Essex rustic is quite immaculate about the letter "h." A dozen young men of Colne once told me that they could always tell a Halstead fellow; and when I pressed them, How? It was because he was faulty about the "h." The pressure of town life, it may be presumed, destroys the "h," but the rustic has leisure to take care of it.

As an appendix to this paper I propose to print a Schedule of several peculiar forms in Essex, which are not in Dr. Charnock's list, and which I have gradually collected in the last twelve years. Time permits me to mention only one of them now. I distinguish that because it has a certain bearing on my professional studies. It is the very strange redundant use of "together." What are you a doin together? Spoken to a single person. It has its counterpart in the Bible. There are passages where "together" contributes nothing to the sense but is simply redundant. I take as an example Ps. xxxvii. 39. "As for the transgressors, they shall perish together." (So Ps. xxxv. 26 and xlix. 10.) The strange thing is that the redundant "together" exists not only in English but in the Hebrew original, and thus it turns out that one of the most eccentric peculiarities of Essex speech has its counterpart and its model in one of the oldest languages of the world.

APPENDIX.

Essex words and phrases most of them not contained in Dr. Charnock's Glossary.

1. Ding-ing = spit with rain.
2. Pay = beat. "She paid (ai pronounced as in German) he drefful" = she beat him dreadfully.
3. Fleet = shallow; apparently with the idea of "skim." Flet milk = skim milk.
4. Heft = lift. Hefty = heavy.
5. Head = chief, best. "Head meal of the day."
6. Together, an expletive.
7. Conjugation of the verb. "He raise wonderful," (ai as in German) of excessive expectoration in the case of a consumptive patient. Cf. sned, sew, mew (mowed), shruck (shrieked), squeeze.
8. Hearty = eat food well.
9. Take, take to = eat. In the New Testament Miracle "We have toiled all the night and taken nothing" an Essex rustic thought it meant that they had had nothing to eat.

10. The name (very common about Colne) Shillito, Sillito, Schillito. Pronounce the middle "i" as "ee" and it is a pure piece of Chaldee = dominion. It probably points to a Hebrew migration. The three modes of transliteration probably indicate that the migration was from Germany and not from Holland.
11. Tippetty-tappaty = see-saw.
12. Form of the plural in "housen."
13. Traves = shocks (of corn).
14. Hinder come a dow = there's a wood pigeon. Out shooting.
15. Stetch = the divisions in a ploughed field.
16. Make a bout of it. A plough term. What the Greeks called Boustrophedon, i.e. down one way and up the other. Also, make two drives of birds in a field.
17. Buoaat = boat. Buoy = boy.
18. Jön (ö as in German) = joined. He jön the regiment.
19. Dent = thunderbolt.
20. Ringle = ring (tug) in harness.
21. Harness as plural, spoken of as "they."
22. Noteless, a silly man, who knows nothing.
23. Horkey, a harvest supper. Horketing about = larking about.
24. Broke my fast = breakfasted.
25. Roodlins. "Where are you a gooin?" I'm a gooin by the Roodlins and comin back by Little John." The said Roodlins was "where the land is low and flat; somewhere towards the North." Is it in Lincolnshire?
26. 'Ull = will. Do so and so, to a Toppesfield servant. "When I done this, I 'ull."
27. Doddy (clothes); to keep the children clean. Cf. The Dudderies, at Haverhill.
28. Do. "He ain't bin there: do, I ain't seen him!"
29. Riddy = rid. Qy.—Confused with "ready."
30. Othout = without.
31. Fo'pence = fourpence.
32. To year = this year. In Lincolnshire as well. Lord Tennyson had it in his last volume about the Churchwarden on the Baptists. "An' I can't abear 'em, I can't, for a lot on 'em coom'd to-year."
33. We = our. We tea = our tea.
34. Dool = a grass border in a field.
35. Bever = "elevens" or "fowers," i.e. a slight meal between times.
36. Pindley = can't eat, tuly.
37. Sauce = vegetables (at Twinstead).
38. Hodmadod = snail.
Snail = a large slug.
Slug = a small slug.
39. Etch = stubble. Barley-etch, wheat etch. In Durham, eatage = the 'feed.' In Leicestershire, Eddish cheese = an aftermath cheese. Qy. Does "thatch" = th' etch?

40. Mob = scold. "She mobb'd he proper" = rag.
41. Kiver = Cover. A survival in Essex, and in the West also.
In the Records of St. Mary, Redcliffe, Bristol, "Maister Canyng hath delivered this 4th day of July . . . a new sepulchre well gilt with golde and a civer thereto."
42. Fowl = a cock bird, as distinct from the hen.
43. Keeount = count. American "reckon," "calculate." "He kinder keeount o' seein."
44. Our'n (ours) = our house. So "mine." Also "my" for "mine."
45. Shack = stubble.
46. Simson = grounsel. French, senegon.
47. Tiffle = to play at working.
48. Unsensed = unconscious.
49. Ferhinder = prevent. Illustrates the German prefix "ver."
"If it be her mind (the daughter's mind to go to the Lord's Table) I won't ferhinder her." Repeated several times as if she were proud of the word. It is pure German "Verhindern."
50. None o' both. "Was it you or your brother? None o' both."
Common about Saffron Walden and Radwinter. German: Keines von beiden.
51. Cob = basket (Korb). Coomb = sack. Buck = body of a barrow or cart.
52. Main (pronounced "mine") a great quantity.
53. Slipe = a narrow piece of land. Also in Wilts.
54. Fourwant way = two intersecting roads. Cf. Three relect.
55. A Gargoty pig = a pig stiff in the joints.
56. A Clunch pig = a short thick-set pig.
57. A Smelly pig = ?
58. Hoppet = small.
59. Hobby = pony.

} Birdbrook.

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, BRAINTREE, ESSEX.

By the Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY, Vicar.

THIS article on Braintree Church is undertaken at the request of the Secretary of the Essex Archæological Society, and in consequence of a visit of the Members, on 27th October, 1892. The Society had not paid a visit of inspection to the church for more than twenty years. The parish is, and long has been, one of importance in trade and commerce, as well as agriculture, being the principle market town for a wide surrounding district. The name of Braintree, too, has been made extensively familiar through the renowned law suit on Church rates, many years ago, but within the recollection of many still living. The church itself is well worthy of attention, on several grounds ; and it may be ranked amongst the larger and more spacious ones in Essex country towns. Not of so great a size as St. Mary, Thaxted, St. Mary, Saffron Walden, St. Peter, Coggeshall, or St. Mary, Dedham, yet it is of earlier date than any one of these, and is more interesting on that account. It is not so early in style as some Churches in the neighbourhood, such as Holy Cross, Felsted, as Stisted, All Saints, and others. But, no earlier church in Essex, except St. Botolph, Colchester, has so lengthy a plan. Besides its elevated spire and its commanding situation upon an open plateau, arrest the attention of the traveller by road or by rail ; just as in former times it was a noble landmark for pilgrims who came to rest in the Hostelryes of the town, in making journeys to and from the, then, famous shrines of East Anglia.

There are others much more competent than the writer, to give a description of the church. But, the Vicar of the parish may possess a greater interest than many, whilst by living among the people, no other can have the opportunity for collecting the traditions of the unaltered fabric, and

recording obtainable information of the changes made within memory.

There was a difference of opinion at the last meeting of the Members respecting the date of the foundation of the new church on its present site. There was also a difference of opinion about the style of the oldest portions of the church now remaining; this arose chiefly from the mixture of styles, and their plainness; and the difficulty of separating, at first sight, the ancient from the modern, it was not quite easy to discriminate between the original and the additions made at various periods during the mediæval and in recent times.

That there was a former Church on Chapel Hill, Old Braintree, all the circumstances as well as the opinion of early historians go to prove; it becomes then a question as to what period the removal took place. No traces of the old church remain, and the exact site is not certain, but it was near the Bishop's capital Manor House, and a little to the west of the road now leading through the centre of the hill on which old Braintree, or, the then great Raine village stood. The removal no doubt was coincident with the rise of the new Town, in the time of the Bishop William St. Mary, who presided over the See of London from 1198—1221, and occasionally resided on his Manor when visiting these parts. In 1199 he obtained from King John a charter for a market in the new, rising, town upon his Manor. Sometime about this period seems the most likely for the building of the new church; and such a church as was befitting such a town. The old village church on the hill was placed at an inconvenient distance. There were plenty of Roman materials at old Braintree for use in building; the bricks, the flue and roof tiles, and broken pottery, which still turn up near the site of the old and the present church shew there were Roman buildings during their occupation. The Saxon after-occupation was fixed on the site of old Roman Braintree; pottery and other relics of Saxon times are found at the old ford at the foot of the hill near the present mill, where a mill stood in the Confessor's time.

The style of the earliest portions of this church is Early English, and of an early character, the church was probably begun in the first years of the 13th century. There is no reason, judging from the interior round arches in the tower, and the portions of Early English work remaining in the pillars of the nave—there is no reason why it should not have been begun in the year when the Bishop obtained the market charter for the new town, the year 1199. The ground-plan of the original church can easily be made out; for although the nave and aisles have been changed, extended, and lengthened, yet, the chancel-plan of the time of the foundation has been exactly preserved; and the actual east wall, outside, still remains without any alteration, except in the new window; the present one is the third in succession. The length of the nave inside is 52 feet, and the inside of the chancel 40 feet; the tower is 20 feet square outside, without the buttresses; the total interior is 109 feet long. Nave and chancel are same width, 22 feet; the original aisles were only 9 feet wide. The chancel had no aisles originally. The porches, which are near the west end, on the two sides, both these have been rebuilt, in 1866. Before this restoration the south porch was in the Tudor style, on the same foundation as now. The entire original church seems to have been begun, carried on, and completed in the time of Bishop William St. Mary, somewhere between the years 1199 and 1221. The latter year he retired into the St. Osyth Priory of Augustinian Canons.

The Chancel of any 13th century, or later, Gothic Church, being one of the principal features and, stamped in each period with the character of the age, and the ritual of the service, claims a few special observations. The plan and elevation are, here, the same as at the foundation; the style was Early English and is clearly retained in the external east wall with its original buttresses and material of Roman brick, unbroken flints and *pudding stone*. The chancel originally was without aisles, but had a small choir chapel, or sacristy, on the north with a lancet window facing east. In later times a chamber was built over, probably in the early part of the 15th century, and it still remains.

But one of the main features of the chancels of the 13th century was the arch which divided it from the nave. The present new arch is in the early English style, and was inserted about 20 years ago, by Mr. Pearson, architect. The old one was much narrower, (this being a mark of early work) its style was the same as the tower arch ; and clearly very early 13th century. At this period most English chancels began to be formed long, lofty, and spacious ; the object being to give room for enclosing the *chorus*, which formerly occupied the nave in Norman churches, as late as towards the close of the 12th century. Primitive parochial chancels were confined to the clergy, and were much smaller. In Braintree we have an example of the, then, new order of ritual which came in upon the abolition of the apse and the placing of the chorus for divine service at the west portion of the chancel. The chancel is not only upon the first ground-plan, but the side walls and east gable have preserved the original elevation of the roof. There was at the foundation a small chapel placed outermost at the north east corner, and the east wall of it can easily be traced along the same line as that of the chancel, of the same construction, material and thickness ; the elevation and incline of the chapel lean-to roof can be traced under the work which was added to form an upper chamber. It is entered from the chancel by, what appears to be, an outside oak door, of the same date, apparently, as the upper chamber and the north chapel aisles ; all these were, probably, constructed at the same time, about 1400. The oak door is treated as an outside one, and some suppose it may have belonged to another older part of the church ; but chapels attached to churches and entered from the chancel, or aisles, had outside doors. In this case we find the ring, knocker, and an outside key escutcheon. In the east end, before altered to form an upper chamber, there was a single tall Early English light with a lancet head close up to the lean-to roof. The present square-headed window with a single mullion was inserted in its place, when the chamber was added. This latter window was blocked up before the restoration opened

it out and repaired it. The original central chancel window was an Early English one, for the bases of shafts to lancets were discovered in the cill of three or more lights. It may have had five lancet lights, as Stisted, built at the same period, and still retains. From the view in "Essex Excursions" and other old prints, we learn there was a fine perpendicular central east window before the present one.

The description of the nave is somewhat difficult, owing to its mixed and altered character; but, it clearly has retained the plan and outline of the original. The tower arch is Early English, like the tower itself, and shews a fine, tall single lancet through it. Before the chancel arch was widened and heightened, in 1866, it was of the same character as that of the tower and only a very little wider. The narrowness of this feature is an early indication, for in decorated and later times chancel arches were made as wide as the structure would allow. The Architect in 1866 was Mr. Pearson, and he has put in an early English chancel arch, as I suppose, to shew the style of the original, now unfortunately *destroyed*. The nave has three bays, and the side arches are unusually bold, stately and imposing; and, although, the distance from the tower to the chancel is 52 feet, it is arched over by three pointed arches resting upon two alternated plain piers, circular and octagonal on each side. The bases, certainly, and, probably capitals retain traces of Early English. The corbels of the western arches are Early English. But the moulded responds on the east seem Decorated. The original nave arches may, possibly, have been re-constructed in Decorated times; they are not now moulded in the same way as the tower arches, they have a hollow for the splay and the soffit. They seem more like early Decorated work, but they *may* be Early English. That there was an earlier arcade wall appears from the report of the builder at the restoration; because there were circular clerestory windows formed of the same character as those in the belfrey, and these still exist under the plaster; they were not conformable to the present arcading of the nave. This goes far to imply that the

Early English nave may have been reconstructed ; but, some portions, viz., the original piers and bases have been preserved ; thus, the general outline is the same now as at the beginning of 13th century. Several persons who saw the circular clerestory windows, both workmen and others, at the time, have informed me of their existence under the plaster of the walls of the nave.

Originally the north aisle floor was about two feet higher than the nave floor. This may be inferred from the plinths of the pillars being so much higher on that side than on the other. The north side of the ground is much higher than the south, which is ascended by two steps. The passage into the nave from the north was by a descent of steps. This explanation, if satisfactory, clears a difficulty ; as without this no reason can be given why the nave plinths on the north are raised. It was so, no doubt, to meet the rising ground on that side.

The supporting ribs, or soffits, of the nave arches differ from and altogether suggest a more advanced style than that of the original 13th century tower and chancel. The Early English clerestory was small and plain, and in all likelihood was replaced, at the time of the first improvement in 1349, with one loftier and more open, as in decorated times. The exterior of the north and south sides has been completely swept away, not one distinctive feature of the original church remains in these large and lofty walls and roofs, more than once reconstructed, in periods down from the fourteenth to the nineteenth century. But the tower is the same old tower. It is smaller in plan than the nave, it has strong rectangular buttresses with chamfered edges and two plain splays leaning to the wall, these correspond exactly with those of the east chancel wall and are of the same period. There is a mixture of round and pointed arches in both the bell-loft and bell-chamber. The windows are of obtuse lancets outside and circular arches within. And one of the striking features is the row of circular sound holes above the bells ; the internal openings to these are two or three times as large as the round holes outside, and have semi-circular arches and jams without any splay

within. Belonging to a time in the history of the stone arch, when it had not been decided whether the round or pointed was the stronger. Most of the examples which I can recall of circular openings for clerestory, and the belfry, belong to the Norman or Transitional style, both in Cathedrals and parish churches. Circles did not long survive the introduction of the pointed arch, being quite irreconcilable with its appearance and structure. Two circular openings are the more usual number, sometimes, one only; but *three* on each of the four sides of the tower as at Braintree, are rarely to be found. This tower was intended from the first for a wooden spire, the same as we see. The proportions of each go admirably together, and seen from a distance form a striking feature in the landscape. It must be remembered that lofty wooden spires were in full perfection in the early years of the 13th century, as Old St. Paul's Cathedral, London, in the same diocese, was the loftiest in England, and was completed in 1221. Some writers, including Wright, have said Braintree spire is modern, but there is no proof of this; on the contrary, an examination of the oak-timber construction, and signs of its age go to shew the spire is ancient, but not so ancient, in all likelihood, as the tower itself, which was built under the direction of the Bishop of St. Mary's Church and Lord of Braintree Manor, in the reign of King John.

In describing the spire, which is well shewn in the woodcut given, some passages from Wright's Essex may be first quoted, with reference to the possible date of the wooden frame which forms the structure. The date of the present woodwork, allowing for repairs and occasional renovations, may be placed in the latter half of the 14th century, and the spire would thus synchronize with those of Black and White Notley, with Cressing and Terling, and several others in Essex, known to be of that period. But there was, no doubt, an earlier, and once contemporary with the tower itself; for, never having had a parapet, it must have been intended to carry a broached covering with eaves, however low or however lofty. Wright says, "the tower is the most ancient part of the church, but the spire is

more modern." It must not be understood by *more modern* that it is not ancient Gothic, both in style and in date. Again, he says, "next to the tower the most ancient is the north aisle, but the period of its erection is unknown." The old roof of the north aisle can be shewn by the bosses taken from it to be of the date from 1380 to 1416, and this may possibly be the period when the present wooden spire was first erected; replacing a lower one of the time when the tower was built; or, did it form a portion of "the work of the church" cited in Thos. Naylinghurst's Will in 1349? Where there is no tower the spire of wood must necessarily be framed from the ground, so as to be independent of walls; this is the usual treatment in Essex village churches, and the oak timbers then occupy a considerable portion of the west end. Before the restoration, in 1866, Braintree spire instead of resting entirely on the wall plates, as it now does, was supported on oak timbers coming down in the tower-angles, and resting on the floor, and so fastened as to form four continuous uprights, whilst the bell chamber and frame for the bells, are said by the workmen who were employed, to have rested inside these supports to the spire, as if *hung* in them. The height of the combined tower and spire is said to be 120 feet corresponding with the length of the church. We have given what we consider the latest date of its erection; it may possibly be earlier, for old St. Paul's steeple was made of wood in 1220, and was the loftiest ever reared, it was still perfect in 1561, when Stowe described its being burnt by lightning down to the stone of the tower.

A striking feature is the bell-cot, in recent times used for a clock-bell, but originally containing the *sancte bell*, which in some localities hung outside at the bottom of the broach of the spire. Many examples of this are in Cambridgeshire. At St. Mary's, Stebbing, and other Essex Churches, it is hung as here, outside the spire and high up. (see the print). Old views shew the cot in this position, and no doubt the *sancte bell* continued to be used until it was displaced by the clock-bell. At Hatfield Broad Oak the *sancte bell* is, or recently was, rung before the sermon.

These small bells were not destroyed at the period when their original use was discontinued ; one which was called the "ting-tang" remained in the bell chamber until 1858, the date of recasting the old bells. Under the name of sanctus bell Bishop Gibson, of London, granted in 1743 a faculty for changing this into one of the peal at St. John's at Hackney. Thus there was a continued, though changed, use made of these former accompaniments to the solemn portions of the service at the Altar.

As the question of the date of the earliest portions of the church has given rise to different opinions, both by historians, and those who have been led to conclusions which the fabric does not support, it may be proper to quote statements from more recent publications than Newcourt, Morant, and Wright. In the Handbook for Essex, by Murray, at page 43 we read, "St. Michael's Church stands "on high ground, within an ancient incampment, it has a "tower of Early English date, with lofty shingled spire, "and is constructed chiefly of flint. The south side is "late Perpendicular." Murray specifies in his introduction to Essex Antiquities, p. xviii., seven parish churches containing early English work, and Braintree is one of them.

In the Essex Gazetteer for 1848, that is some years before the restoration, we read, "The Church is a fine "specimen of Early English and Perpendicular architecture, "but it is in a very dilapidated state ; it was greatly "enlarged after the time of Edward III. particularly in the "reign of Henry VIII. when the nave roof was heightened "and the south aisle built." If the above be correct accounts of the style and date, then Morant is quite wrong in ascribing the foundation of the church so late as the time of Edward III.

Wright takes his opinions and information chiefly from Morant, who takes his from Newcourt, and he from Mr. Ouseley ; quoted by Newcourt. Dugdale's Monasticon, Stow's Chronicle and Strype's Annals all supply much valuable material to Essex topography ; but, none of these writers are able to distinguish the styles of Gothic, and

were consequently dependent entirely upon documents for their opinions as to the style and date of a building. Their inferences were incorrect in many cases, and this is one case, one in which they rely upon the will of Thomas de Naylinghurst for proof of the *foundation* of Braintree church. "Thomas son of John de Naylinghurst in this town by his Testament April 2nd, 1349, after several legacies to the Rector, the Vicar and other ministers and officers of Great Raines (Braintree) hath a legacy in these words, viz. 'Item lego operi ecclesiæ de Branktre unum bovunculum,' the probate bears date 13 Kal., May, 1349, in the church of Great Raines (Braintree); from this passage in the Will and from Arms of Gentry in this church Mr. Ouseley collects that this church of Braintree *was built* towards the latter end of the reign of Edward III. for the better convenience, as he supposeth, of the inhabitants of the town of Braintree." This document does not prove the church was built at that date. It shews some work was then going on at the church. So, if, instead of saying, *was built*, we say, *was renovated*, then, we shall have the fact of the case. The Will being proved *in the church* (or vestry) shews the church was then in existence; and "lego operi ecclesiæ" can prove no more than that some work of the church was going on at the time the Will was made.

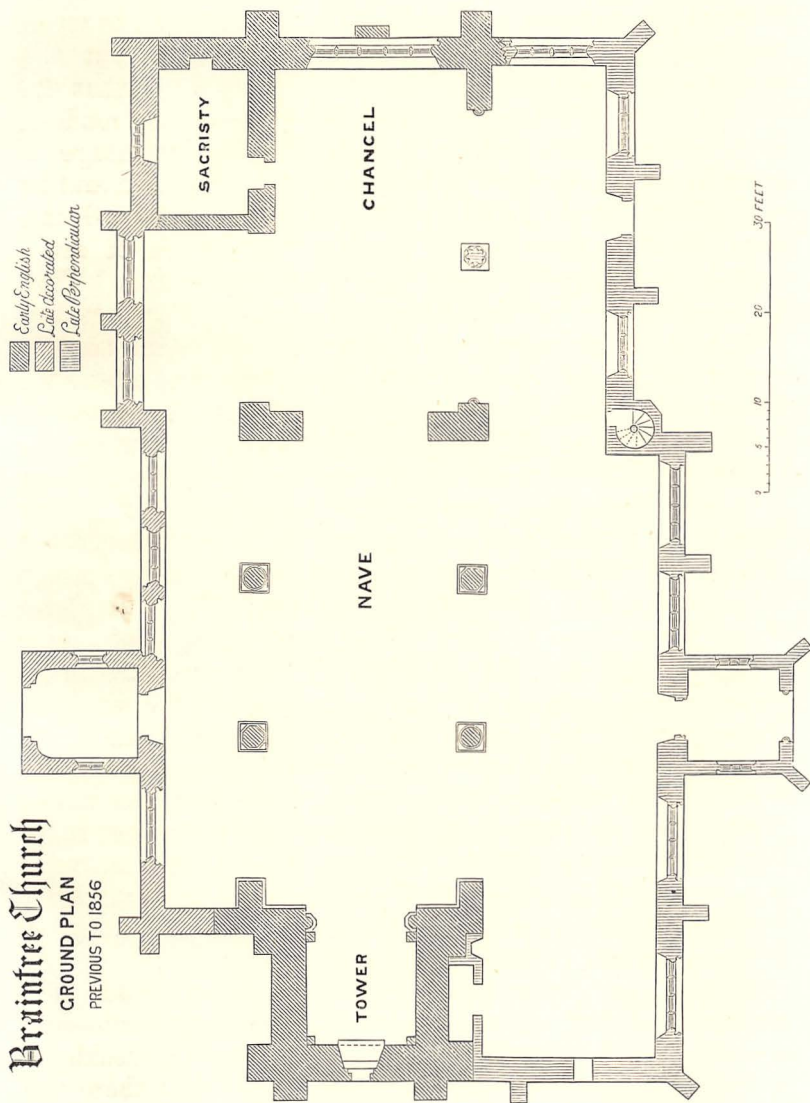
The best view of the *interior* is from the entrance of the north porch; from this position the eye takes in at once the principal features, the nave, the chapels north and south, the great spaciousness of the eastern portion, the boldness of the pillars and arcade and loftiness of the tower and chancel arches. The new stained glass windows of the east end and south aisles and N. chapel contribute much to the beauty of the fabric when viewed from this position indicated. They are by Messrs. Clayton and Bell, and come as near to the true nature of ancient painted glass as modern art has attained. The appeal for money for restoration was first made in 1855, when the Rev. J. D. Browne was Vicar, the successor to Rev. Bernard Scalé who held the benefice from 1796 to 1852, during the last

20 years of which the report says "from the impossibility of raising a few hundred pounds in the parish, the old edifice must rapidly go to ruin; the case *for repair* is one of urgent and extreme necessity." In making this repair the work has been well and substantially done, but new features have been introduced. Is it not possible that the old roofs and floors might have been *repaired*, and made to serve their purpose, with the inestimable advantage of handing on the memorable history of the old church and its benefactors, for a long period yet to come? Modern Gothic work, is, of course, mostly worthless as a work of art—perfectly meaningless—and of no historical value. This, however, is not all the charge to be brought against new Gothic work, when not absolutely necessary to the conservation of the fabric—we have to regret, too often, the irreparable loss of the old work which the new has replaced. J. L. Pearson, R.A., who was employed to survey the building in 1856, made a plan as it then was (which we give on a diminished scale). His report attached to the plan is—"The church generally is in a very dilapidated condition, the roofs of the nave and aisles are very much decayed, and to some extent not safe. The wall plates and feet of the timbers of the spire are in most places quite gone, and the stability of the structure is in consequence very much endangered, nearly the whole of the shingles have come off. The W. end of the south aisle is used as a school room of two stories, the space within the tower is filled with rubbish of various kinds. The whole is seated with high deal pews, five feet high, steps lead up to galleries, the pulpit is in the centre of the chancel arch, supported over the aisle by irons fixed to the seats on each side." Here we have a fair summary of the condition of the church at that time.

It was a feature of this church that the south side, and not the west-end was regarded as the church's front—and this characteristic is still retained, although not so decidedly as before the restoration. In Henry VIII. time there was a great amplification of the south side by widening and lengthening the aisle. The octagonal rood-turret was then

Braintree Church

GROUND PLAN
PREVIOUS TO 1856



added, and the main entrance was adorned by a stately porch with side battlements. Especially noticeable, in old prints, is the lofty clerestory of six windows of three lights with good tracery, surmounted by a battlemented parapet and flat roof, which allowed the windows and the top of the tower to give effect to the tall spire. Such a clerestory in the same perpendicular style and identical, except for its smaller scale, can be seen at the neighbouring church of St. Mary, Stebbing. The south side was always called "the first aisle" and on account of its being the front of the church the bodies of the better people, at funerals, were carried into church by this entrance, "poor funerals" came in by the north porch! Distinguished parishioners were buried in the "first aisle" as late as 1827. At the restoration, this south front of the building was in a great measure obscured. The lofty clerestory was depressed, the flat roof turned into a high pitched gable, the ridge was raised six feet higher against the tower; and, thus, the new clerestory in the decorated style, is hidden from without, and darkened within. These new nave and aisle roofs have much changed and modernized the old church.

There were probably several other altars in the church in Tudor times, as Newcourt says "there were about twelve "Obits (anniversaries of the departed) founded in this "church; and also several Gilds, or Fraternities; particularly those of Jesus, of St. John the Baptist, of Crispin "and Crispina (patrons of shoe makers, and their day a "universal holiday) a plow gild, a torch gild, and a gild "of women of our Lady's Lights; to which belonged an "Alderwoman and two wardens."

All Gilds, Obits, Chuntries and side Altars were abolished in the 16th century; and the surviving church architecture clearly shews that, the earliest parochial churches had, originally, very few side chapels, except the sacristy, or vestry, usually placed *outside* the chancel, as at Braintree, and on the N.E. Chantry chapels both in and out of the churches and the side altars had endowments and priests of their own, who very commonly, besides the duties of their chantries,

were, by the terms of foundation, appointed "to help serve the cure," "to keep a school," and in some cases, at stated seasons to deliver sermons or lectures in neighbouring churches, and for the latter duty were required to possess certain academical distinction or special qualifications. The Priest of Avery Cornburgh's chantry at Romford who was required to fulfil such duty periodically was always to be a B.D. or M.A. at the least. Guild Priests were frequently parochial schoolmasters. They did much good also no doubt in keeping the mass of the parishioners in touch with each other, and linking ploughmen, weavers, and cordwainers together in parochial life, and its holidays. A very dull life to the villagers has followed the suppression of their gilds and ancient fraternities.

The grand chapels in this church in the time before the Reformation appear to have been that of St. John the Baptist on the north, and the chantry chapel which now forms the south chancel aisle; besides which there was a choir-chapel at the north east which formed part of the church at its foundation in the 13th century. Primitive churches rarely had more than one parochial altar, which, as altars became multiplied came to be called the *high altar*. Chapels for mortuary purposes, for guilds, for masses for the departed, or chantry chapels, were a development upon the primitive church's custom and ritual. We do not find many traces of chapels as original portions of the plan of parish churches until late in Norman times. And even then they are rare indeed. They began to increase after the first half of the 13th century, they grew more and more numerous as time went on, and were never more prosperous than at the time when 2374 chantries and free chapels were abolished by Henry VIII. In the year 1537 the Act confiscated their endowments. It is notable to observe that the then new chapel on the south of the chancel was only completed in 1535 and was suppressed and confiscated two years afterwards. The Piscina still remains on the south of the former altar. No trace of the altar in St. John's north chapel has survived; but the roof and the beautiful window tracery—the best tracery in stone, which this church ever

possessed—these remain, as they were in the 15th century; although, the roof and wall have been extended outwards to gain more room for the organ which was removed in 1886 from the south chancel aisle. In this roof there is an original oak boss bearing the image of St. Michael in the act of waving a fiery sword over the fallen dragon. This boss much resembles those three at the Vicarage which were taken off the roof of the north aisle in 1866. As these latter are spoken of by Newcourt and Morant as bearing the arms of the benefactors of the church who were living at the time, I have left the work of description both of these and of the south chapel roof to Mr. Elliot, who is much more competent than myself to deal with heraldry of that period. I may say, the three bosses are in perfect preservation, and the style seems to agree with the period of the early part of the 15th century. The rectory and advowson were given to the Priors of Charterhouse in 1416; and I suspect the north chapel and aisle were built about that date, which will concur with families whose coats are on the bosses, shewn in the wood engravings, with notes by Mr. Elliot.

The south chapel, as we have seen, was no sooner built than it was suppressed and confiscated. It is interesting on this ground, as it has preserved the latest style of church architecture in use in England. Up to the time of Edward the VI. and the fourth year of his reign little change had been made in the fabric of churches, or in their appendages, and decorations, or services. The choirs and vestments went on in use much as before. But altars, Easter sepulchres, rood lofts, and screens were soon to be destroyed or mutilated. It was first in the year 1550, that Braintree church, like many others in the London Diocese, particularly in this part of Essex, saw much destruction of the fabrics and confiscation of endowments, and suppression of clergy. Dilapidation and decay gradually succeeded, until the period of so-called restoration in the nineteenth century began; when, too much of what old work had still survived was swept away. In this church particularly we notice that either through necessity or through love of novelty the entire floor of the old church and the entire roofs, (two

chapels excepted) and the entire surface of the interior walls have been replaced.

The original roof of the south chapel is one of great beauty. The carving is rich and deep, and the oak bosses shew the armorial bearings of the Grocers' Company and other benefactors. Others have religious symbols of those times; the sacred crown of thorns with I.H.S. and M.R. crowned on a shield—*Maria Regina*. There is a fine rood-turret leading to the former loft over the south aisle with a door-way in the staircase, and another through the side of the chancel; there was a squint formerly at this point, but it was blocked up in 1866 when the arch was widened.

The Bells are as follows, six bells and clock bell. Until recently there was in the belfry a *ting-tang*, so called; probably, it was the *sancte bell*. The clock bell has no clapper. Before the re-casting the tenor bell was a ton in weight, the others in proportion, now it is 14 cwt. The re-casting was by G. Mears, London, 1858, Founder.

No. 6 has also— Henry Jackson }
George Lacy May } Churchwardens.

I. 28½in. II. 29½in. III. 32in. IV. 34in. V. 37½in.
VI. 42in. See *Essex Review*, April, 1893.

The Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions are few and not of much importance, if we except that of John Hawkins, 1633, which has been figured and described by Fred. Chancellor, Esq., Architect, in his recent important work on the Monuments in Essex Churches. There is a brass plate and inscription 18in. by 10in., which gives the pedigrees of the owners of Jenkins' Hall, in Stisted Lane, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The absence of monuments struck Weever—at page 528 of "*Ancient Funerall Monuments*," he says, "The church of Thaxted is spacious and beautiful, "but neither in this or in Braintree, nor scarcely in any "other church seated in a market town shall you find either "monument or inscription." Weever does not give one inscription from Braintree; of Thaxted he gives three. Vicar Collins' tomb, 1667, at the east of the chancel, outside, has the remains of a Greek inscription on the

north, and English on the south side. And a brass tablet on the wall above it, of his son, the Physician to the Czar of Russia, and who died in 17th century, has been copied and printed in histories of Essex.

There is a curious recess with a depressed arch and a cill of a single stone 4ft. by 1ft. 4in. and 4in. thick. A little to the right of the centre is an orifice 8in. in diameter with a drain to take water into the ground, in the manner of a Piscina. It may have been employed for cleansing the linen used in divine service ; or served as an outside Chantry. The recess is just under the east window of the south aisle, and is well shewn in the engraving given of the church.

The Parish Registers date from 1660, but the first Vols. are in a very dilapidated state and unbound, after that in fair condition. There are not many remarks, in them, volunteered. But a few which are useful towards identifying incumbents ; and, some notifying events of an unusual nature.

Various early historians of Essex make mention of certain documents belonging to the parish, and seen by them in the chest, or vestry ; documents of great interest, some of which, perhaps all, may in time be discovered and restored to the church. Wright says, there is an old *ledger belonging to the vestry* which says the new porch on the south was added in 1522, and the aisle is there called the new aisle. There is a very particular account given in the vestry minute books for several years, shewing in 1549, the Churchwardens sold the players books for 20/- and the players dresses for 50/-. Newcourt says "the terrier is "without date, but under the hands of Saml. Collins, the "Vicar, (1610-1662) and the Churchwardens." Morant says, "the parish registers, ledgers, and minute books in "this parish, record the parish business of the select vestry, "and there is an ancient ledger of this parish relating "events in 1574 and 1584, where the town magistrates "are there named by Edward Stanhope, LL.D., Chancellor "of the diocese of London." The list could be enlarged, but for want of space.

The Essex Gazeteer for 1848, informs us there is in the vestry a long list written in vellum of persons who died here of the plague in 1665. This last, with an ancient map, have since been discovered, and it is hoped these, with the rest of the documents when discovered, will be restored to the church, which is the rightful custodian of all the church's belongings.

OLD BRAINTREE.

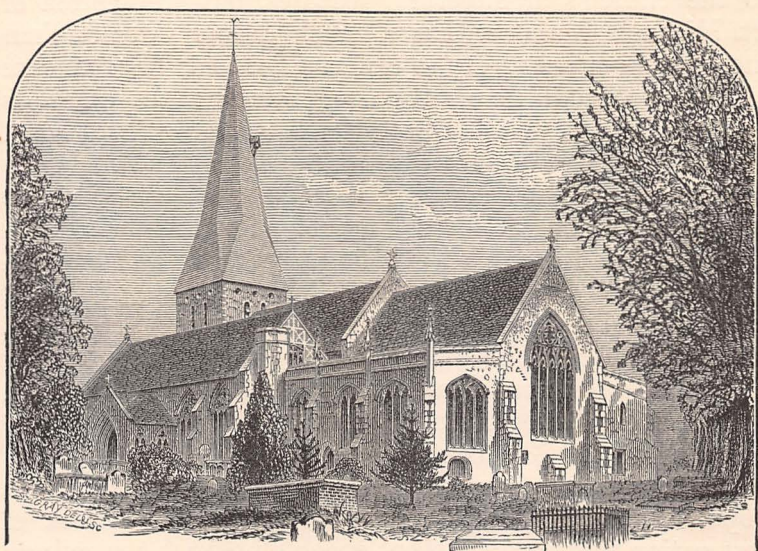
Reference has already been made to the existence of a former ancient church. All the old historians give the account of it in the time of the Confessor and Norman times ; but I do not know on what authority, yet there is every reason to believe it was so—all say it was near the Bishop's Palace, and about half-a-mile east from the present church. The site of the Palace is said in Morant to be "near the present Parsonage," this means the old *rectory-farm*, not the Vicarage, which was always near the present church. The Rectory was near the old church. The Parsonage farm was in existence 50 years ago. I have a drawing of that time, shewing a brick building with clustered chimnies of the 16th or early 17th century. It has recently been pulled down and a square white brick farm house stands in its place and close to the site. The broken ground, with moats, or fish ponds, in an orchard on the west side of the road crossing Chapel hill, and near to the top of the hill, marks the place where the Bishops resided when they visited these parts. As late as Bishop Ridley's time it was kept up and *furnished* as a chief residence. The church stood at a short distance from the Manor house towards the south, as is shewn by frequent disinterment of human remains.

A Chantry Chapel was founded on or near the site of the old church. The first recorded collation to it is 1364, but the building was a century and a half earlier. It has long been desecrated ; confiscated in 1550 and abandoned to ruin after secularized by its being turned into cottages and the burial ground into a garden ; bones are every day dug up in the soil ! A painting in oil made in 1849 gives a view of the part of the chapel then standing, shewing the

west end with a triplet of three equal lancet lights surmounted by a triangle all moulded with stone, the body of the wall of flint rubble—a high pitched gable and angle buttresses. All this has now disappeared except a foot of the foundation. Its site eastward is shewn by the cottages which occupy its place. It was in existence down to the time of the confiscation of chantries, for the tracery of a perpendicular window of three lights was taken recently from the spot, and is now in the Vicarage garden.

This description may seem to some too much confined to the church's architectural features, but the church of St. Michael, Braintree, has a much deeper interest than mere examination of styles can give. It has *two* branches of Ecclesiology in its history, one its ancient the other its modern; the last phase of Gothic architecture is *Restoration*, and here we have an important and early instance. It was a large renovation, requiring a large sum to rescue the venerable building from destruction. The architect called in to examine it was then (1855) designated "eminent and experienced." £4000 was asked for from the public, but much more has been expended. Contributors included a large circle—Societies, 1 Arch Bishop, 4 Bishops, and every single person of wealth and position in the neighbourhood, the tradesmen and working classes. The result is we have a church of the 13th century so extended and repaired as to meet the requirements of the 19th century, and a population now more than 5000. When the work of restoration was begun a great epoch of church revival was being put in motion, and a great advance had been made in work, in art, and in workmen from the previous generation. If the church had been taken in hand much sooner it would not have had the advantages of advance which had been made in the knowledge and history of Gothic art. The workmen would not have been so competent. About the time of the restoration workmen showed a great change for the better compared with the first 30 years of the century, stone cutters and masons executed better work and knew the art of leaving a proper texture and tooling upon the plain and moulded surfaces. Properly constructed joiner's

work, if not equal to the old in decoration and character, is made appropriate and enduring—stained glass work and plumber's work are not debased now as they were; even since 1854 great advance has been made, but sculpture and carving have not yet reached the level of the middle ages, only in very particular instances. And now forty years have gone since the restoration of Braintree Church was undertaken. A generation has gone, a generation of patrons, architects, builders, builder's workmen, almost each and all concerned are gone. It may be described as a



PARISH CHURCH, BRAINTREE.

restoration of the last generation. Progress in preserving and restoring ancient fabrics is still being made as they become better understood. Those who are not archæologists themselves pay deference now to such as are—it was not always so. We no longer entrust our church restorations to contractors and surveyors. An architect must be an artist and skilled in history, ritual and ecclesiology, to rise to the level of his calling. Intelligence and capacity are essential to the builder, training and aptitude to the builder's workmen—mere routine work without interest is of no use in works of restoration. And if in the case of

Braintree the architect of the church and of the chancel employed (for they were separate) have not been able to give us the proof of their love of archæology within them, it is because they had to make concession to present requirements and to carry out a programme modern needs and limited funds furnished to them.

List of Vicars of St. Michael, Braintree, from Newcourt and the Parish Registers.

St. Michael's, Braintree.

INDUCTED.		VICARS.		PATRONS.	
1335	Godfr. de Rainham,				Bishop of London.
	Adams Stevens,	1367,	resigned,		
1367	Hugo de Birkinton,	1370,			R. Hopkins, Rector.
1370	Will de Buckworth,	1391,			Joh. de Wengu, Rector.
1391	Tho. Frating,	1392,	died,		
1392	Joh. at Berwe,	1391,			Rob. Sewardby, Rector.
1433	Jho. Dydeley,	1439,	resigned,		
1439	Tho. Cherdestoke,	1447,	resigned,		
1447	Sim. Wright,	1463,	died,		
1463	Ric. Bayley,	1466,	resigned,		
1466	Will. Stanton,	1487,	died,		The Priors of the Charter
1487	Rob. Wilson,	1489,	resigned,		House Monastery, in
1489	Nic. Hert,	1493,	resigned,		
1493	Tho. Lowe,	1516,	died,		
1516	Jac. Hall,	1526,	resigned,		London, Patrons from 1416
1526	Tho. Mostrosse, M.D.,	1527,	died,		to 1537.
1527	Eliseus Bodley,	1530,	resigned,		
1530	Joh. Broke, S.T.D.,	1533,	resigned,		
1533	Tho. Appleby,	1537,	died,		
1537	Nic. Wodall, A.M.,	1544,	resigned,		
1544	Jac. Lodge, A.M.,	1551,	resigned,		Henry VIII., King.
1551	Nic. Audeley, Clerk,	1554,	deprived,		W. Mitchell, gent.
1554	Joh. Goughe, Clerk,	1556,	deprived,		Mr. John Goody, clothier.
1556	Rob. Barslow, Clerk,	1562,	deprived,		Mr. John Goody, clothier.
1562	Will. Leaper, Clerk,	1579,			Mr. John Goody.
1579	Barthol. Andrew, Clerk,	1579,	resigned,		Queen Eliz.
1579	Ric. Pattensey, Clerk,	1585,	resigned,		
1585	Joh. Hill, S.T.B.,	1608,	died,		
1608	Leonardus Smith,	1610,	died,		Rich. Lord Rich.
1610	Samuel Collins, Clerk, B.D.,	1662,	retired,		
1662	Joh. Argar,				
1663	Rob. Carr, Clerk,	1676,			Countess Warwick.
1676	Joh. Cardell, A.M.,	1678,	by cessation,		Lord Grey.
1678	Rob. Middleton, A.M.,	1690,	by cessation,		Bishop of London.
1690	Nath. Gerrard, A.M.,	1704,	died,		Earl of Scarsdale.
1704	Thos. Richardson,	1709,	died,		John Olmius, Esq.
1709	Steph. Newcomen, M.A.,	1738,	resigned,		John Olmius, Esq.
1738	John Morgan, B.D.,	1778,	died,		Lady Dowager Waltham.
1778	John Petvin, Commoner	1796,			Lord Waltham.
	Wadham Col.,				
1796	Bernard Scalé, M.A.,	1852,	died,		Lady Stuart.
1852	J. D. Brown, B.A.,	1864,	died,		Mr. Lindsey.
1864	K. Mackensie Pughe, B.A.,	1865,	died,		Mr. Cartwright, sen.
1865	T. E. Cartwright, M.A.,	1879,	resigned,		Mr. Cartwright, sen.
1879	S. H. Bingham, B.A.,	1883,	resigned,		Miss Bremsies.

James Wright Kenworthy, present Vicar, Easter, 1893.

The three remaining bosses which were taken from the roof of the *north* aisle in 1866 are now at the Vicarage. They are referred to by Newcourt and Morant as belonging to gentry living at the time, and form the means for fixing the date of the church work then doing, in 1349.

Mr. Elliot has kindly consented to describe these with the others on the south chapel, *in situ* still, and will be able to throw some light upon the period to which the coats belong and to whom they belonged.



NOTES ON SOME BOSSES FROM BRAINTREE CHURCH.

By the Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.

There are at the Vicarage, Braintree, three bosses, carved with armorials and bold foliage, which were taken from the roof of the north aisle of the church when the same was renewed in 1866. These oak carvings not only possess high artistic merit, but are valuable as supplying the approximate date of that part of the building as it originally existed. It is to be regretted that care was not taken to incorporate them in the new work.

(a.) One of the bosses has an escutcheon charged with,—*A chevron, and a label of three points* which are probably the arms of *Hanningfield*. a family which, in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., resided at Stanley Hall, Pebmarsh; and Stanleys, or Giffords, in Great Sampford; but took their name from one of the Essex villages near Baddow. They bore—Or, a chevron sable. These arms, with a label argent, for difference, were formerly in a window of Pebmarsh church. (Morant II. 262, 264.)

(b.) On the second of the bosses is a shield with,—*On a bend, double cottised, three eagles displayed*.

These are the arms of the ancient family of *Badewe*, who resided at Great Baddow and held lands in the adjoining parish of West Hanningfield. (Morant II. 19). They bore,—Argent, on a bend double cottised sable, three eagles displayed or. Sir Hugh Badewe, died before 1419; and his daughter and heir, Catherine, married Thomas Naylinghurst, of Braintree, who, in her right, became possessed of lands in Great Baddow and West Hanningfield. The arms of Badewe are quartered by Naylinghurst in Harl. MS. 1137, fo. 30. This latter family bore,—Gules, a cross engrailed or; and as they were connected with this parish from the time of Edward I. to the end of the 15th century, it is not unlikely that their arms originally formed one of the series of shields which were in this church.

(c.) The other of the bosses is charged with a shield bearing, *Seven mascles conjoined, 3, 3, 1, within a bordure*.

These are, no doubt, the arms of Robert de Braybrooke, Bishop of London, from 1381 to 1404, who bore—Argent, seven mascles conjoined, 3, 3, 1, within a bordure gules. These arms are also carved on the wooden roof of the south porch of Shalford church, and painted on a boss of the nave-roof of Blackmore church. In each case they probably indicate that it was in the time of this Bishop that the work with which they are associated was carried out.

From the heraldic evidence, as well as from the general character of the artistic treatment of these bosses, their date may be fixed as ranging from 1381 to 1404.

In the fine roof of the south Chantry, Braintree Church, are three bosses which are also worthy of notice.

(1.) The westernmost shows the monogram of the Blessed Virgin Mary, ensigned with a crown.

(2.) The second is charged with the arms of the Grocers' Company,—[Argent,] a chevron [gules], between nine cloves [Sable]. As these were not granted till 1531, this carving shows that the Chantry could not have been finished before that date. Thus the heraldic evidence helps to confirm the historical, which records that important alterations were made in this part of the Church between 1532 and 1535.

(3.) The third and easternmost boss has three shields, A., B., and C.; not arranged side by side, but with a larger one, A., placed between two smaller ones, which have their bases turned directly towards it.

A, is charged with,—*a fess wavy between two talbots courant.*

B, (to the dexter) bears,—*a quartrefoil between four annulets.*

C, (to the sinister) has the arms of Rochford, as given below.

The arrangement is unusual, and it first occurred to the writer that the composition might be intended to display the Arms of the Master and Wardens of the Grocers' Company. The records of that Corporation between 1530 and 1537 are not complete, but as far as can be ascertained this explanation of the boss is not probable.

In Vol. II. of the Symonds MSS, at the Heralds' College, three shields are tricked as being, in his time,—that is about 1687,—“in the north yle window of the Chancell, “Bocking Church.” They are arranged side by side.

(a.) The first has the coat of *Rochford*,—Quarterly or and gules, a bordure sable, bezanty;—quartering, an eagle displayed. This shield was formerly on a brass in Ingatstone Church to John Rochford, Esq., son of Sir Ralph Rochford, Knight, who died 1 Nov. 1444. (Harl. MS. 6072).

(b.) The second is tricked with the arms of Rochford only.

(c.) The third bears,—Azure, a fess wavy between two talbots courant argent.

This arrangement of shields suggests that the arms in this window commemorated a member of the family of Rochford, and his wife, whose paternal coat was displayed in the third shield.

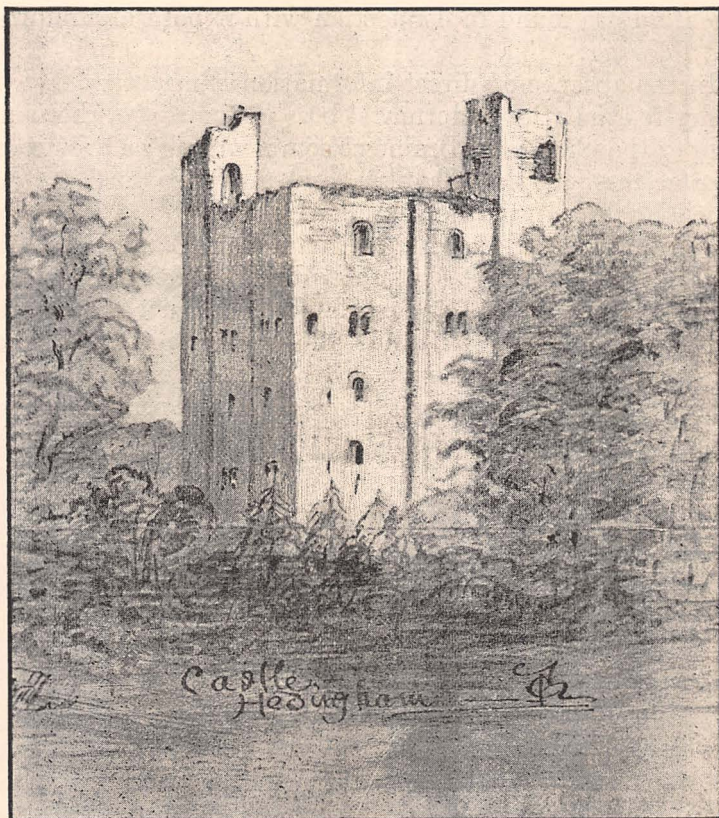
It will be seen that this latter corresponds with that marked A, in the Braintree carving; while the arms of Rochford are found in connection with it both at Braintree and Bocking.

In the absence of direct information it may therefore be suggested that the easternmost boss in the roof of the south aisle of the chancel at Braintree commemorates a prominent benefactress to the Chantry, and her two husbands, of which Rochford was the second.

It may be stated that in the Commissary Court of London is a Will of Johanna Rocheford, widow of Robert Rocheford, citizen and grocer of London, dated 20 March, 1528-9 and proved 24 January, 1529-30. She desires to be buried at St. Benet Sherehog, London, with her late husband; and bequeaths money to various prisons, hospitals and churches, all in London. As Braintree is not mentioned in the document it is hardly probable that this lady is the person commemorated in the boss of which we are speaking. Some papers may still be in existence which would throw light upon this enquiry.

NOTES OF HEDINGHAM CASTLE AND CHURCH,
AND OF A SCULPTURED PILLAR OF STONE
(presumed to be the Stem of the Village or Church-
yard Cross).

By CHAS. FORSTER HAYWARD, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A.



THE interest attaching to Old Heddingham and its Castle does not seem to diminish by years, whether we regard it historically or archæologically, or as one of the seats of good architecture and building in the early days of that art localised in this country district.

Even time itself seems to deal with a gentle hand and in a kindly manner with the dignified remains of this bygone work, much more so indeed than with much that has appeared in more recent times yet now has vanished away.

But these Hedingham master-builders of the 11th and 12th centuries made a friend instead of an enemy of old time, like many other good builders of their day, by complying with well known requirements—antiquated even in their day—and having laid a good foundation, built thereon in a manner worthy of the same, so that instead of destroying their work, it is adorned for those who come to see it, in the grey garments of age and with coloring such as the hand of time alone can produce.

All that is left to us now is the *Keep*, but then this was no doubt the earliest of the permanent erections and the best. What followed after in the way of timber constructions and brick towers may be found out perhaps one day by some explorer of the rough green mounds which their debris has formed at the foot of the more substantial building and raised the ground much higher than it was previously, even covering up some of the plinth and base of the keep itself.

One longs to see what might be found in the way of old stones and records of other sorts in these heaps of uneven ground in the bailey at Hedingham Castle and surrounding slopes.*

Let us picture the De Vere first finding out the site as of some earthwork even then ancient, as a reason why he pitched upon this spot. And then ask where did he get the men to dig the ditch and begin the fortifications? How were they housed and fed in those days. After the eventful battle had opened up the whole country to the Conqueror's followers? Imagination only can answer.

* While suggesting this, we are not forgetful of the extensive and expensive excavations on the site made under the direction of the late Lewis A. Majendie, Esq., who succeeded in disclosing the plan of the latter Baronial Castle, comparing it with a Survey, made in 1592, in Mr. Majendie's possession. See Report (Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society, Vol. IV., p. 240, and p. 272, First Series).

We can see the importance to the invaders of securing the wide tract of country in such a position and on the line of such important roads, but if we reflect we must also see the magnitude of the task and its greatness compared with the little undertakings of to-day, such as making a Colne Valley railway station and putting a bridge over a road for a single line of rails, the greatest work Hedingham has seen for many a long day.

To build such a square tower 110ft. high, with walls 12ft. thick, all of hand-wrought stone, with straight square arris-angles and moulded edges to the windows, was no mean work, and when the interior is seen divided by the grand arch which helps to carry the beams of the floor above, the noble fireplace and decorations around the same and the window openings adjoining the galleries and in the thickness of the wall, some notion may be formed as to how grand a place the people of the day must have found it, and what a busy town it must have created when building, and long after when it was inhabited for centuries under the same family name and the great people they brought within its precincts.*

Not content with the Castle itself, of course the ecclesiastical authorities had to be considered and a church built and nunnery founded, while at "Sybil" (?) Hedingham more was done by those connected with the family outside the Castle walls.

Thus the Chancel of the Church, all that we have of this period, shows the same care and skill, and even now stands as a special and noteworthy example of the early dawn of our most beautiful development of Church architecture—a small example, in its way unsurpassed, of the transition from Norman to Early English, showing a beautiful eastern circular window and buttresses, flat on face, yet with moulded edges, and a priest's door with some flat carving about it which corresponds closely with that on a stone recently found and which we are about to describe as perhaps the chief outcome of this visit to Castle Hedingham.

* The Empress Maud died herein.

It seems curious that at this time the idea of the use of brick, perhaps the skill in manufacturing, seems to have been lost, or one would have expected to have found the walls composed of this material in some shape or other.

Earlier, of course, there was plenty of Roman brick, and its use in Norman times at Colchester (St. Botolph's, &c.) is evident, yet for some reason only rubble stone has as yet been found in connection with this Keep.*

Later there were brick buildings, of course, which have disappeared. And in later times, Hedingham was and still is a regular brick district, and it would not be easy to collect material for a rubble wall.

Probably there was some belief in the power of concrete, as we should call it, (for rubble walling was a *concrete* in the Roman times) to resist the engines of warfare better than anything they could then make of baked clay; and yet to us, with those hard Roman flat tiles or bricks used as bonders even when rubble was chiefly used for the body of the wall, it seems strange not to see something similar employed in the construction of this building.

The stone facing, however, would itself have stood a good deal of battering, being so well put together and bonded, but probably no engines were able to get near enough to try the parts we now see, or if they had all hope would have been gone and the Keep would have been kept no longer.

The Church was also, as we have said, a product of the transition from Norman to Early English period.

At the commencement of this marvellous 13th century, a time of energy and new ideas in architecture, when the ponderous and massive style was growing into the lightest and most slim, and the rough archways of zigzag and similar ornament changing into the lightest and most delicate undercut foliage and decoration forms, there was set up either in the churchyard or on the village green or

* The use of pottery must have been going on all this time, and no doubt near the spot where it is made at this present day, which makes it the more curious that no brick was used at this time.

mound close by a stone to mark the market place, or as a cross, though probably not of the complete form or outline of one.

This stone we believe we have found in a beer cellar close by, doing duty, as it seems to have done, for three centuries already, as a support for a beam which carries the ground-floor of the Old Falcon Inn, for which purpose a portion of the upper part was cut away to give a bearing for the beam.

As will be seen on the illustration it is not square but oblong. Each face is covered by some cutting or carving but one face seems the chief, and on this is a very good and artistic pattern, referable to other work of the period mentioned, quite Norman-Romanesque, and yet with some of the apparent freedom of the coming style.

The other faces have patterns simply sunk and seem intended to be less ornamental and less carefully worked.

At the base in the floor are stones, but whether the original base is not yet ascertained.

As to the head, or upper part, at present nothing is known, but I have rubbings of stones, some in the church and one elsewhere (for which I am indebted to Mr. E. Bingham, the indefatigable art-pottery maker and local archæologist) which may be connected with this stem.

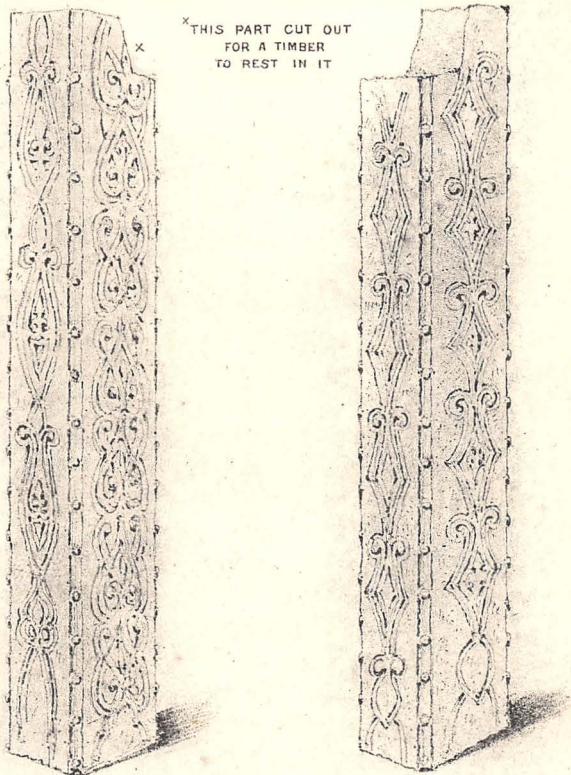
These only serve at present to puzzle one if they are connected with this cross or pillar, if not they are curious in themselves and require further consideration.

On the priest's door on the south side of the chancel, as I have said, are carvings and sinkings which bear a distinct relation to those of this pillar, and rubbings of these will be deposited in Colchester Museum to compare with the full size model of this stone pillar which I have put up and which, till the original is obtained and set up again at Hedingham in the sight of all men, will serve to show what it is like without descending into the Falcon beer cellar.

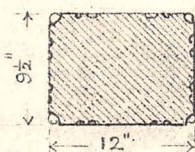
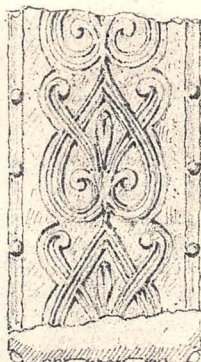
Referring to our remarks above as to brickwork we may here note that the tower of the Church is an excellent example of work, in that material dating 1616, and having,

STEM OF CROSS OR PILLAR OF STONE
NOW IN CELLAR OF THE OLD FALCON INN
CASTLE - HEDINGHAM

Full-size Model deposited in the Museum Colchester Castle.



MATERIALS, STONE OR MARBLE.



PLAN

[HEIGHT ABOUT 5.9']

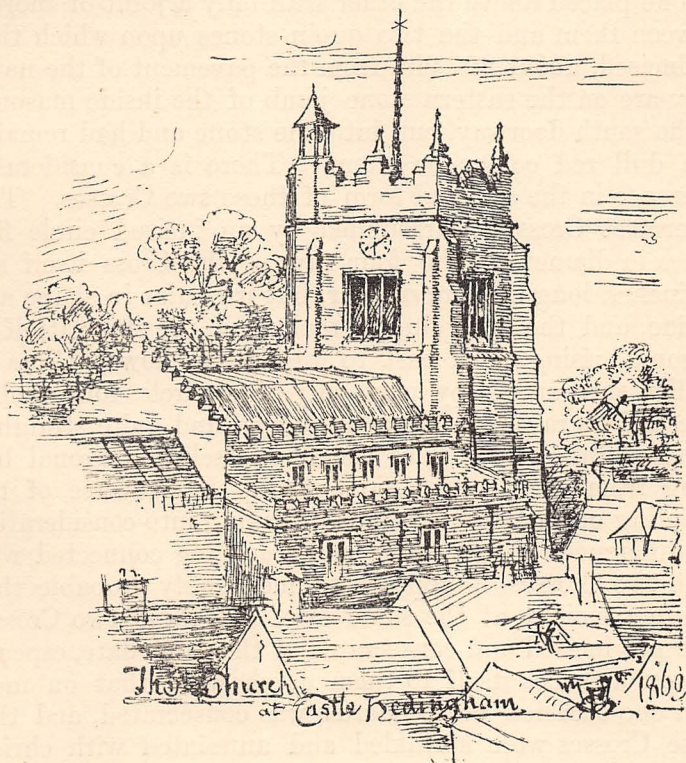


INCH SCALE
DETAILS

C.P. DEL. 93

C.F. Hayward. June 1893

as will be seen in the sketch appended to this, square flat-headed though mullioned belfry windows, pinnacles on the angle battlements, a projecting staircase turret—combined with buttress at the angles quite of the Gothic character—and though a century later than Layer Marney bearing no further traces of the renaissance of the time, except the cognisances of the De Veres on the west front. The body of the Church, both over clerestory and aisles, has battlemented parapets in brick and similarly the gable over the chancel arch—which is a very richly decorated Norman transitional structure, mere or less corresponding with the piers and walls of nave and chancel.



Incised
Consecration Crosses
on the inside Jamb of the
South Doorway in St Leonard's Church,
near St. Andrew's, Essex. Nov. 29th 1892.
Two thirds full size.



JOINT IN STONEWORK.



St. Leonard's, as our Secretary reported, was so mercilessly cut about and altered, about 1820,* that no other consecration or dedication Cross remains. The two Crosses referred to probably owe their preservation to having been plastered over at the date mentioned. It does not, I believe, necessarily follow that they form two of the twelve Crosses usually found on the walls both inside and outside at the time of consecration. These two Crosses being so near the pavement is a sign of their early date, later on, in the Mediæval times, the Crosses were formed at a higher level, about seven or eight feet from the pavement.

In an early "*Romanum Pontificale*" is a print of a mitred Bishop consecrating a Cross whilst standing on a ladder, and in front of the Cross is a sconce with a lighted taper, which is supported by an iron arm or shaft going into a hole in the stonework below it. Holes are constantly met with in the masonry in churches for which no use is apparent, but they may have supported sconces with tapers in form of Crosses which have been swept away either by time or by some other destroying agency. In Vol. 48 of "*The Archæologia*" of the Society of Antiqua., Lond., page 456, is a very interesting account with examples of Consecration Crosses, and in Webb and Neale's translation (1842) of the first book of Bishop Durandus's of the "*Rationale Divinorum Officiorum*" will be found an account of the dedication of Churches which may interest our readers.

* *Transactions*. Vol. II., p. 376. N.S.

THE LAWLESS COURT OF THE HONOUR OF RAYLEIGH.

ADDENDUM.

CUMULATIVE evidence is not always the best evidence, but that which I have now to present is so authentic, direct and conclusive, that had I been fortunate enough to have discovered it sufficiently early, it would have saved me a multitude of words in controverting the elaborately constructed hypothesis of the late Mr. W. H. Black, F.S.A., in his attempt to prove before that Society that the Lawless Court had always been held at Rochford and not at Rayleigh. I may well be excused, I trust, for not remembering a solitary statement which I have casually found in my collection of *Inquisitiones post mortem* for the Hundred of Rochford, being that I transcribed them nearly 40 years ago, that they cover every reign from Hen. III. to Charles II., and that a complete "*Index, Nominum, Locorum et Rerum*" would be a labour equivalent to re-writing the entire volume.

The evidence occurs in an Inquisition taken before the King's Eschaetor on the 21st of January, 4th Edw. VI., after the death of William Lunsforth, Esquire. To set the question finally at rest, as I hope, I give the statement in the language in which it is recorded, merely extending the words from the contracted form of the original. The Jury say, "*supra sacramentum suum*" that on the day upon which William Lunsforth died, "*tenuit manerium de Lambourne Hall cum pertinentiis, ac quemdam mariscum vocatum Castle marshe, de Domino Rege, per sectam curie vocate Le Lawles Courte, in Rayleigh.*" It will be in vain therefore for anyone, in the face of this record, to contend that the court was never held in Rayleigh, when the Eschaetor and his jury of Freeholders, with all the evidence

before them, say, in 1551, that it was. The truth is, that it was never held at Rochford until it was transferred to that town by the arbitrary will of the Earl of Warwick in the latter part of the 17th century.

I am less excusable for having previously failed to find that Morant cites the same inquisition from which I have extracted this evidence, and that the historian also says "The Lord of Scottys-hall [in Canewdon] is one of those concerned in the Lawless, or Whispering Court, at Rayleigh." Neither, presumably, did Mr. Black discover this evidence; at anyrate it would have been fatal to his argument to have produced it, but it would have materially strengthened my own. Nor could he have contended that because Morant placed the account of the Court under Rochford, that he believed it had never been held elsewhere, as I have now referred to three passages in his history which prove that he knew perfectly well that it was anciently held at Rayleigh, and he nowhere says otherwise.

H.W.K.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT MANUDEN,
ON TUESDAY, THE 31ST OF MAY, 1892.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

THE Quarterly Meeting of this Society was held on the 31st May, in the north-west portion of the county, under the direction of the Local Hon. Secretary, Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A. The rendezvous was at Stanstead Station. The carriages with about 40 visitors at once drove to Manuden, where the Church and Hall were inspected—both of which have lost much of their ancient interest, the former from having been very much restored, and the latter from damages by fire. Mr. Pritchett drew attention to several points of interest in the Church and Hall, and read the translation of the inscription on the monument to Sir W. Waad in the Church, as follows :—

Sir William Waad, Knight, son of Armigild, Secretary to the Lady Elizabeth's Privy Council many years; sent *once* to the Emperor Rondonolphus, and to Philip, King of Spain, and to Henry the Third, King of France, *thrice* to Henry the Fourth of France and Navarre, and *once* to Mary, Queen of Scotland, on various affairs of the greatest importance; Commissary General of England, and Superintendent of the Soldiery in Ireland, and also Secretary to the Privy Council of our most serene lord King James, and Lieutenant of the Tower of London eight years; afterwards living privately and religiously till his 77th year; died at his manor of Battleswood, in the county of Essex, on the 21st day of October, in the year of our Lord 1623.

You that have place and charge from Princes trust,
Whom honours may make thankful, not unjust,
Draw near, and set your conscience and your care
By this time-watch of State, whose minutes were
Religious thoughts, whose howers heav'n's sacred foode;
Whose hand still pointed to the kingdom's good
And sovereign's safety, whom ambition's key
Never wound up giltines, bribe, or fee;
Zeal only, and a conscience cleare and even,
Raised him on earth, and woon'd him up to heaven.

EARLY CONSECRATION CROSSES IN ST. LEONARD'S CHURCH, SOUTHMINSTER.

By G. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.

I should like to describe the two Consecration Crosses which I discovered on the inner jamb of its south doorway last November. Such early Christian symbols are at all times interesting, but those in point are more particularly so, as will be seen further on. The two Crosses referred to are one placed above the other with only a joint of mortar between them and the two quoin-stones upon which they are incised, about 2ft. 9in. from the pavement of the nave. They are on the eastern stone jamb of the inside masonry of the south doorway, cut into the stone and had remains of a dull red colour on them. There is a considerable difference in the size and form of these two Crosses. The uppermost Cross is surrounded by an incised circle five inches in diameter; the four rays of the Cross itself are $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and curvilinear, but irregular in shape and outline, and the scappling or tooling of the stone itself is diagonal, rising from east to west. The lower Cross is smaller surrounded by part only of a circle four inches wide and its rays are $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches across and quite straight; the scappling or tooling of the stone itself is diagonal but rising from west to east, i.e., exactly the reverse of the scappling on the stone above it. Taking into consideration the differences of size, shape, and scappling connected with these two Crosses, it appears to me highly probable they were not incised at the same date. If these two Crosses were not incised and consecrated at the same date, especial interest attaches itself to them as showing that on more than one occasion St. Leonard's was consecrated, and that those Crosses were sprinkled and annointed with chrism by the then Bishops; or that some special benediction took place in this early doorway.

He was succeeded by his son, Capt. Waad, who in 1677 was decoyed from the mansion to the grounds, and was there assassinated by a man named Parsons, whom he had largely befriended, but refused to assist any further. One man, a confederate, was executed, but the actual murderer escaped, and afterwards obtained a pardon. A noted character in the locality, Betty Ainsworth, who kept the Rein Deer at Bishop Stortford, where the crime was planned, and to which the parties fled after its committal, was tried but acquitted. Of this personage, the narrative published at the time says:—

This famous landlady had been carted out of Cambridge for breaking the law, then settled at Stortford, and at length got into so good a plight as to entertain the nobility and foreign ambassadors between London and Newmarket, serving them in plate, with all the varieties they desired. She had once a frolic, still talked of in the town. The Proctor of the University, who had driven her away, lodged one night at her house, with others whom the stage coach had brought; they bespoke as usual their mutton and fowls; after which, to their great surprise, was served up a most elegant supper all in plate, with Margoux and Pontax, which they were afraid to touch lest they should have a lord's reckoning to pay. Upon which the woman appeared, and said it was the least she could do in return of that gentleman's whipping her out, by which she had so much advanced herself.

The visitors then proceeded to Berden, where they visited some very early earthworks of great interest, but quite unknown; then halting at Berden Hall, they were cordially received by Mr. and Mrs. Roberts, and proceeded to inspect the church and hall. St. Nicholas' church contains many points of interest. In it may be seen Norman, Early English, Decorated and Perpendicular work, and very good early carving in the chancel. The hall has seen many alterations; it has a noble staircase and several large panelled rooms; the exterior is very striking and picturesque. Notes were read on the church and hall by Mr. Pritchett, and the monuments in the church explained by the Vicar and his predecessor, who were present.

Driving on to Clavering the party proceeded to inspect the area, earthworks, and moat of the castle. Robert, son of Wimarc, was in possession in the time of Edward the Confessor. The castle was the residence of the ancient Lords, but not a vestige of it now remains except foundations under the ground.

The church is a noble structure of late date with a fine well-buttressed massive tower ; it contains many monuments. There is one monument of especial interest under an arch in the north aisle, viz., the effigy of a crusader in Purbeck marble supposed to represent Robert de Burgo, or Burg, who died 1309, and probably being founder of the former early church, his monument has been preserved, although now much mutilated. A descendant was one of the 25 Barons who wrested Magna Charta from King John, and eventually took the surname of De Clavering. The vicar, the Rev. F. G. Nash, very kindly explained the various monuments. Afterwards the excursionists proceeded to Newport, visiting the church and ruined chapel of St. Elene at Wicken-Bonant on the way. At Newport the church and ancient timber-houses were inspected, after which the party returned by rail from Newport to their various destinations, having enjoyed a circuitous ride through a pretty undulating country on a very fine day, during which they visited five churches besides several other buildings and earthworks of much interest.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT GRAYS THURROCK, ON TUESDAY, THE 23RD OF AUGUST, 1892.

THE Meeting assembled at Grays Thurrock whence the Members proceeded in carriages, which were in attendance at the Railway Station, to the Church of West Thurrock,* which was briefly discoursed on by Mr. G. E. Pritchett and the Hon. Secretary, who directed attention to the chief features of interest, architectural and monumental. After a short stay the carriages went on to Aveley Church, where the Vicar, the Rev. Bixby G. Luard, gave an interesting account of the discovery of a pre-Norman window over the Norman south arcade and other interesting features disclosed in the course of recent restoration.

Mr. Kennedy exhibited the corresponding half of the brass inscription plate in memory of Charles, son and heir of Edward Barrett, Esq., who died the 8th of August, 1584, upon which the Hon. Secretary made some brief observations. He said, that "his attention had first been called to this discovery in June last by the Rev. Arthur R. T. Eales, of Romford, who was good enough to send him impressions. The sinister half of the plate was all that remained of this memorial when he first visited the Church on the 1st of September, 1856, but he had a copy of it when perfect from one taken in the early part of the last century, when there was also an escocheon of the Barrett arms, which was yet to be found. There had been an effigy, but that had been abstracted more than

* Although the six Churches visited on this occasion are of great interest architecturally and historically, as was fully recognized by the Members present, most of whom saw them then for the first time, it has not been thought necessary to burthen this Report with architectural descriptions of the structures or notes of the sepulchral memorials, which would be merely to repeat what is to be found in a fairly accessible work, "Stifford and its Neighbourhood," by the Rev. William Palin, which comprehends also a history of the several parishes. To this work the Notes of West Thurrock Church were contributed by Major Heales, F.S.A.; Aveley, Orsett, Stanford-le-Hope and Horndon on the Hill, by Mr. H. W. King, and Stifford by Major Heales and Mr. Stock, the Architect engaged in the restoration. It seems sufficient to refer Members to the late Mr. Palin's Volumes.

170 years ago. The escocheon had been removed and the dexter half of the inscription plate violently wrenched off, the riveting of the sinister side appeared to have resisted the efforts of the thief to remove it, or time did not suffice to complete the abstraction of the whole. Mr. King still possessed the rubbing he took of what remained.* There were no means of ascertaining either in print or MS. the latest date on which the escocheon remained and the plate was perfect, but his conviction was, that they were stolen very much nearer to 1856 than 1726. The dexter half produced by Mr. Kennedy shewed that the brass was a palimpsest of which the reverse was portion of a large Flemish or German brass of the early part of the 15th century, of very fine execution, with a fragment of a German marginal inscription in noble black letter. This told a tale. It is well known that the brass or latten plates were manufactured in Flanders and neighbouring provinces, and imported into this country, though the engraving of almost all the brasses in England was, as in this example, by native artists; it was doubtful, so far as we know, whether latten was manufactured in England until some few years before the death of Charles Barrett.† The fact that this brass discloses is, that the Germans, when the Reformation set in, were not less sacrilegiously disposed than ourselves, as they had no scruple in appropriating and destroying a sumptuous memorial, planishing the reverse side and sending it into the English market.‡ Mr. Kennedy purchased the fragment in Romford, when it was alleged by the person who sold it, to have been found buried in the ground. If that were so, it was no doubt so disposed for temporary concealment; at any rate it was stolen from this Church not less than 36 years ago, probably more. One stood amazed at the barbarism of the man who committed, for the

* He has also a copy of the inscription from the brass in memory of Edward Barrett, who died 1st January, 1585-6, which he failed to find in 1856, and therefore infers that it also has been stolen. Charles Barrett married Christian, daughter of Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of the Exchequer, by whom he had two sons, Edward and Charles, and one daughter. Dying *vita patris*, Edward, on the death of his grandfather, became heir to the family estates, being then 4 years old.

† The Rev. Herbert Haines says, The earliest notice that has been observed of the manufacture of brass in this country is a patent granted by Queen Elizabeth, Sept. 17th, 1565, to William Humfrey, Assay Master of the Mint, and Christopher Shutz, "an Almain" to search and mine for calamine, and to have the use of it for making all sorts of battery wares, cast works, and wire of latten.

‡ It does so happen that this Church possesses a very interesting brass engraved by a Flemish artist, which members had an opportunity of examining at this visit. It represents Ralph de Knevynton, who died in 1370, in armour under a canopy. It is engraved in the magnificent series of Monumental Brasses by Messrs. J. G. and Lionel A. B. Waller. Reproduced in F. W. Fairholt's "History of British Costume," p. 164. By these learned writers its peculiarities are described. See also Haines' Manual, Vols. I. & II., and Palin, Vol. II., p. 144.

sake of a few pence, such a flagrant act of sacrilege as this. Had it been a memorial of the best period of art, it would have made no difference to him. It belonged to a low period of art, but was a memorial nevertheless which formed a link in the chain of the descent of an ancient family which had flourished in Aveley for five centuries to the present day. It was a definite piece of historical and genealogical evidence. He had called attention again and again to the number of ancient brasses lying loose in their matrices or in parish chests; many have since disappeared—some have been recovered; numbers from various counties were in private possession. Let it be one work of the members of this Society and of the visitors present to see that the brasses in the parishes in which they reside are at least secure in their indents."

Mr. Kennedy offered to restore the portion in his possession conditionally upon its being securely refixed in the same slab to the sinister half which remained. Leaving the Church the party drove to Belhus, which had kindly been thrown open to the Society by Sir Thomas Barrett Lennard, Bart., in whose unavoidable absence, the Rev. B. G. Luard kindly conducted the meeting round the mansion and through all the chief apartments, rich in antique furniture, ancestral portraits, and other objects of archaeological interest. The next halting place was Stifford Church, brief observations on which were made by Mr. Pritchett and the Secretary.

There are six monumental brasses in this Church with effigies, arms, and inscriptions. The earliest and most interesting of these is that of Ralph Percheyay, Rector, who died some short time prior to 29th March, 1378. Since the date of the publication of the late Rector's history of the parish (1871) the Hon. Secretary has been fortunate enough to discover Percheyay's Will, of which he published a translation in Vol. III. p. 233 (N.S.) of the Society's Transactions. As the inscription upon the brass is undated, it had from its style been assigned with closely approximate accuracy to *circa*. 1370—5. The will determines that the date of his death was 1378 as above stated. Major Heales having kindly offered the Society the loan of an admirably engraved woodcut of this effigy, it will be certainly acceptable to members to insert it in this place, while recording the visit to the Stifford Church. All the remarks that need be made upon the illustration, which speaks for itself, are, that it is a demi-effigy of the deceased Rector in Eucharistic vestments, in which the clergy were always interred, though not always in such sumptuous ones as they are often portrayed in upon their tombs, though dignitaries not unfrequently were. It will be noticed that the ancient symbol of the fyfot is embroidered upon the apparel of the amice (sometimes mistaken for the collar of the

chasuble.) A symbol of very remote antiquity it was by some means early introduced into the Christian Church as early indeed as the third century, and as Mr. J. G. Waller observes "is of frequent appearance on the vestments of Priests during the reigns of Edward I., II., and III., and occasionally later." It is called in English "fylfot," in Sanscrit, *Svastica*, and is known heraldically as a cross potent rebated, a cross cramponée and *Cruz ansata*. More need not be said here upon this symbol; it is far better to refer the reader to the admirable and learned paper by Mr. J. G. Waller, entitled "The Church of Great Canfield and the Painting of the Virgin and Child," Vol. II. p. 377, N.S. of the Society's Transactions.



From Stifford the party proceeded to Orsett, where an interval of one hour was allotted for luncheon, served in the Orsett Institute, kindly placed at the disposal of the Society by Capt. Whitmore. In the absence of the President, the chair was taken by W. Macandrew, Esq.

Here "Historical Notes of the Parish of Orsett" was read by the Rector, the Rev. Canon Whittington, and "Notes and Reminiscences of the Parish of Horndon on the Hill," by the Rev. W. Lees Bell, Vicar of Christ Church, Bermondsey.

In the course of his remarks, Mr. Bell said that "he had heard in some way of a commission in the time of Edward I. to try Sir Robert Gifford, of Bures Gifford, for assuming the Plantagenet arms, and setting up a scaffold on his estate, upon which malefactors were hanged. The verdict was against him; and in Horndon Street the Plantagenet lions were torn from his coat of arms, and he was sent back to Bures with a grave caution not to offend again.*

"In speaking of the church, Mr. Bell further observed, that when he went to Horndon forty years ago, some of the older inhabitants remembered an oak screen between the nave and chancel, which had then totally disappeared. The elevation of the chancel to its present height was attributable not to the ancient arrangement, but to an enlargement of the crypt, or vault beneath, where the Caldwells, and probably some preceding manorial family, lie buried. Many of the square stones which raise it bear inscriptions, indicating that they were gravestones. He found a double arch piscina in the chancel on a level with the floor, indicating by how much the chancel had been raised."

A cordial vote of thanks having been proposed by the chairman to Sir Thomas Barrett Lennard, Bart., and Capt. Whitmore, also to Canon Whittington and the Rev. W. Lees Bell, for their Notes, and to the Clergy who had opened their churches to the inspection of the Society, which was carried by acclamation, the meeting proceeded to the election of members, when Robert Z. Pitts, Esq., and Neville S. Laurie, Esq., were elected.

But a short time could, unfortunately, be devoted to the inspection of the fine and spacious church of Orsett. In the vestry Canon Whittington caused to be set out for exhibition Roman pottery found at Orsett, with other objects of antiquarian interest.

* It is upon record in the "Rotuli Hundredorum," 2nd Edward I., that William Gifford had erected a gallows (furcas) in his Manor of Bures, and his right to do so was challenged. Hundredus de Berdestapel. Dominus Wills. Gifford erexit furcas de novo in Villa de Bures, qua libertate [juratores] ignorantur. And again,—Inquisitio facta apud Hornindon [Horndon] die Sancti Thome Apostoli, anno R.E. filii R.H. secundo. It is said, "quod W. Gifford nunc habet furcas, et nunc prius non solebat." It would seem that Robert Gifford did not succeed until the death of his mother Gundreda, 28 Edward I. If so, more than a quarter of a century elapsed before the claim was disallowed. In some parishes (perhaps in many) in this county there is still a "gallows field." At Barling there is the "Gaol Farm," with the "Gaol," a 15th century building, upon it, and a "gallows field" adjoining.

H. W. K.

From Orsett, those members desirous of leaving by the up-train, departed by carriages to Grays; the remainder drove to Horndon on the Hill, inspecting the church and ancient Market House, and thence to Stanford-le-Hope, of which the Secretary undertook the description. All that need be said here is that the notes of this church, contributed to the Rev. W. Palins' work, were taken many years before the hand of the restorer had passed over it. The restoration, however, has been extensive, costly, and judicious from a very dilapidated condition. The tower has been rebuilt from the foundations, and no one who had seen its predecessor, knew its dangerous state, and that it had been incongruously half rebuilt of brick upon its stone foundations in the last century, could regret its departure.

More than 40 persons joined in the Excursion, besides an accession of local residents at the various Churches.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING AT BRAINTREE, ON THURSDAY, OCTOBER 27TH, 1892.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President, in the Chair.

THE Meeting assembled at Braintree, at 11.15 a.m., and proceeded at once to the Church, of which an historical and architectural description was given by the Vicar, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. Some remarks upon the architectural heraldry of the structure and its side chapel were offered by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, and further observations upon the architecture by Mr. Chancellor. The Vicar drew special attention to an ancient and highly ornamental cypress chest, undoubtedly made for domestic use but now in the Church. The Vicar having been requested to draw up a Paper on the History of the Church, consented to do so, and it accordingly appears at page 254 of the present issue.

At 12 o'clock the party proceeded in carriages to Bocking church, which was also examined, and briefly described by Mr. Chancellor, and from thence to Lyons Hall and Gosfield Hall, by the kind permission of Mrs. Lowe. On Gosfield Hall an historical and descriptive paper was read by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, for which an appreciative vote of thanks was returned. Walking thence across the Park, the members arrived at Gosfield church, which was described by the Vicar. At the Vicarage the company were received and hospitably entertained at afternoon tea by Mrs. Elliot, and departing thence returned by carriages to Braintree, which completed the day's proceedings. In spite of a very rainy day and inclement weather, there was a fair attendance, and at Gosfield Vicarage the following were elected members of the Society :—

Rev. Harvey Bloom, Springfield.

Rev. F. W. Galpin, M.A., F.L.S., Hatfield Broad Oak.

Herbert C. Gardner, M.A., M.P., Debden Hall.

Rev. H. A. Lake, Castle Hedingham.

Rev. W. C. Miller, Tillingham.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, HELD IN THE
LIBRARY, COLCHESTER CASTLE, ON THURS-
DAY, THE 9TH OF MARCH, 1893.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President, in the Chair.

THE President having apologized for the absence of Mr. James Round, M.P., by whose kind permission the Meeting was held in the Library of the Castle, called upon the Secretary to read the Annual Report and Treasurer's Balance Sheet, which having been done, the President moved that the Report be adopted and the Balance Sheet accepted, which having been duly seconded, was carried unanimously.

The President spoke of the useful work done by the Society in preventing a great deal of mischief which passed as "Restoration Work." He also alluded to Leighs Priory and regretted the state in which it was said to be.

Thanks were unanimously voted to the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers for their services during the past year, and they were unanimously re-elected with (by the Councils recommendation) the addition of Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, M.A., of Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead, to supply a vacancy caused by the retirement of the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., who had left the county.

Thanks were also unanimously given to the Auditors, Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin.

The following having been proposed and seconded were unanimously elected Members of the Society :—

Rev. E. H. Grain, Coopersale, Epping.

Rev. F. W. Pelly, Bulmer.

Claude E. Egerton-Green, Esq., Wivenhoe Hall.

Mrs. Watson, Little Horkesley Hall.

W. H. Pertwee, Esq., 14, Cliffords Inn, London.

Miss Jackson, Ramsden Bellhouse.

William Cole, Esq., Buckhurst Hill.

A. P. Wire, Esq., Birkbeck Road, Leytonstone.
 C. R. Gurney Hoare, Esq., Lexden House.
 Capt. Naylor Leyland, M.P., Lexden.
 Charles Benham, Esq., Wellesley Road, Colchester.

The President then called attention to the fund being raised for the purchase of Mr. George Joslin's Museum.

Mr. Chancellor said that the price asked by Mr. Joslin was exceedingly low and that whoever acquired the Collection at that price would have made a great bargain. He moved that the Society should contribute £50.

Mr. G. F. Beaumont seconded and the motion was carried unanimously.

The Rev. H. T. Armfield urged that as the retention of so valuable a collection in the county was really of national importance, other societies outside Essex might well contribute.

Mr. Laver called attention to the discovery made in laying out the Colchester Castle Park. He said :—

A wall, fragments of which had not been unobserved before (at the N.W. angle of the Bailey), had during the excavations been traced round three sides of the Castle. The fourth side had probably been destroyed at the end of the 17th century, when the houses on the north side of that part of High Street were built. The wall was evidently of Roman construction. The inside was roughly plastered, showing that it was intended as a facing of the earth embankment. A drain ran from the Bailey under the rampart and wall, and the remains had been traced for some distance. The arch was Roman brick, and the sides and bottom plastered with pink cement. Seven human skeletons had been found on two floors of red-Roman concrete. Amongst other interesting finds were a number of semi-circular bricks, 19in. diameter. It was probable that these had formed columns, and the question arose whether the wide space north of the castle would not prove to have been the Forum of Roman Camulodunum. Some small bricks found in large quantities would appear to have been the pavement of the covered portion. Mr. Laver also mentioned a square building 19 feet by 6½ feet, which had been found attached to the Roman Wall at the lower end of the Park, and which might have been a guard room.

Some discussion arose on one or two points in the communication and Mr. Laver was accorded a hearty vote of thanks for his investigations.

Mr. I. C. Gould exhibited an interesting piece of Roman-British pottery from Chigwell, consisting of a ring of earthenware with small cups thereon.

These ring-cups will probably be the subject of a separate paper.

By the courtesy of Mr. C. Welch, F.S.A., of London, a photograph of a curious wall-painting was shown. Mr. Gould stated that the painting was discovered in an old house at Waltham Abbey, whence it has been removed to London. The size of the work, inclusive of an ornamental border, is 6 feet 9 inches by 3 feet 5½ inches; it is executed on coarse plaster. The subject is "Jonah being cast into the sea." The painting is considered to be of early 16th century date.

Mr. Laver showed a piece of Colchester "bays" recently acquired through a note that appeared on the subject in the *Essex County Standard*. He stated that the bays industry (a coarse white serge) formerly brought in £30,000 a week in Colchester.

An adjournment was then made to the Castle Park, where the various discoveries which had been referred to by Mr. Laver were examined.

Many Members subsequently paid a visit to Mr. Joslin's Museum, courteously thrown open by him to inspection, Mr. Laver acting as guide.

It was announced that the May meeting would be held at Castle Hedingham, and that next succeeding at Southend.

QUARTERLY GENERAL MEETING HELD AT
CASTLE HEDINGHAM, ON THURSDAY, THE
25TH OF MAY, 1893.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President, in the Chair.

By the courteous permission of James Ashhurst Majendie, Esq., the Meeting was held in the Banqueting Hall of the Castle, at a quarter to 12. The party numbered about 100.

Rev. F. W. Galpin showed some curious bronze relics lately discovered in a ditch at Hatfield Broad Oak. They were found by a boy on the estate of Lord Rookwood, and it appeared that they were encased in some black substance, at first thought to be charcoal.

Mr. Laver said the discovery had many parallels throughout Europe. The relics had been, no doubt, concealed by some travelling merchant manufacturer in the Bronze Age. It was a pity the discovery had not been made by someone who understood the subject, as it was possible the moulds were there too. In the unsettled times of that period those who travelled might sometimes be in straits, and might have to hide their goods to prevent robbery. The remains were not Roman, but might be Grecian or Indian. The black substance encasing them was, no doubt, an earthenware urn. After some further remarks about a similar exhibit in the Colchester Museum, Mr. Laver said he hoped Lord Rookwood would allow these finds to be placed there also.

Mr. G. N. Maynard, curator of the Saffron Walden Museum, announced a similar exhibit in the Saffron Walden Museum, from Harlesden, near Elmdon.

Rev. E. F. Gepp reported a find of fifteen skeletons under the roadway near the Churchyard at High Easter, and gave reasons for supposing that they were probably the remains of excommunicated persons buried in pre-reformation times in accordance with the custom of that period. There were no traces of coffins.

A Paper was then read by the Rev. H. T. Armfield, M.A., F.S.A., entitled "The Essex Dialect and its influence in the New World." (See p. 245 *ante*.)

The paper was received with much appreciation. Mr. Hayward proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Armfield, and Mr. Gurteen, in seconding, added many confirmations from his recent visit to the American Haverhill, where he met with undoubted Essex customs, such as that of "telling the bees" and measuring land by the rod, and not the pole or perch, while scores of Essex names were to be found in the Churchyards.

The Rev. Dr. Kinns spoke in warm terms of the pleasure afforded him by the paper, adding that, as a native of Colchester, his boyhood's days had been brought back to him in the instances of Essex dialect which had been quoted.

Mr. Laver contributed some interesting ideas as to the use of the aspirate in Essex. He said that in his youth the "h" was always pronounced, and it was not till modern schemes of education involved school teachers in a final London course that the objectionable dropping of the aspirate had crept in.

Mr. C Forster Hayward, F.R.I.B.A., gave a sketch of the history of Hedingham Castle, and some particulars as to its architecture. He said, in the time of Edward the Confessor, some fortifications existed at this spot, and probably much earlier. When William the Conqueror came over, he bestowed his manors upon his followers, one of whom was Alberic De Vere—"a man of good manors" no doubt, for he had fourteen bestowed upon him, including this at Hedingham, which he chose for his residence. His wife's mother's name was Sibyl, and Mr. Hayward conjectured that Sible Hedingham was her residence, and thence took its name. Alberic De Vere founded a priory at Colne. He had a daughter named Rohesia, who married Geoffrey de Mandeville, the first Earl of Essex. That marriage established the De Veres as great men; and they seemed to have been amongst the greatest men in the Kingdom from that time through several reigns. The third Alberic in 1137 was created Earl of Oxford, and held a position of great power. The Castle was commenced about 1100, and must have taken many years to build. As years went by, the masons from Normandy improved on their original ideas, and the Castle became much finer than was at first intended, probably in emulation of those of similar design and character erected elsewhere, such as Rochester, Porchester, &c. The family resided there for 558 years, and for a long time their dignity and importance kept on increasing till Edward, the 17th Earl, in about 1600, indulged in such luxurious extravagance that the Castle had to be sold for the then value of £700 per annum. It was afterwards bought back by the family, one of whom married the rich heiress of Viscount Burleigh, whose fortune was explicitly stated to have been £107,777. No doubt a good deal of that money was spent in the re-building of the present

Church tower. The whole property passed from the De Veres in 1703. What now remained was merely the Keep, around which had been a series of buildings, surrounded by a large bailey. If the future purchaser of the estate would investigate the mound, he would probably find a quantity of cut and wrought stone belonging to the ancient buildings, for it was impossible, with all the magnificence of the Earls of Oxford, that there were not other and finer rooms than remained in the Keep, as we now see it. The Keep was a very fine example of the enriched Norman period—almost the transitional times, but there was not a trace of Early English work. The chief features were enumerated—the great thickness in the walls, the large size of the windows, the magnificent arch spanning the room in which the meeting was being held, the fine fireplace, and the zig-zag moulding used so unsparingly around the windows. The stone had probably been brought from Barnack in Northamptonshire, and had admirably stood the test of time.

A visit of inspection was also made to the outside of the building under Mr. Hayward's guidance.

Following the meeting an adjournment was made to the Bell Hotel for luncheon, after which the party proceeded to the Church. Here the visitors were conducted by Mr. C. F. Hayward, who explained the various interesting points of the building. He pointed out a piece of stone in a glass case, which was supposed to bear upon its surface the portrait of Maud, wife of King Stephen, (who died at the Castle in 1151), and which was formerly kept in a niche on the north side of the Church. In the structure itself they had an example of the building which followed the construction of the Castle, the Church being of a little later date. It was a specimen of the Transition period, and there was a distinct advance, both in the foliage and carving, as compared with the work in the Castle. The fact of the Church being built just after the Castle pointed to the fact that a great number of masons and builders must have resided in the district at the time, when the Churches at Great Tey and other surrounding places were also in process of erection. One of the most beautiful features of the Church was its Circular or Catherine Wheel window, Mr. Hayward could go back to the time when the interior edifice was, to his mind, in a grander state than now. That was when the tomb of the De Veres (erected 1539) stood in a central position in the chancel (it now stands at the side), and on entering from the Priests' Door, which is now closed, (another having been put in on the south side) one was greatly impressed by the appearance of the Church. The Chancel arch was one of the finest pieces of Transitional work to be found anywhere, the zigzag work being as good as could be seen in any place; and the iron-work of the doors was also very fine.

The roof had a double hammer beam, which was much later ; it was of the Perpendicular Period, and was very beautiful work. The Chancel screen was one of the finest in the county, if not in the Kingdom, and was also of Perpendicular design. It was true that richer carving might be found, but no finer tracery or moulded work. Its date was put at about 1450. A discussion arose on the question of the tomb of the De Vere family having been removed from the centre of the Chancel to within the Altar rails. Mr. Hayward did not object to the removal of the Tomb from the centre of the Chancel—but that it was so placed as not to be properly seen as originally designed.

After the outside of the Church had been inspected, the party adjourned to the Heddingham Potteries. Here the products of the local industry were inspected, and the processes were explained by the courteous proprietor, Mr. Bingham. Some of the exhibits were very beautiful in design, one, an elaborate vase, bearing the arms of the Essex Boroughs and some of the old county families, being especially admired. In an outbuilding the visitors witnessed an interesting illustration of the potters' art in the fashioning of vases, &c., and several purchases were made by members of the party before leaving.

From the Potteries a move was made to the "Old Falcon" inn, where a curiously carved stone pillar in the cellar was investigated. (See p. 278 *ante*.) The party then proceeded to the mansion adjoining the Castle, where tea was hospitably dispensed by Mr. and Mrs. Bevington to all before returning home.

REPORT.

THE Report of the Council for the past year may again be comprised in a very few words.

The financial position of the Society is presented in the Treasurer's Balance Sheet.

Its numerical strength, though it has, unfortunately, not been increased since the last Report, has been fairly well maintained, for notwithstanding the loss of 17 Members during the last year, by death and other casualties, fresh accessions to 31st Dec., 1892, have reduced the actual loss to five, which will be compensated by the election of six, to be proposed to-day. This is not quite as satisfactory a result as the Council had hoped for, and they must still urge upon Members the great importance of enlisting others.

The periodical meetings have been well attended and invariably attracted considerable local interest, though it cannot be said that the accessions to the Society have been commensurate with the temporary interest excited. Still the Council trust that the lectures and architectural descriptions which have been given in the course of the Society's excursions, may prove of permanent benefit by diffusing more accurate knowledge of the historical and architectural value of our national antiquities and inciting local residents to vigilance for their preservation from the hands of the wilful spoliator or reckless restorer.

The progress of the publication of the "Colchester Grammar School Admissions" has been temporarily interrupted by the absence abroad of one of the Editors, and the removal of the Rev. C. L. Acland to another county, but it is hoped will very shortly be resumed. The Council have also the pleasure of announcing that as one of the results of the Fourth Congress of the Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries of London, a classified Index of Archaeological Papers, published in 1891, will be issued with the next part of our Transactions.

The retirement of Mr. Acland, who for so many years rendered such signal service to the Society as Honorary Curator of the Museum and Member of the Museum Committee, has also caused a vacancy in the Council, of which he was a most active and valued Member. To supply this, the Council beg to recommend to the Meeting for election to-day, Mr C. F. D. Sperling, M.A., of Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

Books.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine. No. 77, 78, Vol. XXVI., No. 79, Vol. XXVII.

Catalogue of the Collection of Wiltshire Trade Tokens in the Museum of the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society at Devizes. Compiled by F. M. Willis.

Collections of the Surrey Archæological Society, Vol. XI., Part 2.

Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, No. XXXIII.

Collections Historical and Archæological relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. The Powysland Club. Vol. XXVII., Part 1.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Vol. VII., Part 5.

S. Alban's Architectural and Archæological Society Transactions, 1892.

From the above Societies.

Dagenham Breach, Essex, By Walter Crouch, F.Z.S., &c. From the Author.

Werstead Territorial and Manorial. By F. Barham Zincke. From Messrs. Read & Barrett, Publishers, Ipswich.

DONATIONS IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Sepulchral Effigy of Sir Robert de Vere. By G. E. Pritchett, Esq., F.S.A.

Illustrations of Braintree Church. By Rev. J. W. Kenworthy.

Consecration Crosses, Southminster Church. By G. E. Pritchett, Esq., F.S.A.

Monumental Brass Effigy of Ralph Perchehay, Rector of Stifford. By Major Heales, F.S.A.

Keep of Hedingham Castle. By C. F. Hayward, Esq., F.S.A.



HENRY WILLIAM KING

Hon. Secretary Essex Archaeological Society.

BORN 1816. DIED 1893

From a Photograph taken 5th June, 1879.

MEMOIR OF THE LATE HENRY WILLIAM KING, OF LEIGH.

Hon. Sec. of the Essex Archæological Society.

By WALTER CROUCH, F.Z.S., &c.

By the death of Mr. King, who was one of the founders of this Society, and for the last twenty-seven years acted as Hon. Secretary and Editor, we have lost a most competent and learned Antiquary; one whose knowledge, especially of Roman and Mediæval Archæography, was extensive and profound.

Of robust health, indued with singular energy and persistence, of indomitable industry, patience and accuracy, genial and kindly by nature, he was ever ready to help others, and impart his information, either by word or letter; courteous to those from whose opinions he differed; yet withal, a staunch Churchman, an old-fashioned Tory, and a firm friend to all who had the pleasure of his intimate acquaintance.

He was born at Vange on the 19th of January, 1816, at the house of his maternal grandfather, and was the eldest son of Mr. William Henry King, Collector of H.M. Customs at the Port of Leigh, who died in 1858, at the age of 70; a descendant of a good Essex family, connected with the county for at least 200 years. He was baptized at Vange church, and received his education at a private school in Maldon. On leaving school, he helped his father for a short time; and in 1837 was appointed to a clerkship in the Bank of England.

Before leaving Leigh, he was married at the parish church of St. Clement, to Miss Jane Wood, the eldest daughter of Mr. Jonathan Wood, of Hadleigh Castle, on the 31st March, 1837; and on the same day they travelled by boat to London, he entering on his new duties a few days later.

His interest in the Antiquities and Ecclesiology of Essex dated from his boyhood, and in one of his note-books he says—"About the age of 16 I began to copy inscriptions of those who seemed to me to be notable persons the old village barber was the only 'archæologist'! and collector of 'odd things,' and when he was eighty or eighty-six, and I twenty-one, he gave me his small collection of old coins."

He became a reader at the British Museum about 1839, and there began searching the numerous MSS., especially the Heraldic Visitations of Essex. He then acquired a thorough knowledge of Heraldry and the 'art of blazon,' and began to collect Essex prints, and material for the history of Rochford Hundred; but for some years met with no Antiquarian Society.

A few years later the so-called restoration of Leigh Church was begun, and when the wanton destruction of Monuments, and Sepulchral Memorials occurred, the spoliation raised his full indignation. He wrote to the County Newspaper, but no notice was taken of the letter. Later on, he heard of the destruction of the marble tablet of the distinguished Admiral Nicholas Haddock, and in Dec., 1841, he again wrote, his letter bringing forth "a brief miserable apologetic reply from the Rector, which I tore in shreds; but the Editor declined to insert my rejoinder unless I would pay for it as a column of advertisement." Church restoration had set in, but in those earlier years, it was often disastrous to the remains of Antiquity.

These, and other acts of Vandalism, determined him to commence a personal visit of all the Churches in Essex; but he had little time to spare, and for some years continued reading and studying at the Museum, the Public Record Office, the College of Arms, and the Prerogative Office, Doctor's Commons. He learnt to draw, to etch on copper, and strove in every way to qualify for the task to which he had set his mind; passing only a short time of his 'leave' at Leigh and Hadleigh, shooting, and sometimes coursing on Canvey Island.

In 1846 he commenced his Church Visitations, a work to which the greater part, and sometimes the whole of his holiday, was devoted for many subsequent years. In his note-books every date is recorded, whether he walked, or drove, or rode on horseback ; and if alone, or with some relative or friend.

The results, after over 30 years work, are embodied in five folio MSS. Volumes, entitled "*Ecclesiæ Essexiensis*," comprising 2562 pages. In this work, "which in all humility (he records) is my '*Magnum Opus*'"; and which he has bequeathed to this Society, he has given notes on the structure of nearly every Church, its plan and construction, copies of the memorial inscriptions, and shields of Arms, the brasses, old glass, bell inscriptions, noted every defaced slab and its position, and copied the more important inscriptions in the churchyard. He has painted every Coat of Arms if in colours, and 'tricked' those which were uncoloured or incised. Many of the earlier notes were often brief, and the inscriptions abridged, but in later years he re-visited and re-wrote all such.

The Ecclesiological Notices of Churches for the Rev. W. Palin's "*History of Stifford, &c.*," were compiled from Mr. King's MSS. in 1870.

Besides these notes he always made sketches of the churches, sometimes from several points of view ; all of these were subsequently drawn by him in "pen and ink," and are laid down and inserted in his "*Illustrated Morant*," which must now contain more than 2000—perhaps nearer 3000—extra illustrations. This is still unbound, and contained in sections, which will make about nine large volumes, and form part of his bequest to the Society.

His discovery at Bowers Gifford Church of one of the earliest brasses in Essex, of Sir John Gifford, 1348, is well known, and recorded in our Transactions, 1855.

The first antiquary of eminence to whom he was introduced was Mr. Charles Roach Smith, and they soon became intimate. From that time he was gradually brought in contact with others of the craft, and frequently attended the meetings of the Society of Antiquaries, the

British Archæological Association, (founded by C. R. Smith) the Archæological Institute, and other Societies ; and formed life-long friendships. Among his earlier intimates were J. J. Fillinham, F.S.A., A. H. Burkitt, Albert Way, F. W. Fairholt, Dr. Wm. Bell, G. H. Rogers-Harrison, (Windsor Herald) E. B. Price, Col. Chester, Dr. Rock, Mr. Joseph Clarke of Saffron Walden, Miss Katharine Fry of Plashet, &c., &c.

In 1849 the Antiquarian Etching Club was formed by A. H. Burkitt, who acted as Secretary for the first year, when Mr. King undertook the office. The latter contributed the first plate, (The Font at Shopland) and five others to the first volume, including two of Hadleigh Castle. The numerous etchings made by him up to the discontinuance of the Club in 1853, were nearly all of Essex Churches, Fonts, &c.

When the Essex Archæological Society was founded in 1852, (which was an extension of the Archæological Branch of the Colchester Literary Institution, which had existed some two years) Mr. King was one of the 'outside' antiquaries appointed to work with the provisional Committee, and at the Inaugural Meeting held at Colchester, 14th Dec., was elected on the Council, made Mediæval Secretary, and joint Editor with Professor Marsden, and the Hon. Secretary, Rev. E. L. Cutts. On the resignation of the latter in 1866, Mr. King was elected Hon. Sec. and Editor, a position which he so ably and faithfully fulfilled to his life's end ; the present part of the Transactions having been revised by him, but a few weeks before his death. His labours for this Society were valuable and unceasing, and the numerous papers and plates contributed by him for over forty years are nearly fifty in number.

Amongst them is the record of the interesting discoveries obtained by the extensive excavations made, under his guidance, between April and August, 1863, by his son Mr. H. W. M. King, at Hadleigh Castle, by which the lines of the foundations were laid bare. For this work he had every facility, one of his wife's family being the lessee of the Castle and Park Estates, and the owner of the Lordship, the Duke of Manchester, having given full permission.

Mr. C. Roach-Smith has in his "Retrospections, Social and Archæological," Vol. II., 1886, devoted three pages to a notice of the work of Mr. King, in which he says "How much I owe to him for illustrations to my *Collectanea Antiqua* from the second volume inclusive, can only be estimated by reference to the many faithful and artistic plates he contributed. Some are not surpassed by the etchings of the best professional artists." Mr. King himself always accounted it "the greatest honour to have been admitted as an Amateur Etcher into [this great work] and to have contributed plates to every one of the VI. volumes."

It would now be well nigh impossible to give in detail the numerous contributions from his facile pen to various papers and journals. In 1853 he wrote a series of papers based chiefly on the Cole MSS. in the British Museum, which under the initial K appeared in the *Essex and West Suffolk Gazette*; and in the same newspaper many articles, and reviews of Essex books were printed, extending over a period of more than twenty years; some with signature or initials, and others without. Amongst these we may especially mention his letter on two water-spouts seen by him whilst driving near Woodham Mortimer, in May, 1862, (some of these spouts were seen by Dr. Bree, near Colchester, who also communicated his observations) and Reviews of the Rev. W. Palin's books on Stifford, &c.

Many notes appeared also in *The East Anglian*, the most important perhaps being a series of papers on "The Monumental Heraldry of Essex," by K. Other communications appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, on the Destruction of Ancient Monuments, Notes on the Roman Coffins found at East Ham, 1864, &c.; material from his researches was contributed to Mr. P. Benton's "History of the Rochford Hundred"; and a fine description of Parsloes for "The Fanshawe Memorials," privately printed.

Mr. King had also amassed a large MSS. Collection of Notes, Registers, Wills, &c., which are contained in about 38 small 4to volumes, of which some six are "Testamenta Vetusta," and many "Excerpta ex Registris," &c., all of which he has left to the Society.

In addition to these, the writer is aware of a great number of political squibs, verses, legends, and literary jeu d'esprits, on all manner of subjects; many of private, and others of more general interest. Many of these are in the writer's possession.

Curious and strange were the tales he would tell of the older race of Essex parsons, many of whom he had known; and in the early years of our friendship, I remember seeing a clever portrait of him in water-colour, drawn by someone in the Bank. It was entitled only "I once knew an Essex parson" but that was enough.

He was also known as a Lecturer, and in later years gave many at Leigh. In 1860 he lectured on "Monasteries and the Monastic Orders," at the Stepney Grammar School; and in 1864 on "Roman and Saxon Sepulchral Monuments," at the Becontree Archery Rooms, Wanstead, on which occasion Lady Franklin, who was for many years a member of our Society, was present, and desired to be introduced to him.

He was elected an Hon. Member of the London and Middlesex, and the Surrey Archæological Societies, and made contributions to their Journals.

As a High Churchman, and Member of the English Church Union, he was well known; and in this connection we may quote from a brief "In Memoriam" in the *Church Times*, of the 1st December, written by Canon Heygate, his friend of some forty years standing. "He was an ardent Churchman, helped in the battle which raged round St. George's-in-the-East, was an active churchwarden in a new parish, (St. Paul's, Bow Common,) a few miles lower down, endowed by Mr. W. Cotton and to which he presented his own son. During this period, which stretched over many years, he was a prominent champion of Church principles and ritual, and remained such to the last in his retirement at Leigh. At this place he was still the student, the lecturer on antiquities and Church history, the referee always ready, always competent on these subjects, the devout worshipper and model Churchman."

Possessed of a very retentive memory, knowing the history of each Church and Manor, of every ruin of Abbey,

Priory, and Religious house, and the family pedigree of the ancient owners, it was at all times a great pleasure to join him in a walk or drive in the country, and listen to his discourse; nor was his knowledge confined to Essex; for he had visited most of our Cathedrals and Abbeys, and many of the more important places in England and Wales.

His first visit to the Principality was due to the marriage of his wife's sister, in 1865, with the Rev. Joseph Baines. In August, 1868, Mr. and Mrs. King paid a visit to them at St. John's Parsonage, Penymynydd, Hawarden, and on that occasion saw Valle Crucis, Chester, and Llangollen; and they both ascended Moel Famman (mother of the mountains) the queen of the Clwydian range. They paid a second visit in 1870, when he for the first time ascended Snowdon. "The wild romantic scenery of Wales," he wrote, "its picturesque beauties, and fertile vales, and its grand and rugged precipices are well nigh unsurpassed." In the traditions, language and poetry, he found a new and great charm; he began to study the grammar, and became a fair Welsh scholar.

In 1873 he visited Aberystwith with his wife and daughter; and in 1875, and again in 1876, made a walking tour with his friend, Mr. Mattacks, of Hadleigh. In the former year for twenty-six days, starting from Llangollen, walking two hundred and twenty miles, and ascending Cader Idris, Pen-maen-maur, and Snowdon for the second time; and in the latter year for twenty-eight days, starting from Bala, walking three hundred and twenty one miles, and again ascending Snowdon. Some thirty lakes were visited by them, on the last two trips.

On the retirement of Mr. King from the Bank of England, where for many years he had been Inspector in the Note Office, he left Tredegar Square, and on the 3rd May, 1877, they returned to Leigh, which they had left forty years and one month before. A month later he began to make arrangements for various trips with his friend Mr. Mattacks, commencing with a week's ecclesiological tour in North Essex; and later on a journey to Switzerland, and another visit to Wales; but the sudden death of Mr. Mattacks on

22nd June, stopped all this, and came as a great blow. A month later his old friend, the Rev. Barton Lodge, died also; of whom he then wrote, "In the Essex Archæological Society he was to me as my own right hand."

At Leigh he passed the balance of his life, continuing his notes and researches, and busily engaged in his garden, and all Church and parish work; but making nearly every year excursions for a few weeks to various parts of England, especially to the Cathedral towns.

His wife, to whom he had been married for forty seven years, died in 1884, and was buried in the Churchyard of Hadleigh. In memory of her he placed in the Church a two-light stained-glass window of beautiful and significant design, nearly opposite which is a similar window, put in some years before, to the memory of her parents. Another window, in the chancel, was given by his eldest son, Mr. H. W. M. King, on the death of his wife in 1890.

During the late autumn Mr. King had been unwell, and was laid up for several weeks, but he suffered no pain, and had so far recovered that he went to London within a fortnight of his death. The end came suddenly, after but a few days illness with pneumonia on the 15th November.

On the following Sunday evening a sermon was preached at Leigh Church, by the Rector, the Rev. R. Stuart King, from the text "A servant of the Church"; and a muffled peal was rung upon the bells; after which the remains were deposited in the chancel, the oak coffin being nearly concealed by the great number of beautiful wreaths and crosses of choice white flowers which were grouped upon it, and on the floor around.

The first portion of the Burial Service was commenced on Monday, at two o'clock, the old Church being well filled with the family and friends of the deceased, some members of the Essex Archæological Society, and many others. The full choir attended, and the service was read by the Rector, assisted by his curate, the Rev. H. S. Nicholl. Then the touching and beautiful hymn, "Now the labourer's task is o'er" was softly sung, and the "Dead March" (in Saul) was gently played by the organist, Mr. H.

Thompson, as the coffin was removed, and the mourners left the Church.

Entering the carriages, the funeral procession then drove to Hadleigh, where the latter portion of the service was read by the Rev. George Barnes, of St. Barnabas, Bethnal Green, an old friend of the deceased, attended by the Vicar, the Rev. Dr. Skrimshire. The last sad rite was here performed, and the remains were laid to rest with those of his wife, in the "God's-acre" of Hadleigh.

FINIS CORONAT OPUS — MEMINISSE DULCE EST.

The writer desires to thank and acknowledge his indebtedness to the Misses E. J. W. and Edith A. King, who have so kindly placed some note books of their father at his disposal; which have been of great help in refreshing his memory, and preparing the above notice of a very old and dear friend.

The following extract from Mr. King's last letter to me (24 pages) is dated the 25th October. After giving some details of his illness, &c., he adds:—

"For four weeks I have been a 'recumbent effigy.' I suppose it is the first warning—well as I am, and physically and mentally vigorous otherwise—that I am in a state of senility, and must at least recognize the fact that I am *old*.

* * * * *

About 8 or 9 years ago I practically ceased tearing my eyes over Records, and plunging into MSS., and it is expensive going to, and staying in London. I could not find my notes now if I tried, nor at near 78, am I likely to try and unravel the tangled threads. I have boxes and drawers filled with papers of Collections for work begun and intended to be completed; but I have outlived my powers. The "*Cacoethes Colligendi*" was always too strong upon me, and the worst is no mortal can read my writing intermixed with stenographic and other arbitrary contractions, and yet I have filled volumes and folios of legible matter all fit for the press, but it will never be printed.

My Essex Churches are 5 Vols. folio, and there are 38 Vols. of MSS. in quarto, that are all fairly written. Thousands of loose matter in inextricable confusion, in drawers and boxes."

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR ENDING
31st OF DECEMBER, 1892, PRESENTED AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, HELD AT COLCHESTER,
ON THURSDAY, THE 9th MARCH, 1893.

Dr.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1891.	To Balance at Bankers, 31st Dec., 1892 ..	30	6	5			
	„ Ditto with Secretary	5	15	8			
	„ Ditto with Mrs. Parish	14	1	0			
		<hr/>			50	3	1
	„ Subscriptions received by Mrs. Parish	80	6	6			
	„ Ditto by Bankers	2	12	6			
		<hr/>			82	19	0
	„ Dividend on India Stock to Oct., 1892	3	0	0			
	„ Ditto on Metropolitan Consolidated Stock to October, 1892.....	5	13	4			
		<hr/>			8	13	4
		<hr/>					
					£141	15	5
					<hr/>		

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1892.	By Salary, Corporation of Colchester	17	10	0			
	„ Ditto	17	10	0			
		<hr/>			35	0	0
	„ Publishing, &c. (Wiles)				11	13	0
	„ Engraving (Kell)				5	10	0
	„ Cheque Book						2 6
	„ Petty Cash (Secretary)	2	10	3			
	„ Ditto (Mrs. Parish)	1	1	6			
		<hr/>			3	11	9
	„ Commission (Mrs. Parish)				4	3	0
	„ Balance at Bankers	76	9	9			
	„ Ditto with Secretary	3	5	5			
	„ With Mrs. Parish	2	6	0	81	15	2
		<hr/>			£141	15	5

SECURITIES.

SECURITIES.			STOCK.			COST.		
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Metropolitan Consolidated 3½ per cent. Stock (Year's dividend due Oct. 1893).....			166	3	1	166	7	6
India 3 per cent. Stock (Years dividend due, Oct. 1893)			100	2	6	96	7	6
						<hr/>		
						£262	15	0

February 24th, 1893.

JAMES ROUND, *Treasurer.*

Audited February 28th, 1893. HENRY LAVER,
GEORGE JOSLIN, } *Auditors.*

THE REGISTER OF ADMISSIONS TO THE ROYAL GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF COLCHESTER.*

THE existing Register of Colchester Grammar School dates from the accession of Mr. Dugard to the Mastership in the autumn of 1637. I have been able, however, from various sources to recover some names of boys previously educated at the School, and these I have prefixed to the existing Register. They are chiefly of value as illustrating the continuous history of the School. For although it was not 'erected' and endowed till the 1st of May, 1585, there was undoubtedly a Schoolmaster paid by the town at an earlier period. (*Borough Chamberlain's Accounts*, 1553 and 1558). When the permanent endowment was effected, the existing School-house (in All Saints')† with its Schoolmaster (Edward Watson, M.A.) was taken over.‡ The only change consisted in assigning a permanent endowment for the schoolmaster of 20 marks a year, instead of paying him 10 marks (£6 13s. 4d.) annually as in Queen Mary's time.§

The continuity of the school being thus unbroken by the endowment of 1585, we are justified in including among its *alumni* those scholars of an earlier date whose names are given as follows :—

* See *Transactions of the Essex Arch. Soc.*, New Series, Vol. II., p. 91 and p. 251.

† "Which hath byn used to be a Grammer Schole-house."

‡ "Edward Watson, Master of Artes shal be Grammer Scholemaster."

§ Morant quotes from the Book of Assemblies the resolution appointing Mr. Watson Grammar Schoolmaster of the town, 10th January, 1583 (1583 $\frac{2}{3}$). He was given a monopoly of education, the inhabitants being forbidden, under penalty, to send their children to any other schoolmaster, while anyone who set up a rival school in the town was to be punished by imprisonment!

EDMUND ARRABRASTER, son and heir of Edmond Arrabraster, Esq., of Essex. At Colchester School two years. Admitted to Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, 20th Oct., 1564, being then aged 20.

Venn's *Admissions to Gonville and Caius College*, p. 9. This name, which is given by Morant as "Arblaster or Arbalaster," would seem to be identical with "Arbalisterius," well-known in Domesday. Edmund Arbalester (or Arblaster) held Tendring Hall, Brett's Hall, and Gernons, in the parish of Tendring. He died 7th Sept., 1560, leaving an only son, the above Edmund, who died 10th April, 1565, leaving his sisters co-heirs to his estate.*

ROBERT CHURCHE, son of Bartholemew Church, "mediocris fortunæ." Born at Earl's Colne. Admitted, from Colchester School, to St. John's College, Cambridge, 1564. Admitted thence to Gonville and Caius, 23rd Oct., 1566, being then aged 17. [B.A. 1567.]

Ibid. p. 11. Robert Church, younger son of Bartholemew Church, of Earl's Colne, by Alice, dau. of Roger Bonner, of Earl's Colne, gent. (*Visitation* of 1612.) Elected Fellow of Gonville and Caius. Resided at Earl's Colne in 1612. Married Rose, dau. of George Cowper, of Roughtonholme, co. Norfolk, gent., by whom he left issue. It was doubtless owing to his becoming a Fellow of Gonville and Caius that several Colchester boys entered the College.

ROBERT COOKE, son of Robert Cooke. Born at Colchester. Admitted, from Colchester School, to St. John's College, Cambridge, 1561 or 1562. Admitted thence (as B.A.) to Gonville and Caius 11th Feb., 1566⁶/₇, being then aged 21. [B.A. 15th Feb., 1566⁵/₆.]

Ibid. p. 12. Possibly a younger son of Robert Cooke, "of Pebmarsh." *Visitation* of 1634.

TOBY HOLLAND, son of John Holland ("mediocris fortunæ"), of Colchester. At Colchester School three years; then at St. John's College, Cambridge, for four years: admitted thence to Gonville and Caius, 15th Jan., 1567 (1566⁶/₇), being then aged 18. [B.A. 17th Jan., 1566⁶/₇.]

Ibid. p. 12.

* John Alabaster was admitted to the School Oct. 5th, 1643. The meaning of the name is a crossbow-man. It still exists in the form Alabaster.

ADAM NORTHEY, son of Richard Northey ("mediocris fortunæ"), of Colchester. At Colchester School four years. Admitted thence to Gonville and Caius 3rd Oct., 1567, being then aged 16.

Ibid. p. 13. Richard Northey was Bailiff of Colchester 1564, 1569.

ROBERT LEWES (of Lydd, Kent), son of John Lewes ("mediocris fortunæ"), deceased. At Colchester School four years. Admitted thence to Gonville and Caius 6th Feb., 156⁸₉, being then aged 18.

Ibid. p. 15. This is a particularly interesting entry, as it can scarcely refer to anyone but the Robert Lewes, who, according to Morant, was "born and brought up in Colchester," who afterwards became fellow of St. John's, Cambridge, and preacher at St. Peter's, Colchester, and was founder of the Lewes Scholarship at St. John's for Colchester School.

GEORGE SAYER, son of George Sayer, Esq. Born at Colchester. At school there under Mr. Bartlett four years. Admitted thence to Gonville and Caius 10th Oct., 1578, being then aged 14.

Ibid. p. 42. George (afterwards Sir George) Sayer was a younger son of George Sayer (second son of George Sayer, of St. Peter's, Alderman and Bailiff of Colchester), by Rose, dau. of William Cardinall, of Great Bromley. He married Dorothy, dau. of John Higham, of Norfolk (she died 1651, aged 84), and died 1630 leaving issue.

THOMAS PERIN, son of Henry Perin, gent. Born at Little Birch, Essex. At school there; also at Colchester and Bury. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 28th Sept., 1579, being then aged 16.

Ibid. p. 46. This was the same name as Perient. Possibly this was the Thomas Perient who married Ann, sister of Sir Anthony Browne, of South Weald Hall. And there can be little doubt that he was the Thomas Perient, who was found son and heir (by Inq. of 13 Eliz.) to Joan, widow of Robert Springe, who died 9th Nov., 1576, seized of an estate in Birch.

JOHN WADDIE, son of Nicholas Waddie ("mediocris fortunæ"). Born at Colchester. At school there under Mr. Bartlett. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 30th Sept., 1579, being then aged 18.

Ibid. p. 46.

WILLIAM BUSSARDE, son of Thomas Bussarde ("mediocris fortunæ"), of Colchester. At school there seven years. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 4th Feb., 1580 (1579⁸⁰) being then aged 15.

Ibid. p. 47.

RICHARD COLLET, son of Richard Collet ("tenuis fortunæ"), of Colchester. At school there five years. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 6th June, 1580, being then aged 13. [B.A. 1583.]

Ibid. p. 48.

HENRY BALDWIN, son of Richard Baldwin, of Mattishall, Norfolk. At school at Mattishall, then at Colchester under Mr. Watson. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 21st. April, 1585, being then aged 15.

Ibid. p. 59. This entry brings us to Mr. Watson's mastership, though before the endowment.

WILLIAM HILL, son of William Hill ("mediocris fortunæ"). Born in S. Michael's, Colchester. At Colchester School under "Mr. Hasnett." Admitted to Gonville and Caius 9th Nov., 1592, being then aged 17.

Ibid. p. 76. This entry refers to the mastership of the celebrated Samuel Harsnet, afterwards Archbishop of York. According to Morant he left the School in Nov., 1588, but his successor, Mr. Bentley, was not finally appointed till 26th March, 1590.

THOMAS NEWCOMEN, son of Stephen Newcomen, clerk (Vicar of St. Peter's, Colchester). Appointed as first scholar to Lewes Scholarship, at St. John's College, Cambridge, by resolution of Corporation, 23rd May, 1621. (*Assembly Books.*)

From Mr. King's note appended to the admission of Stephen Newcomen (New Series, Vol. II., p. 94) it will be seen that the above Thomas Newcomen must have been a son of the Vicar of St. Peter's by his first wife. I have been enabled to carry the investigation further by identifying the Vicar (who was presented to St. Peter's, 18th July, 1600) with Stephen Newcomen, 3rd son of John Newcomen, of Saltfleetby, co. Lincoln, Esq., who is entered in the Visitation of 1592 (*Genealogist* vi., 272) as then "a student at Cambridge." In the entry of his admission as a Burgess of Colchester, he is recorded to have been born at Barwick-in-Elmet, co. York. His elder

brother, Thomas (the second son) is entered in the same Visitation as "a priest," and was probably identical with Thomas Newcomen, S.T.B., admitted to Hallingbury Magna, co. Essex, 13th July, 1588, Though Mr. King describes the Royalist Rector of Holy Trinity (the sufferer of 1642) as a contemporary of the Vicar of St. Peter's, and pronounces that their "relationship," if such existed, has not been ascertained, it would seem at least highly probable that the said Rector, who (as Thomas Newcomen, A.M.) was presented 10th Nov., 1628, was no other than the Thomas Newcomen of the above entry, and, consequently, son of the Vicar of St. Peter's.

WILLIAM HARRISON, "y^e son of George Harrison, clothier, and one of the freeburgesses," nominated by the Corporation as a free scholar, 4th Dec., 1620 (*Assembly Books*).

It was probably his father who occurs (as "George Harrison, draper") as an 'Assistant' in 1637 (see page 67), and his brother, "George Harrison, jun., the son of George Harrison, draper," who occurs at the same time as a freeburgess.

JOHN CROPLY, of Colchester, son of Samuel Cropley, gent., lately deceased. At school at Colchester four years, under Mr. Echard. Admitted to Gonville and Caius 1st July, 1626, being then aged 18.

Ibid. p. 163. The occurrence of Mr. Echard's name is perplexing as Mr. Kempe appears to have been Master of the School from 1598 to 1637.

John Croply was son of Samuel Croply, of Colchester, by Jane, dau. of Geoffrey Little, of Halstead.

JAMES PARKINSON, son of James Parkinson, Rector of Weely (inst. 4th April, 1607); born at Weely; educated at Colchester School (Mr. Kemp) for 2 years; admitted sizar at St. John's College, Cambridge (surety, Mr. Thurston) 17th Oct., 1631, ætat. 16. [B.A. 1635.]

Mayor's *Admissions to St. John's College, Cambridge*, p. 8.

JOHN COX, son of John Cox, linendraper (*lintearii*), of Colchester. Born at Colchester. At Colchester School, under Mr. Kemp, for six years. Admitted pensioner St. John's College, Cambridge (surety Mr. Thurston), 2nd April, 1639, ætat 17. [B.A. 1642.]

Ibid. p. 45. He must have left the School before Mr. Dugard's arrival in 1637. His father occurs as an 'Assistant' among the

members of the Corporation in 1637, and subsequently became an Alderman and a supporter of the Parliamentary party. He was Mayor in 1644. Another John Cox had been Bailiff in 1613, 1617, and 1622.

GEORGE GILBERT.

"George Gilbert, gent., heretofore Scholler of y^e Schoole," is mentioned by Mr. Dugard in an entry of 9th Jan., 1638 (fo. 121). George Gilbert, from evidences I have seen, married Elizabeth (who d. s. p. rep.), dau and coh. of Mathew Stephens, of Tymperleys in All Saints. He subsequently purchased Tymperleys and resided there. In 1630 and 1639 he made gifts to the parish of All Saints (Morant). He was probably a grandson of Jerome Gilbert (d. 1583), and nephew (by the half-blood) of Dr. Gilbert, the famous electrician.

JONATHAN COCK.

"Mr. Jonathan Cock, physitian, heretofore a Scholler of y^e Schoole," is similarly mentioned by Dugard, 6th July, 1639. His stepson, Stephen Cock *alias* Merrilies, was admitted to the School 3rd November, 1644.

Mr. DUGARD's Register begins here:—

Discipulorum, qui ante Archididascalatus mihi traditam provinciam literis Grammaticis in Schola libera Colcestriensi operam navarunt, numerum tantum et nuda nomina recensui; eorum vero qui postea admissi sunt non solum nomina sed et parentum insuper titulos et vitæ conditionem, comitatum et locum quo nati sunt, ætatem quam vixerunt, tempus quo admissi sunt, et quid pro ingressu solverint, non minus fideliter quam sedulo descripsi, et in librum non tantum successuris in hunc locum Gymnasiarchis, set et omni posteritatis memoriæ relinquendum retuli.

GUILLIELMUS DUGARD,

in artibus Magister et
scholæ liberæ Colcestriensis Moderator.

Septembris 11.^{mo} Anno Domini 1637.

Nuda nomina eorum qui Scholæ Colcestriensis ante Archididascalatus munus a me susceptum alumni censebantur.

¶ THOMAS UPCHER ¹	}	Liberi Scholæ Discipuli
¶ ROBERTUS LITTLEBURY ²		
¶ GUILIELMUS CLARKE		
¶ JOANNES HARSNET ³		
¶ ROBERTUS STEPHENS ⁴		
¶ THOMAS WINSLEY ⁵		
¶ GUILIELMUS SMITH		
¶ THOMAS GRAY		
¶ GUILIELMUS BERIFFE ⁶		
¶ GUILIELMUS HAVENS ⁷		

¹ Son of Thomas Upcher, of Colchester, tailor, who had license to marry Ann, dau. of Robert Ayre, innkeeper, decd. 13th Feb., 1620 (162 $\frac{1}{2}$).—Foster's *London Marriage Licenses*.

"Thomas, the son of Thomas Upcher and Anne his wife was baptized the 7th day of August," 1622, at All Saints. *Parish Register*.

² "Robert Litlebery, sonn of Robt. Litlebery & Jane his wiffe" was baptized at St. Botolph's 26th October, 1622. *Par. Reg.*

³ "John, the sonn of Solomon Harsnett & Marie his wife was baptized the xith day of Januarie," 1622 (162 $\frac{1}{2}$) at All Saints. *Parish Register*.

⁴ Possibly identical with "Robert Stevens, gent.," who was of Ardleigh at the 1664 Visitation, son of Robert Stevens of Dedham, and grandson of Robert Stevens of Colchester.

⁵ "Thomas Winsley, son of John Winsly and Mary his wiffe" was baptized at St. Botolph's 26th Feb., 1626 (162 $\frac{1}{2}$). *Parish Register*.

⁶ William Beriffe was possibly a son of "John Beriff of Colchester" (*Visitation* of 1634).

⁷ Probably identical with "William son of Robert Havens, of Colchester," who married 6th July, 1647, Mary, dau. of Christopher Bayles, of Colchester, and sister of Christopher Bayles adm. 1637 (vide infra).

Scholæ valedixit Thomas Upcher, Jan. 12, 1637 (163 $\frac{7}{8}$).
Guilielmus Beriff, Octobris 15, 1638.

ELENCHUS sive Nomina Discipulorum qui admissi sunt in Scholam liberam Colcestriensem ab eo tempore (Septembris scilicet 9^{no}, 1637) quo Guilielmus Dugard in Artibus Magister et Coll. Sidneiani apud Cantabrigienses alumnus Scholæ moderationem suscepit.

ADMISSI ANNO DOMINI 1637.

THOMAS ADAMS, filius natu maximus Thomæ Adams, Ingenui (sive Yeoman) natus Marsoniæ in parœcia de Croft in Comitatu Leicestrensi, annum agens 14: admissus est in Scholam liberam Colcestriensem Septembris undecimo 1637, solvitque pro ingressu. 2^s. 6^d.*

GEORGIUS HARRISON, filius natu maximus Georgii Harrison, Pannarii, natus Colcestriæ in parœcia Sti Runwaldi annum agens 14^{tum} admissus est Septembr. 11, 1637, solvitque pro ingressu..... 2^s. 6^d.

This was probably a nephew of William Harrison admitted in 1621 (see page 65). George Harrison (probably the father) was one of the "Assistants" expelled from the corporation after the Siege of Colchester (7th Nov., 1648) "for adhering to and abetting of" the Loyalists. (*Assembly Books*.) The son was perhaps the "George Harrison, singleman," who was married to "Anna Bendall, singlewoman," at St. Leonard's, Colchester, 8th August, 1654. *Par. Reg.*

A "George Harysone of Colchester" was father-in-law to William Lister, of Bocking, Essex, at the Visitation of 1612.

¶STEPHEN NEWCOMEN, fifth son of Stephen Newcomen, Clerk, M.A., Rector (*sic*) of St. Peter's, Colchester. Born in St. Peter's Parish. In his 13th year. Admitted 11th Sept., 1637 (To be a free scholar).

[“From the will of Rev. Stephen Newcomen (dat. 9th June, 1628, and proved 21st May, 1631), kindly furnished by Col. Chester, it appears that the boy admitted was the only son of the testator by Mary, his second wife; but by a former marriage he had three sons and two daughters. Cotemporary with the Rector of St. Peter's was one Matthew Newcomen, who succeeded John Rogers, 'the great preacher of Dedham' in that office, and was one of the six persons associated with Stephen Marshall in the production of 'Smectymnuus,' the title of the book formed from their initials. Matthew Newcomen, reputed to have been a great preacher, resigned owing to the Act of Uniformity and died in 1669. Another contemporary of the name, but of a quite different stamp, was the Rev. Thomas Newcomen, Rector of Holy Trinity, Colchester, conspicuous for his loyalty and conformity, on account of which he was a great sufferer. He survived till the Restoration. The

* These first two entries are given in the original form as specimens. The entrance fees are henceforth omitted in the printed entries.

relationship, if such existed, between these clergy, has not been ascertained. At a later period, viz. on 11th June, 1719, a Stephen Newcomen was appointed Rector of Laindon c. Basildon, which he resigned in 1749, and on the 11th Dec., in that year another Stephen Newcomen (probably his son) succeeded him, and dying 3rd Oct., 1770, aged 49, was buried in Laindon Church. He had also a son Stephen, of Billericay, who died 18th Feb., 1794, aged 34; and a daughter Sarah, who died 14th March, 1823, aged 62; both of whom were also interred in the same church."—*Note by Mr. H. W. King.*]

Stephen Newcomen was appointed *Vicar* of St. Peter's, 18th July, 1600. I regard it in the highest degree probable that he was identical with Stephen Newcomen, the third son of John Newcomen, of Saltfleetby, co. Lincoln, Esq., by Alice, dau. of John Gascoigne, of Lasincroft. In that case he is entered as "a student at Cambridge" in the Visitation of 1592 (*Genealogist* vi. 272), his elder brother Thomas (the 2nd son), being then "a priest," and, not improbably identical with the Thomas Newcomen, S.T.B., who obtained the living of Hallingbury Magna, 13th July, 1588; the name Thomas, borne by Stephen's elder son, confirms this supposition. (See also for Newcomen, Robinson's *Merchant Taylor's Register*, I., 225, Urwick's *Nonconformity in Herts*, p. 786.)

WILLIAM LEMINGE, third son of John Leminge, of London.
Born in St. Mary's, Colchester. In his 15th year.
Admitted 11th September, 1637.

His father, whom I have seen described, in a deed of 1637, as "citizen and ironmonger of London," purchased the Greyfriars, Colchester (in conjunction with his son Henry), 2nd Feb., 163 $\frac{1}{2}$. He married Jane Polley. (*Visitation of 1664.*) Besides William and Henry (adm. St. John's, Cambridge, July, 1637, and Gray's Inn, 18th Nov., 1641), there was a son James (adm. St. John's, 23rd May, 1635, and to Gray's Inn, 3rd Feb., 163 $\frac{1}{2}$), who married Mary, eldest dau. and coh. of Sir William Batten, Kt., and whose dau. Mary was first wife to Sir Isaac Rebow, and mother of Isaac Lemying Rebow, M.P. for Colchester. In the siege of Colchester (1648) the Lemings were on the Loyalist side.

This William, as William Leming, gent., of Horkesley, aged 22, bachelor, had license, 30th June, 1645, to marry Ellen Rolt, of Bromley, Midds., dau. of Robert Rolt, of St. Margaret's, Kent. (Foster's *London Marriage Licenses.*) He is described as "of Colchester," in 1647, when he mortgaged Copped Hall, in Little Wigborough (purchased by his father) to Ralph Creffield (q.v.). In a post-nuptial settlement (20th Sept., 1655) he is styled "of

Mattishall, in the County of Norf., gentleman," and as husband of Mary, dau. of Sir Augustine Sotherton. In 1658 he was "of Covent Garden."

PETER FURLIE, third son of John Furlie, Linendraper (*Lintearii*). Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his [] year. Admitted 18th Sept., 1637.

John Furlie was an Alderman of Colchester in 1637, and became an active member of the Parliamentary party. He was Mayor in 1638 and 1650, but, on joining the Quakers, suffered penalties, under the Commonwealth and Charles II., being imprisoned in 1667. "John Furlie, of Colchester, merchant," a Quaker, who died 1st March, 168 $\frac{1}{2}$, was probably his son. His Bible is still preserved. Shortly before the Restoration, Benjamin Furly assisted George Fox in the production of "A Battledoor." (Sewel's *Sufferings of the Quakers*)

EDWARD FRESHFIELD, third son of Richard Freshfield, chandler, (*candelarii*). Born in St. Mary's, Colchester. In his 13th year. Admitted 25th September, 1637.

Richard Freshfield, the father, was a Puritan, who petitioned the House of Lords, 21st Jan., 164 $\frac{1}{2}$ (Hist. MSS.) against Robert Buxton, Mayor of Colchester, a Royalist apothecary, for imprisoning and oppressing him for refusing to kneel at the communion rails of St. Nicholas, Colchester.

¶ JOHN RUSH, eldest son of John Rush, cutler, (*cultelarii*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 11th year. Admitted 28th Sept., 1637. (To be a free scholar).

John Rush, son of John Rush, and Mary his wife, was baptized at St. Botolph's, 1st April, 1627. A collateral ancestor of the family of Rush, now of Farthinghoe, co. Northants, and Elsenham Hall, Essex.

ROBERT TALCOTT, eldest son of Thomas Talcott, gentleman. Born at Horkesley, Essex. In his 12th year. Admitted 2nd Oct., 1637.

Remained at the school 5 years. Admitted pensioner, St. John's, Cambridge, 5th April, 1642, "ætat. 16"—tutor Mr. Clarke—(Mayer, p. 63). Dead at the time of the 1664 visitation. He was eldest son of Thomas Talcott. (son of Robert Talcott, Alderman of Colchester), by Thamer, daughter of John Ball, of Horkesley Priory

(Visitation of 1634). See below for admissions of his three brothers. The Talcotts were of Warwickshire origin, but had attained considerable consequence in Colchester in the early part of the 17th century. Their house stood in St. Mary's, between the Rectory grounds, and Head Street, (1584). In the course of a suit, concerning this house, the above Thomas Talcott petitioned the House of Lords (16th July, 1642) for postponement, on the ground that he had just lost his wife and a child by small pox, and that he, with six of his children, and three of his servants was then ill with the disease. (5th report, Hist. MSS. p. 38A.)

CHRISTOPHER BAYLES, second son of Christopher Bayles, grocer, (*aromatopolæ*). Born at Boxford, Suffolk. In his 12th year. Admitted 2nd October, 1637.

Christopher, 2nd son of Christopher Bayles, grocer, (*ut supra*), who died 6th Dec., 1649 (Berry's Essex Families), by Frances, dau. of Roger Gooday, of Pentlow, Suffolk. (Ib.) He was born at Boxford, 9th Oct., 1626; married, Dec., 1655, Martha, dau. of Richard Daniel, of Colchester, apothecary, and sister of Richard Daniel admitted 26th March, 1639, (*vide infra*), and of Thomas Daniel admitted 17th April, 1648, (*vide infra*); died, of the plague, at Colchester, 28th Feb., 1662, and was buried in St. Runwald's (M.I.), as was also his wife, who died, 7th Sept., 1710, aged 84, (M.I.). He was made a Common Councilman, 5th Aug., 1662, and was an alderman of Colchester at his death.

THOMAS WAYLETT, second son of John Waylett, tanner, (*coriarii*). Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his year. Admitted 2nd October, 1637.

¶ WILLIAM WAYLETT, third son of John Waylett, tanner, (*coriarii*). Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 2nd October, 1637.* (To be a free scholar.)

Amotus est a numero et loco Liberatorum Discipulorum per Majorem et Aldermannos, admonitu Doctoris Aylett, et in ejus locum substitutus Josephus Hewres. Januarii, 15th, 1638. [*i.e.* 1638].

* John Waylett was a member of the Corporation at this date, as an 'Assistant.'

JAMES GODSCALL, third son of John Godscall, merchant.
Born in St. James's, Colchester. Admitted 2nd October,
1637.

"James Godscall, the sonne of Mr. John Godscall & Alice his wife," was baptized at St. James's 26th Dec., 1620 (Par. Reg.). "Alice, wife of John Godscall," was buried 12th Nov., 1632 (*ibid*). This family was of refugee origin, the true name being Godschalck. The will of James Godscall, of London, merchant (possibly the grandfather of this boy) was dated 17th Dec., 1634, and proved 22nd April, 1638.

¶ JOHN FRESHFIELD, fourth son of Richard Freshfield, chandler (*candelarii*). Born in St. Nicholas's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 2nd October, 1637. (To be a free scholar).

¶ SAMUEL CLENCH, eldest son of Samuel Clench, baker (*pistoris*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 13th year. Admitted 3rd October, 1637. (To be a free scholar).

JOHN HACKER, only son of John Hacker, gentleman, steward of the Most Honourable Thomas, Earl Rivers, of Chich St. Osyth. Born at St. Osyth. In his 14th year. Admitted 4th October, 1637.

THOMAS RAND, only son of Thomas Rand, gentleman. Born at St. Osyth. In his 12th year. Admitted 4th October, 1637.

SAMUEL OTWAY, eldest son of Samuel Otway, clerk, M.A., Rector of St. James's, Colchester. Born at Stratford (St. Mary's), Suffolk. In his 16th year. Admitted 9th October, 1637.

["The date of the presentation of the Rev. Samuel Otway (Otteway and Atteway in Newcourt) is not recorded. He was probably the immediate successor to the Rev. Samuel Crick, who was admitted 6th March, 1614. Mr. Otway died some time before 6th Oct., 1642."—Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

DANIEL BLOUMFIELD, fifth son of Robert Bloumfield, gentleman, deceased. Born in St. Nicholas', Colchester. In his 14th year. Admitted 9th October, 1637.

JOSEPH SIMONS, only son of William Simons, ironmonger (*ferramentarii*), deceased. Born in St. Mary's, Bury St. Edmunds. In his 16th year. Admitted 23rd October, 1637.

¶ THOMAS WHITE, eldest son of William White, tailor (*sutoris vestiarii*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted 24th October, 1637. (To be a free scholar.)

Baptized at St. Botolph's 26th Feb., 162½.

¶ RICHARD STREETE, eldest son of Richard Streete, goldsmith (*fabri aurarii*). Born in St. Nicholas, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 24th Oct., 1637. (To be a free scholar.)

THOMAS BARRINGTON, fourth son of Henry Barrington, gentleman, (Mayor of Colchester this year). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 14th year. Admitted 26th Oct., 1637.

"Thomas Barrington, son of Mr. Henry Barrington, junior, and Elizabeth, his wiffe" was baptized at St. Botolph's, 5th February, 162¾. His father, Henry Barrington, a brewer, was a local leader on the Parliamentary side in 1642 (*Mercurius Aulicus*), and was a staunch anti-Royalist throughout the period, acting as Mayor 1637, 1641, 1648, and 1658. His father had been bailiff in 1617 and 1629. His residence was on the site of Winsley's almshouses, and was a contested position at the time of the Siege (1648). In the terrier of St. Mary Magdalene, (1581-2), it occurs as "Barrington's House," and Richard Barrington is mentioned. I have not ascertained the relationship of these Colchester Barringtons to the well known Essex family of the name. This boy's father had license, as 'a widower' to marry Catherine Heyes, of Hertford, widow, 8th Nov., 1639.

JOHN LEGGE, second son of William Legge, wine merchant.
Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester, In his 14th year.
Admitted 30th Oct., 1637.*

ROBERT BALDOCK, eldest son of Samuel Baldock, clerk, B.D.,
Rector of Stanway. Born at Stanway, Essex. In his
13th year. Admitted 2nd Nov., 1637.

[“Samuel Baldock was at this date also Rector of Grinsted juxta Colchester, which he resigned prior to 9th June, 1638, when he was chaplain to the Earl of Dorchester. On 21st October, 1630, he was appointed to the Rectory of Stanway, being then a Master of Arts. As far as may be gathered from Newcourt, who seldom takes notice of intrusions, presumably that they are not found in the Register of the Diocese, Mr. Baldock would seem to have held uninterrupted possession of his living till his death, the appointment of his successor, John Hayne, M.A., being recorded 28th May, 1668, *per mortem* Baldock. Mr. Davids has, however, shewn that the Rectory had been sequestered from Samuel Baldock to the use of Philip Pinckney, and that the sequestration was afterwards transferred to John Westley grandfather of John and Charles Wesley, the founders of Methodism. This was Oct. 30th, 1645. Westley remained at Stanway, until after 1650. At what date he left does not appear. According to Walker, John Okeley succeeded to the living in 1654 (Davids's *Annals*, etc.) He appears to have recovered Stanway at the Restoration, and to have died before 28th May, 1668, but this is uncertain inasmuch as Newcourt disregards the intrusions.”—Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

Robert Baldock, the son, was admitted to Gray's Inn, 7th July, 1644, as Robert, son and heir of Samuel Baldock of Stanway.

SAMUEL BALDOCK, second son of the above Samuel. Born at Stanway. In his 11th year. Admitted on the same day.

MILES [Milesius] BALDOCK, third son of the above Samuel. Born at Stanway. In his 9th year.

¶ NATHANAEL JOYNER, eldest son of Nathanael Joyner, gentleman. Born in St. Martin's, Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted 27th Nov., 1637. (To be a free scholar).

* See admission of his next brother, Robert, 20th July, 1640, below.

[1638]

JOHN BACON, eldest son of Nicolas Beacon (*sic*), grocer, (*aromatopolaë*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 8th Jan., 1637 [1637 $\frac{7}{8}$].

Nicholas Beacon, *alias* Bacon, was a Member of the Common Council in 1637, and subsequently an Alderman, on the Parliamentary side, and Mayor in 1657.

It was doubtless this John Bacon who was elected Mayor 1695, and died 21st July, 1696.

STEPHEN FURLIE, fourth son of John Furlie, gentleman. Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his 8th year. Admitted 9th Jan., 1637 [1637 $\frac{7}{8}$].

The "linendraper" of four months before (*vide supra*) is now a "gentleman."

"Elizabeth, wife of Stephen Furlie," was buried at St. James's, 14th Dec., 1698 (Par. Reg.). Seven children of Stephen and Elizabeth "Furlie" have their baptisms registered at St. Leonard's, Colchester, between 14th Jan., 1657 and 6th Nov., 1664.

ROBERT TALKOTT, eldest son of Robert Talkott, gentleman. Born in St. Mary's, Colchester. In his 8th year. Admitted 9th Jan., 1637 [1637 $\frac{7}{8}$].

Eldest son of Robert Talcott, M.A. (by Mary Parkinson) and grandson of Robert Talcot, Alderman. Subsequently admitted to Merchant Taylors' (1644), whither he followed Mr Dugard, as Robert "Talcoat." Then stated to have been born 2nd Oct., 1629.

JOHN CARDINALL, eldest son of James Cardinall, gentleman. Born at Hackney, "prope London," Middlesex. In his 11th year. Admitted 17th Jan., 1637 [1637 $\frac{7}{8}$].

John, son and heir of James Cardinall, "of Little Bromley," (who was admitted to Gray's Inn 30th Oct., 1622, as son of Charles Cardinall, gent.) by Dorothy, dau. of Richard Welby, of London, merchant. See Visitation of 1634, in which this John is entered (it would seem, from the above, wrongly) as "about 4 yeares old" in 1634. He had license, 13th June, 1664, as John Cardinall, of Bromley, gent., bachelor, aged 36, to marry Susan Latham, of the same place, spinster. (Foster's *London Marriage Licenses*)

JOHN PRIOR, eldest son of John Prior, dyer (*tinctoris*).
Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 12th year.
Admitted 12th Feb., 1637 (163 $\frac{7}{8}$).

¶ SAMUEL BODIDALE (alias BORIDALE), second son of
William Bodidale, tailor (*sutoris vestiarii*). Born in
St. James's, Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted
12th Feb., 1637 (163 $\frac{7}{8}$).

He succeeded Thomas Upcher.

JOHN THORROGOOD, only son of John Thorogood, gentleman,
deceased. Born at Wormingford (*Withermountfordiæ*),
Essex. In his 8th year. Admitted 1st March, 1637
(163 $\frac{7}{8}$).

AARON MALDON, eldest son of Aaron Maldon, gentleman.
Born in the parish of Ramsden Belhouse,* Essex, in his
18th year, admitted March 13th, 1637 (163 $\frac{7}{8}$).

EDWARD NUTTALL, third son of Edward Nuttall, esquire.
Born at Holbrooke, Suffolk. In his 11th year. Ad-
mitted 15th March, 1637 (163 $\frac{7}{8}$).

WILLIAM COTTON, second son of Thomas Cotton, gentleman.
Born at Bergholt, Essex. In his 9th year. Admitted
29th March, 1638.

He was son of Thomas Cotton, of West Bergholt, secondary of
the pleas in the exchequer (see Visitation of 1634), a Puritan, by
Jane, dau. of Thomas Bastwick, and sister of the notorious Dr.
Bastwick. See below for admission of his cousin, Robert Bastwick,
13th April, 1640.

WILLIAM BOLER, eldest son of William Boler, shoemaker,
(*sutoris calcearii*). Born in St. James's, Colchester. In
his 9th year. Admitted 31st March, 1638.

Possibly descended from the refugee family of Bolle.

* I do not find the name there, but the Malden or Maldon family is very ancient
in Essex, I have the name at Malden and in Dengy Hundred. H.W.K.

ROBERT JONES, eldest son of Robert Jones, sailor, (*Nautæ*).
Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester. In his 13th year.
Admitted 2nd April, 1638.

"Robert Joanes, the sonn of Robert Joanes," was baptized at St. Leonard's, 18th Sept., 1625. (Par. Reg.)

JOHN UPCHER, only son of John Upcher, yeoman, (*ingenui*)
Born at Mount Bures, Essex. In his 13th year.
Admitted 2nd April, 1638.

THOMAS WARNER, eldest son of Thomas Warner, clerk, M.A.,
rector of Abberton. Born in All Saints, Colchester.
In his 9th year. Admitted 2nd April, 1638.

"Thomas y^e sonne of Tho: Warner, Rect^r of this pⁱsh, was
baptized y^e 17th day of June," 1629. (All Saints' Parish Register).

["Thomas Warner had been previously Rector of All Saints, Colchester, which he resigned early in 1637. On 26th Jan., 1638, he was appointed Rector of Abberton, a living in the gift of the Audley family, but was presented by Robert Aylet, L.L.D., *pro hac vice*. According to Newcourt he would seem to have held this benefice till his death, some time prior to 3rd Sept., 1646, but it was not so. Mr. Davids in his *Annals of Evangelical Nonconformity in Essex*, says 'he was sequestered before February, 1644, but for what reason I have not been able to ascertain. One Mitchell, became his successor, but the appointment proving to be informal, and Robert Potter having been legally presented, after some considerable delay Mitchell was removed, and Warner having died in the meanwhile, Potter obtained the Rectory, and kept it till his death before July, 1671.' This sequestration escaped the researches of the Rev. John Walker, author of the sufferings of the clergy."—Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

THOMAS TALCOTT, second son of Thomas Talcott, gentleman.
Born at Little Horkesley, Essex. In his 11th year.
Admitted 2nd April, 1638.

Twin with William who follows. In the 1664 Visitation he is styled "sonne and heire" to his father and "ætat 31" (which is clearly wrong).

Thomas Talcott, "late" Alderman, died 22nd Feb., 1688, and was buried in Trinity Church (M.I.)

WILLIAM TALCOTT, third son of Thomas Talcott, gentleman.
Born at Little Horkesley, Essex. In his 11th year.
Admitted 2nd April, 1638.

His name is not found in the 1664 Visitation, but he occurs as a friend of Parnell the Quaker, in 1655, at which time he was resident in Colchester.

JOHN TALCOTT, fourth son of Thomas Talcott, gentleman.
Born at Little Horkesley. In his year. Admitted
2nd April, 1638.

GEORGE FAULCONER, eldest son of Daniel Faulconer, clerk,
M.A., Rector of Aldham, Essex. In his 13th year.
Admitted 3rd April, 1638.

["His name does not occur in Newcourt as Rector of Aldham. Depositions were taken against him at Halstead, July 23rd, 1644, and his living was sequestrated by the Committee in 1645."]—Note by Mr. H. W. King.] I find that he compounded for Aldham Rectory, 11th Jan., 162 $\frac{1}{2}$.

NEHEMIA BARKER, eldest son of Nehemia Barker, brewer
(*cerevisarii*). Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his
9th year. Admitted 23rd April, 1638.

"Nehemiah Barker, householder," was buried at St. James's,
28th April, 1691 (Par. Reg.)

¶ JOSEPH HEWRES, eldest son of Joseph Hewres, shoemaker
(*sutoris calcearii*). Born in St. Mary's, Colchester.
Seven years old (*annorum septem*). Admitted 28th May,
1638. Admitted to be a free scholar in the room of
William Waylett, 15th Jan., 1638 [1638 $\frac{1}{2}$]. *Vide supra*.

STEPHEN NETTLES, second son of Stephen Nettles, clerk,
B.D., Rector of Lexden, Essex. Born at Lexden. In
his 15th year. Admitted 6th June, 1638.

["His name does not appear in Newcourt as Rector of Lexden. He was Rector here, however, as stated, and ejected from his benefice. Walker says of him (*Sufferings of the Clergy*): 'This was the smart and very learned person who answered Mr. Selden's *History of Tythes*.* He was dispossessed by force of arms, but the

* NETTLES (STEPHEN), Rector of Lexden. An Answer to the Jewish Part of Mr. Selden's History of Tithes, J. Lichfield and W. Turner, Oxford, 1625. 4to.—Catalogue of Harsnett Library, p. 117.

particulars of his ill-usage I cannot learn.' He was born in Shropshire, and admitted a pensioner in Queen's College, Cambridge, 25th June, 1595, and made fellow of the same Oct. 11th, 1599. He took his degree in Arts, and proceeded to B.D. In 1624 he was incorporated M.A. at Oxford (Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* and Cole's MSS.)..... According to Newcourt he was admitted Vicar of Little (*lege* Great) Tay, 24th March, 161 $\frac{1}{2}$, which he resigned before 27th Jan., 163 $\frac{1}{2}$."—Note by Mr. H. W. King.] I find that he compounded for Lexden Rectory 12th May, 1610.

MARK NETTLES, third son of Stephen Nettles, clerk, B.D., Rector of Lexden, Essex. Born at Lexden. In his 12th year. Admitted 6th June, 1638.

ROBERT STAMPE, only son of John Stampe, cooper, (*doliarii*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted 18th June, 1638.

Robert Stampe, son of John Stampe, and Ann his wife was baptized 11th March, 162 $\frac{1}{2}$. (Par. Reg.)

THOMAS HAVENS, second son of William Havens, hatter, (*pileonis*). Born in St. Runwalds, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 2nd July, 1638.

Probably identical with a Thomas, second son of William Havens, by Anne, dau. of Mathew Stephens of Colchester. (Evidence of deeds).

WILLIAM BALL, eldest son of William Ball, gentleman. Born at Bergholt, Essex. In his 11th year. Admitted 10th Sept., 1638.

¶ THOMAS COCKERELL, eldest son of John Cockerell, upholsterer (*culcitarii*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 14th Sept., 1638. He was admitted as a free scholar in the room of William Clark, 24th July, 1640.

Afterwards Town Clerk of Colchester.

JOHN AYLETT, eldest son of John Aylett, gentleman. Born in St. Giles's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 1st Oct., 1638.

John Aylett, the father, was probably identical with John Aylett, younger brother of William Aylett "of Colchester" at the 1634 Visitation. They were sons of Leonard Aylett, of Braxted.

WILLIAM LIN, second son of William Lin, esquire. Born at Little Horkesley. In his 10th year. Admitted 1st Oct., 1638.

Second son, by his second wife, Martha, of William Lynne, of Little Horkesley, Esq., (buried there 28th Feb., 1651). Born 5th Nov., 1628. (See Morant).

GEORGE HARRIS, third son of Francis Harris, basket maker, (*cophinari*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his year. Admitted 1st Oct. 1638. He was admitted as a free scholar, 10th December, 1638, in the room of Thomas Gray.

BENJAMIN ROUS, only son of Lany Rous, gentleman. Born at Brightlingsea, (*Bricklesæ*), Essex. In his 8th year. Admitted 13th Oct., 1638.

Benjamin, only son of Laney Rous, Esq., of Brightlingsea, by Eunice, dau. of Robert Wright, of Dennington, Suffolk. See Visitation of 1634, in which he is entered as "aged about 3 yeares." He entered his Pedigree in 1664, when his wife was Mary, dau. and coh. of Robert Mott of Colchester, and his 'sonne and heire' Robert was aged 9.

JOHN LAY, only son of John Lay, yeoman, (*ingenui*). Born at Steeple, Essex. In his 14th year. Admitted 15th Oct., 1638.

RALPH CREFFIELD, eldest son of Ralph Creffield, woollen-draper (*pannarii*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. Twelve years old. Admitted 15th Oct., 1638.

Alderman of Colchester (as Ralph Creffield, jun.) 5th Aug., 1662. Mayor 1668, 1673, 1677, 1680. Occurs also as "Captain Creffield." Had "borne arms against the king." Was a leader of the local whigs. Married (settlements dated 28th April, 1656) Hanna dau of Edmund Thurston, of Colchester, and sister of John Thurston, admitted 26th March, 1639, and of Edmund Thurston, admitted 13th Jan., 1647. His father, Ralph Creffield (who paid £200 to the fine on the surrender of Colchester, 1648) was a cadet of the ancient family of Creffield, seated at Popes in Chappel, and formerly at Fordham and Horkesley (see Morant).

ALEXANDER DIGBY, second son of Alexander Digby, gentleman. Born at Layer-de-la-Hay, Essex. Fifteen years old. Admitted 22nd Oct., 1638.

I find an Alexander Digby mentioned as a landowner at Layer-de-la-Hay, in a terrier of St Mary Magdalen's, 1582.

JAMES [Jacobus] ABRATHAT, eldest son of James [Jacobus] Abrathat, merchant. Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 14th November, 1638.

James Abrathat, the father, occurs as a common councilman in 1637.

WILLIAM GILBERT, eldest son of William Gilbert, esquire. Born in St. Mary's, Bury St. Edmund's, Suffolk. In his 7th year. Admitted 10th Dec., 1638.

It is difficult to identify positively the father and the son. The former may be identical with the William Gilbert, who was at St. John's College, Cambridge, and was incorporated M.A. Oxon., 10th July, 1621, and admitted to Lincoln's Inn, 1623, as son and heir of William G., of Long Melford, Suffolk, B.D. (Foster). This latter may have been Dr. Gilbert's younger brother, the proctor to the Court of Arches. But the Suffolk Gilberts were a large family.

[1639.]

¶ ROBERT RICHARDS, third son of Francis Richards 'sergeant of the Mace' (*satellititis*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 11th year. Admitted 7th Jan. 1638-9.

Admitted as free scholar 6th Nov. 1639, in the place of John Rush [see *ante*. p. 12.]

JOHN WALL, eldest son of John Wall, clerk, B.D., Rector of St. Leonard's, Colchester. Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester ("vulgo the Heeth"). In his 11th year. Admitted 7th Jan., 1638-9.

"John the sonne of Mr. John Wall, clerke, by Jane his Wife" was baptized at St. Leonard's 11th July, 1628 (Par. Reg.) [There cannot be a doubt, from the above entry, that John Wall was rector of St. Leonard's though he is not placed in Newcourt. The entry will justify the insertion of his name immediately before that of William Jenkyn, M.A., 27th Jan. 1640-1, *per resig. ult. Rect.*] Note by Mr. H. W. King].

NICHOLAS WALL, second son of above John Wall, clerk.
Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester. In his 9th year.
Admitted 7th Jan., 1638-9.

"Nicholas the sonne of Mr. John Wall, clerke, by Jane his wife"
was baptized at St. Leonard's, 18th July, 1630. (Par. Reg.)

THOMAS GOULDSTONE, second son of Robert Gouldstone,
"yeoman." Born at Groton, Suffolk. In his 8th year.
Admitted 7th Jan. 1638-9.

ANTHONY BROWNE, eldest son of John Browne, Esquire.
Born in St. Giles's, Colchester (in "the old Heeth.") In
his 12th year. Admitted 9th Jan. 1638-9.

Anthony, son of John Browne, of Weald Hall, Esquire, by Hester
dau. and coh. of William Tabor of Alresford, D.D. See visitation
of 1634 (p. 362) where he is accordingly entered as "about 8 years
of age." He was afterwards knighted, and obtained an Act of Par-
liament "in 1661 or 1662" to sell his South Weald Estate for the
payment of his debts (Morant's Essex).

JOHN BROWNE, second son of John Browne, Esquire. Born
in St. Giles's, Colchester (in "the old Heeth.") In his
10th year. Admitted 9th Jan., 1638-9.

Similarly entered in visitation of 1634.

THOMAS FAULCONER, fourth son of Daniel Faulconer, clerk,
M.A., Rector of Aldham, Essex. Admitted 9th Jan.,
1638-9.

His father (see *ante* p. 20) matriculated at Oxford (as of co. Salop,
pleb.) from Exeter Coll. 5th May, 1615; was Rector of Aldham from
1625-6 till 'sequestered' 1645, and held other livings (See Foster's
Alumni Oxonienses p. 487).

WILLIAM ST. LAWRENCE ("à Sti. Lawrentii) only son of
Thomas St. Lawrence of Wyston, Suffolk ("ex antiquâ
et prænobili familiâ Baronis de Howthe in Hiberniâ
sciundi, et Christopheri Baronis de Howthe filii secundi.")
Born at Stoke-by-Nayland, Suffolk. In his 11th year.
Admitted 11th Jan., 1638-9.

Son of Thomas St. Lawrence (maternal grandson of John Went-
worth of Little Horkesley, Esquire), by Ellinor, dau. of William
Lynne of Wormingford and Little Horkesley, Esquire, J.P., (see
my note in *Genealogist*, N.S. i., 149) Thomas St. Lawrence was
'sequestered' as a Royalist.

JOHN BALL, second son of William Ball. Born at Little Horkesley. In his 10th year. Admitted 14th January 1638-9.

See admission of his elder brother, *ante* p. 21. See also p. 12 for connection of Ball and Talcot families.

GEORGE GRIMSTON, only son of Harbottle Grimston, Esquire, Recorder of Colchester, Born in St. Dunstan's in the West, London. In his 8th year. Admitted 16th Jan. 1638-9.

See Visitation of 1634. Son of the well-known Sir Harbottle Grimston by Mary dau. of Sir George Croke. A private letter of 1st Feb. 1650, to his sister Mary from her husband, Sir Capell Luckyn, has this passage "Your brother George Grimston has been ill at my Lady Croke's, but is now in the way of Recovery and so well that he is gone to Oxford." He matriculated at Oxford from Brasenose, 1650, and was admitted student of Lincoln's Inn, 1652, (Foster). He ob. s.p.v.p. 5th June, 1655, "in his 23rd year."

ROBERT BUXTON, second son of Matthew Buxton, gent. Born in All Saints, Colchester. In his 14th year. Admitted 21st Jan., 1638-9.

ROBERT BIRCHWOOD, only son of Robert Birchwood, yeoman. Born at Terling. In his 10th year. Admitted 22nd Jan., 1638-9.

JOHN PEEKE, eldest son of Robert Peeke, yeoman. Born at 'Weathershead' (? Wetheringsett), Suffolk. In his 13th year. Admitted 24th Jan., 1638-9.

ROBERT PEEKE, second son of the above Robert Peeke. Born at 'Weathershead,' Suffolk. In his 13th year. Admitted 24th Jan., 1638-9.

NATHANAEL WENDIN, only son of John Wendin. Born at Copford. In his 10th year. Admitted 26th Jan., 1638-9.

EDWARD DIGBY, third son of Alexander Digby, gent. Born at Layer-de-la-Haye. In his 14th year. Admitted 18th February, 1638-9.

See p. 23 for admission of his elder brother.

JOHN DIGBY, fourth son of Alexander Digby, gent. Born at Layer-de-la-Haye. In his 14th year. Admitted 18th Feb., 1638-9.

JOHN PHILLIPPS, eldest son of Maurice Phillipps, merchant (*mercatoris*) Born in St. Nicholas, Colchester. In his 11th year. Admitted 28th Feb., 1638-9.

Died 31st Oct., 1683, aged 55. Buried at All Saints. (M.I.) "Sometime chamberlaine and one of the Common Council of this town."

THOMAS TENNETH, only son of Thomas Tenneth, Weaver. Born in St. Giles's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 2nd March, 1638-9.

He took the oath of allegiance as an "assistant" 5th August, 1662.

THOMAS READE, eldest son of Thomas Reade, carpenter. (*fabri lignarii*) Born in St. Nicholas', Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted 4th March, 1638-9.

Number of Admissions in 1638 :— 47.*

JOHN THURSTON, eldest son of Edmund Thurston, gent. Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his 8th year. Admitted 26th March, 1639.

Eldest son of Edmund Thurston, woollen draper, by Aquila, dau. of John Eldred, J.P., Bailiff of Colchester. (She d. 25th May, 1681, aged 71) He followed Mr. Dugard to Merchant Taylors, to which he was admitted May, 1644, (as born 1st July, 1631) and was admitted Lewis Scholar at St. John's, Cambridge, 6th Nov., 1646.

RICHARD DANIEL, eldest son of Richard Daniel, chemist. (*Pharmacopolæ*) Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 26th March, 1639.

Appointed Common Councilman 5th Aug., 1662. Richard Daniel, the father, leased the pontage of North Bridge from the town 26th Oct., 1635. Richard Daniel, the son, dated his will 12th Aug., 1707. His son and heir Richard Daniel was born 27th July, 1657. (St. Leonard's Par. Reg.)

WILLIAM ADEY, eldest son of William Adey, wine merchant (*Ænopolæ*). Born in St. Botolph's Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 1st April, 1639.

*This entry refers, of course, to boys admitted 25th March, 1638—25th March, 1639.

DANIEL FAULCONER, third son of Daniel Faulconer, clerk, M.A., Rector of Aldham. In his 12th year. Admitted 1st April, 1639.

See pp. 20, 24, for admissions of his elder brothers.

CHRISTOPHER HARRIS, only son of Christopher Harris, Esquire, decd., of Shenfields in Margaretting, Essex. In his 12th year. Admitted 9th April, 1639.

Son and heir of Christopher Harris, of Lincoln's Inn, (who ob. v. p.) by Elizabeth dau. of Sir Harbottle Grimston, Kt. and Bart. At the visitation of 1634, this boy was heir to his grandfather Sir William Harris, of Shenfield, Kt.

JOHN ELDRRED, eldest son of John Eldred, gent. Born in St. Mary's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 22nd April, 1639.

"I [John Eldred] was born at y^e house over against y^e King's Head in Colchester, [i.e. in St. Mary's Parish] 2nd Oct., 1629." See his genealogical Notes *penes* Carwardine of Earl's Colne Priory, printed in *Coll. Top. et Gen. VI.*, 295-6. Eldest son of John Eldred of Colchester, [Visitation of 1634] and afterwards of Oliver's in Stanway, J.P., Collector of Sequestrations for Essex, 1645, and M.P. (by Anne dau. and coh. of Thomas Goodman, of Leatherhead, Surrey) who d. 16th Nov., (bur. Colne 29th Nov.) 1682, and was (in 1634) son and heir apparent of John Eldred formerly of Colchester, merchant, alderman, and J.P., and then of Oliver's in Stanway, and of Little Birch Hall, who d. 9th Oct., 1646, ætat 81 [See Morant's *Essex*; and Pedigree in *Gentleman's Magazine*, New Series VII. 486-488] John Eldred, born *ut supra* 1629, was in his tenth year (as stated) when admitted 1639. He was admitted Merchant Taylors 13th May, 1644; was M.P. for Harwich 1689; and died 2nd Sept., (bur. Colne 17th Sept.) 1717, ætat 87, having mar. (15th Dec., 1657) Margaret, dau. of Richard Harlackenden, Esq., of Earl's Colne Priory, by whom he left *inter alios* John Eldred, Esq., of Olivers.

He was chosen Recorder of Colchester.

RICHARD GREENE, eldest son of Richard Greene, Linen-draper (*Lintearii*). Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his year [*sic*]. Admitted 22nd April, 1639.

A Richard Greene was Alderman of Colchester, (Mayor 1651-2) and was elected clavier in 1655 under Cromwell's order, being on the Puritan side.

AMBROSE GRIGGS, eldest son of Ambrose Griggs, candle-maker, (*candelarii*). Born at Sudbury, Suffolk. In his 14th year. Admitted 23rd April, 1639.

JOSEPH LONG, only son of Joseph Long, clerk, M.A., Vicar of Great Clacton. Born at Feering, Essex. In his 10th year. Admitted 29 April, 1639.

[Joseph Long, according to Newcourt, was admitted 24th Nov., 1629, *per Mort.* Sam. Baldock, who is, of course, not the same with the preceding Sam. Baldock. Walker says that Mr. Long was sequestered about the year 1644, "for a scandalous life and neglect of cure." Mr. Davids says that he was at Clacton in 1645, and was returned as Vicar 1650. If sequestered, therefore, he must have been reinstated and have conformed again at the Restoration, dying in possession of his benefice before 14th July, 1663. He was also Vicar of Fingringhoe, to which he was admitted 9th May, 1638. According to the depositions taken against him at Colchester, 1st April, 1644, the charges were not less gross than those made against others who were deprived. They were "that he has two livings, and is not now resident (at Fingringhoe); is cruel in exacting his tithes an innovator; would not give the sacrament, but to those that came up to the rails; a common alehouse haunter, obscene in his discourse, and a usual swearer by his faith." (See Cole's additions to Walker, chiefly from the annotations by Dr. Zachary Grey. Cole's MSS). In spite of these allegations, Mr. Long—having of course complied with all the Puritan injunctions—was restored to Great Clacton, but not to Fingringhoe; of this however, he regained possession at the Restoration and again conformed to the Liturgy. He died at Clacton, 9th March, 1662, and there is an inscription to his memory on a flat stone in the chancel. This example seems a fair test of the general value and veracity of the depositions, some of which bear internal evidence of extravagant falsehood, as *e.g.*, two witnesses deposed that Edward Shepherd, Vicar of Great Maplestead, catechising the youths before the Sacrament, taught that there were seven sacraments of which the 2nd was Churching of Women, the 4th Burial of the Dead, and the 5th the taking up of lands with a clover and a white rod stuck in it." It is manifestly impossible that a sane man could have uttered such nonsense. Note by Mr. H. W. King].

THOMAS READE, only son of Thomas Reade, yeoman. Born at Layer Bretton. In his 10th year. Admitted 1st May, 1639.

ROBERT WYLES, eldest son of John Wyles, merchant. Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted 11th May, 1639.

"Roberte the sonn of John Wiles by Mary his wife" was baptized at St. Leonard's, 9th Feb., 1630-1. (Par. Reg.) He married Thamer dau. of Thomas Talcott of Colchester, gent., and sister of Robert Talcott. (*ante* p. 12.)

JOHN NEWTON, fifth son of Charles Newton, yeoman. Born at Groton, Suffolk. In his 15th year. Admitted 13th May, 1639.

WILLIAM WALTER, eldest son of William Walter, Esq., Born in Blackfriars, London. In his 6th year. Admitted 14th May, 1639.

Probably son of William Walter, Esq., who (as "son of the Rt. Hon. Sir John Walter, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, decd.") had license, 20th Dec., 1632, to marry Elizabeth, dau. of Thomas Lucas, decd. (of St. Johns, Colchester.)

JOHN MARTHAES, second son of George Marthaes, gent., "Norfolciæ modo Commissarii." Born at Puckeridge, Herts. In his 12th year. Admitted 24th June, 1639.

JOHN POTTER, eldest son of John Potter, yeoman. Born at Great Wigborough. In his 15th year. Admitted 1st July, 1639.

JAMES BROWNE, fourth son of John Browne, Linendraper (*Lintearii*). Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 2nd July, 1639.

SAMUEL GREAT, third son of Samuel Great, Weaver. Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 14th year. Admitted 2nd July, 1639.

This was one of the refugee families. The father, as "Samuel de Groote," of Colchester, was married at the Dutch Church, Austin Friars, to Elizabeth Houvenaer of London, 8th July, 1617. The Register of St. Leonard's, Colchester, contains the baptisms of "Michell ye sonne of Samuell Great," 26th Aug., 1618, and of "Elizabeth, the daughter of Samuell de Great and Elizabeth his

wife," 30th Jan., 1619-20. Samuel Great, the son, was apprenticed to Robert Buxton, of St. Nicholas Parish, and succeeded to his manufacture of the celebrated Eryngo Roots, says Morant, who adds that it was continued by his "posterity, with universal liking and approbation." He died 9th May, 1706, aged 81, and was buried at St. Nicholas, as was his widow Susannah, (dau. of Nicholas Jaques, merchant) who died 15th July, 1722, aged 83. See admissions of their three sons *infra*.

JOHN HEWES, eldest son of John Hewes, Weaver. Born at Lexden. In his 13th year. Admitted 2nd July, 1639.

NICHOLAS ORFORD, eldest son of Nicholas Orford, Tailor. Born at Bromsgrove, Worcestershire. In his 13th year. Admitted 20th July, 1639.

HUMFREY COLE, second son of Robert Cole, clerk, M.A., Rector of Great Oakley. Born at Great Oakley. In his year. Admitted 8th August, 1639.

[Robert Cole admitted Rector of Great Oakley, 22nd March, 1627-8, and of Little Oakley, 3rd Nov., 1629, which he resigned before 16th March, 1641-2. It may be gathered that he complied with the times and did not suffer sequestration, being returned in the 'classes' for Essex as Rector in 1646-7, and was there in 1650. The name of the son being Humfrey was at once suggestive that Robert Cole was probably a son of Humfrey Cole, formerly Vicar of Tillingham. A. W. Davids asserts that he was . . . Humfrey Cole was executor to the will of John Debanke, Rector of Bradwell, *juxta mare*, in 1602, and was buried in Tillingham Church, 27th March, 1624, aged 77, with the following punning epitaph.

Hic jacet Humfredus Carbo Carbone notandus
Non nigro, Creta sed meliore tua.
Claruit in Clero nulli Pietate secundus.
Coelum vi rapuit, Vi cape si poteris.

This inscription was extant in the last century, if not later, but after a careful examination of the church in 1872, it was nowhere to be seen. Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

Morant shows, under Great Oakley, that Humfrey Cole of Tillingham, bought the living in 1614 (? 1615) for *his son* Robert.

JOHN LEIGH, eldest son of William Leigh, clerk, M.A., Rector of Groton, Suffolk. Born at Groton. In his 11th year. Admitted 14th Sept., 1639.

¶ THOMAS CLARK, eldest son of Samuel Clark, 'Sergeant-at-Mace.' (*Servientis ad Clavam*) Born at Lexden. In his 12th year. Admitted 28th Sept., 1639. (To be a free scholar.)

In the place of Robert Littleberree. (See p. 9.)

HENRY ATKINSON, eldest son of Henry Atkinson, 'clothier.' (*lanarii*) Born at Hadleigh, Suffolk. In his 16th year. Admitted 8th Oct., 1639.

JOHN BARKER, third son of Besney Barker, Esquire. Born at Monkwick, Colchester. In his 12th year. Admitted 21st Oct., 1639.

Third son of Bestney Barker, Esq., of Monkwick, by Anne dau. of Nicholas Timperley, Esq., of Hintlesham, Suffolk; and grandson of Robert Barker, of Monkwick, serjeant at law, and Town Clerk of Colchester (Visitation of 1634). Morant adds that Bestney Barker was sequestered, as a delinquent, in 1645, and that the property continued in his posterity till about 1718. Then Henrey Barker, Esq., who had married Anne, dau. of Mathew Scrivener (formerly Town Clerk), dying s.p., this estate, according to the limitations of old Henry Barker's will, came to Mr. Perry, supposed to be his natural son, who sold it.

¶ JAMES WHEELER, eldest son of James Wheeler, "clock-maker" (*Horologici*). Born in St. Botolph's, Colchester. In his 13th year. Admitted 8th Nov., 1639. (To be a free scholar.)

THOMAS SHORTLAND, only son of Richard Shortland, gent. Born in St. Giles's, Colchester. In his 8th year. Admitted 18th Nov., 1639.

EZEKIEL HARSNET, third son of Adam Harsnet, clerk, B.D., Rector of Cranham, Essex. Born at Cranham. In his 10th year. Admitted 10th Dec., 1639.

[Adam Harsnett was admitted to the Rectory of Cranham 8th Sept., 1612, and died some time before 2nd Sept., 1639. He was also Vicar of Hutton, to which he was admitted in 1609, on the

resignation of the learned Samuel Harsnett, at that time Arch-deacon of Essex, who had previously been master of the Royal Grammar School at Colchester, and was afterwards successively Bishop of Chichester, Bishop of Norwich, and Archbishop of York. His relationship to the Archbishop has not been ascertained; perhaps cousin. Adam Harsnett, in his will dated 30th Nov., 1638, and proved 16th Sept., 1639, mentions "my brother Samuel Harsnett, grocer, my brother William Harsnett, my daughters Anne and Abegaill, my sons John, Nathaniell, and Ezekiell, also Elizabeth Dawson my daughter, and Mary my wife." His wife, says Col. Chester, was Mary, daughter of the Rev. Richard Rogers of Wethersfield, and widow of the Rev. William Jenkyn the elder of Sudbury, and so mother of the now "famous William Jenkyn." Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

[1640.]

ROWLAND STEWARD, third son of Rowland Steward, clerk, M.A., Rector of Alphamston. Born at Alphamston. In his 14th year. Admitted 16th Jan., 1639-40.

[Rowland Steward was admitted Rector of Alphamston 2nd Feb., 1613-4, on the presentation of King James I. All that Walker knew of Mr. Steward was the bare fact that he was ejected for alleged scandal.

The learned and industrious antiquary the Rev. Wm. Cole, F.S.A., Fellow of King's Coll., Cambridge, thus introduces his transcript of the depositions against Mr. Steward. 'By this first specimen the villany of these iniquitous inquisitors may be easily discovered, when even servants were encouraged to come and give evidence against their masters and to disclose the private affairs of a family.'

The allegations against him were that he was a drunkard, swearer, and 'a common frequenter of papists and other lewd persons'; that he had played cat and trap with the boys of the parish on the Sunday and was a constant looker on them that played, teaching his children therein that day; that he had neglected to pray for the army, blamed a parishioner for letting his son go as a volunteer, and, when some of them were killed, said, 'I told you what would come of it.' 'He was opposed to the Parliament and had always been negligent in his function.' He no doubt died before the Restoration. Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

TOBY STEWARD, third son of Rowland Steward, clerk, M.A., Rector of Alphamston. In his 14th year. Admitted 16th Jan., 1639-40.

THOMAS COXALL, third son of Thomas Coxall, yeoman.
Born at Toft, near Boston, Linc. In his 15th year.
Admitted 26th Feb., 1639-40.

¶MICHAEL ARNOLL, only son of Michael Arnoll, chemist,
(*Aromatopolæ*). Born in St. Martin's, Colchester. In
his 11th year. Admitted 9th March, 1639-40.

Admitted among the Free Scholars in the place of Thomas
Winsly, 26th Oct., 1641.

THOMAS ROFE, only son of Robert Rofe 'seaman' (*Nautæ*)
Born at Kirby-le-Soken. In his 9th year. Admitted
19th March, 1639-40.

Number of admissions in 1639 :—32.*

RICHARD DUGARD, eldest son of William Dugard, clerk,
M.A., and master of the Free School, Colchester. Born
in St. George's, Stamford, Linc. In his 6th year.
Admitted 26th March, 1640.

His father, William Dugard had been master of the Free School,
Stamford, before coming to Colchester, and on his going to Merchant
Taylors his son Richard was admitted there (May, 1644), where he
was entered as born 25th June, 1634.

CHARLES GOLD, eldest son of Thomas Gold "Haberdasher
of small wares" (*Minutarii*). Born in St. Martin's-le-
Strand, London. In his 11th year. Admitted 13th
April, 1640.

THOMAS BEACON, second son of Nicholas Beacon, Grocer,
(*Aromatopolæ*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his
10th year. Admitted 13th April, 1640.

Nicholas Beacon was one of the Aldermen named under Cromwell
new charter, 1656, and was Mayor, Oct. 1657—Sept. 1658.

* i.e. 25th March, 1639—25th March, 1640.

RICHARD GODSCALL, fourth son of John Godscall, merchant.
Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his 12th year.
Admitted 13th April, 1640.

This was a refugee family.

ROBERT COTTON, only son of Robert Cotton, clerk, M.A.,
Rector of Fordham. Born at Fordham. In his 11th
year. Admitted 13th April, 1640.

[“According to Newcourt, Robert Cotton was admitted Rector of Fordham, 28th June, 1617, and died before 3rd July, 1633, seven years prior to the date of his son's admission to the School.” Note by Mr. H. W. King.] Robert Cotton, the father, was identical with “Will'm (*sic*) Cotton of Fordham, clerk,” younger brother of Thomas Cotton, of West Bergholt, the Puritan, [Visitation of 1634] and uncle of William Cotton, admitted in 1638. (p. 18.)

GEORGE BROWNE, third son of John Browne, Esquire.
Born in St. Mary's, Colchester. In his 9th year.
Admitted 14th April, 1640.

Brother of Anthony and John Browne admitted in 1638. Entered accordingly in Visitation of 1634.

PHILIP ALLEN, eldest son of Philip Allen, merchant. Born
in St. Leonard's, Colchester. In his 11th year.
Admitted 11th May, 1640.

“Philip the sonne of Philipp Allin by Thomazin his wife” was baptized at St. Leonard's, 9th Feb., 1629-30. (Par. Reg.)

WILLIAM FOARD, second son of Isaac Foard, weaver. Born
in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted
25th June, 1640.

SAMUEL MOTT, second son of Samuel Mott, gent. Born in
St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his 9th year. Admitted
30th June, 1640.

Admitted Merchant Taylors, May, 1644 (as born 3rd Dec., 1631). Mayor of Colchester 1686 and 1693. Died 8th Jan., “1698,” in his 66th year. Bur. St. Runwald's, (M.I.) as was also Temperance (? Creffield) his wife, (M.I.) who died 19th March, 1698-9.

¶ THOMAS BRACKEN, eldest son of Charles Bracken, yeoman.
Born in St. Martin's, Colchester. In his 13th year.
Admitted 13th July, 1640.

Admitted a free scholar in the place of Stephen Newcomen,
22nd March, 1640-1.

JOHN CREFFEILD, second son of Ralph Creffeild, woollen
draper. Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 10th
year. Admitted 13th July, 1640.

See admission of his elder brother, *ante*. p. 22.

ROBERT LEGG, third son of William Legg, wine merchant.
Born in St. Leonard's, Colchester. In his 12th year.
Admitted 20th July, 1640.

Afterwards Alderman of Colchester. Took oath of allegiance as
such 5th August, 1662. "Robert the sonne of William Legge by
Marryan his wife" was baptized at St. Leonard's 19th April, 1629.
(Par. Reg.) See admission of his elder brother, *ante*.

ROBERT MORPHEW, second son of Robert Morpew, fuller,
(*fullonis*). Born in St. Peter's, Colchester. In his 9th
year. Admitted 27th July, 1640.

THOMAS WESTBROOM, second son of Thimble Westbroom,
yeoman. Born at Layer-de-la-Hay. In his 11th year.
Admitted 27th July, 1640.

JOHN STOKES, eldest son of William Stokes, "haberdasher
of small wares" (*minutarii*). Born in St. Runwald's,
Colchester. In his 11th year. Admitted 11th August,
1640.

HENRY DEARESLEY, fourth son of Richard Dearesly, yeoman.
Born in St. Giles's, Colchester. In his 13th year. Ad-
mitted 17th August, 1640.

Probably son of Richard Dearesly of 'Hockley on the Hill,' Essex,
by Sarah, dau. of Robert Talcott, of Colchester, and sister of Thomas
Talcott, of Horkesley. (Visitation of 1634). He was admitted
Merchant Taylors, August, 1644 (as born 31st May, 1629.)

JOHN DIXON, only son of John Dixon, tailor (*sutoris vestiarii*).
Born in St Gregory's in London. In his 10th year.
Admitted 14th September, 1640.

WILLIAM LONDON, only son of John London, yeoman.
Born in All Saints, Colechester. In his 13th year.
Admitted 22nd Sept., 1640.

JOHN DOGGED, eldest son of William Dogged, gent. Born
at Ipswich. In his 12th year. Admitted 1st Oct., 1640.

THOMAS UMFREVILL, second son of Thomas Umfrevill,
Esquire. Born in Silver Street, St. Olave's, London.
In his 15th year. Admitted 19th Oct., 1640.

Eldest son, by his second wife, (Jane, dau. of John Hyde, of co. Bucks) of Thomas Umfreville, of London, and younger brother of William 'Umfrevile,' who was of Langham, Essex, at the Visitation of 1664, and who was son of the above Thomas 'Umfrevile' of London, by Dorothy St. Cleere.

JOHN UMFREVILL, third son of Thomas Umfrevill, Esquire.
Born at Stoke-by-Nayland, Suffolk. In his 10th year.
Admitted 19th Oct., 1640.

Afterwards Steward to the Earl of Plymouth; mar. Mary Cowes of co. Suffolk.

JOHN HULL, only son of John Hull, gent. Born at Stoke-by-Nayland, Suffolk. In his 14th year. Admitted 19th Oct., 1640.

JOHN BROND, second son of James Brond, gent. Born at
at Polstead, Suffolk. In his 13th year. Admitted 26th
Oct., 1640.

Son of James Brond, of Boxford, Suffolk, by Audrey, dau. of William Lynne, J.P., of Little Horkesley.

1641.

THOMAS ETHERIDGE, eldest son of John Etheridge, clerk, B.D., Vicar of Halstead. In his 15th year. Admitted 7th Jan., 1640-1.

["Thomas Etheridge was also Vicar of Fairsted. The date of his admission to this benefice does not appear in Newcourt, but the will of his immediate predecessor upon the record, Henry Robinson, is dated 31st Aug., 1625, and was proved 7th March, 1625-6. This living Mr. Etheridge resigned before 7th Dec., 1643. The date of his admission to Halstead is also wanting. John Matson (?) his last-named predecessor, made his will 24th Feb., 1620-1, and it was proved 10th March, 1624-5. In the Register he is called not Matson, but John Watson, D.D. Mr. Etheridge resigned Halstead before 22nd Feb., 1641-2." Note by Mr. H. W. King.]

JOHN ETHERIDGE, second son of John Etheridge, clerk, B.D., Vicar of Halstead. In his 13th year. Admitted 7th January, 1640-1.

¶ EDWARD CROSSE, eldest son of George Crosse, shoemaker, (*sutoris calcearii*). Born in St. Runwald's, Colchester. In his 10th year. Admitted 11th Jan. 1640-1.

Admitted a free scholar in the place of Thomas Winsly, 15th July, 1641.

WILLIAM COX, second son of John Cox, surgeon. Born in St. Mary Magdalene's, London. In his 13th year. Admitted 11th Jan. 1640.

A John Cox, Alderman of Colchester, died Nov. 1649, aged 49 having married Ann, dau. of Thomas Thurston, Alderman of Colchester, who died 7th Dec. 1668, aged 69. Both buried at St. Peter's (Harl. MSS. 6762).

JOHN KING, second son of Stephen King, yeoman. Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his 15th year. Admitted 12th Jan., 1640-1.

NATHANIEL LAWRENCE, eldest son of Thomas Lawrence, yeoman. Born in St. James's, Colchester. In his 15th year. Admitted 12th Jan., 1640-1.

Died 5th May, 1714, aged 87 years, and was buried at St. James's, as "one of the Aldermen and several times Mayor of this Town." He was named a common Councilman under Cromwell's charter, 1656. He married Martha, daughter of Richard Greene, gent., who died 18th June, 1677. He was Mayor in 1672, 1679, 1683. It was probably his father who was Mayor at the time of Cromwell's Charter (1656).

SAMUEL WITHERS, eldest son of Samuel Withers, gent. Born at Wakes Colne. In his 13th year. Admitted 4th February, 1640-1.

WILLIAM WATTS, third son of William Watts of London. Born in Bassishaw, London. In his 9th year. Admitted 8th February, 1640-1.

ROBERT SANDFORD, eldest son of George Sandford, gent. Born at Fordham. Nine years old (*annorum* 9). Admitted 16th March, 1640-1.

Son of George Sandford, who (as 'of Colchester') entered his pedigree at the 1664 visitation, by his 1st wife Sarah dau. of John Soames of Essex. He was admitted to Gray's Inn, 1st May, 1657, as son of George Sandford, of Colchester, but seems to have been dead at the visitation of 1664.

FRANCIS WHEELER, only son of Francis Wheeler, gent., deceased, of Brightlingsea. In his 9th year. Admitted 23rd March, 1640-1.

Son of Francis Wheeler, of Brightlingsea, by Judith dau. and heir of Daniel Sparhawke, of Great Bentley, who re-m. (as his second wife) the above George Sandford of Colchester, who entered Francis Wheeler's pedigree for him at the Visitation of 1664, when he had for his wife Susan, dau. of Thomas Reynolds, of Colchester.

Number of admissions in 1640:—33.*

* This refers of course to March, 1640—March 1641.

INDEX
OF
ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS
PUBLISHED
IN
1891

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

1892

CONTENTS.

- Archæologia, li. lii.
Archæologia Æliana, N.S. xv.
Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th S. viii.
Archæological Journal, xlviii.
Bath Field Club Proceedings, vii.
Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, xiii.
Collections for Staffordshire (Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.), xii.
Devon Association, xxii.
Folklore, ii.
Glasgow Archæological Society, N.S. ii.
Glastonbury Antiquarian Society, 1891
Hants Field Club, ii.
Jour. Anthropological Institute, xx.
Jour. British Archæological Association, xlvii.
Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Society, xiv.
Jour. Hellenic Studies, xii.
Jour. Numismatic Society, 3rd S. xi.
Jour. Royal Institution of Cornwall, x.
Norfolk Archæology, xi.
Proc. Cambridge Antiquarian Society, vii. and Memoir xxvi.
Proc. Clifton Antiquarian Club, 1891
Proc. Society of Antiquaries of London, 2nd S. xiii.
Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Society, xxxvii.
Proc. Warwickshire Field Club, 1891
Publications of the Huguenot Society, iii. v. vi.
Quarterly Journal of the Berks A. and A. Society, ii.
Records of Bucks, vii.
Royal Irish Academy, 3rd S. ii.
Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, 5th S. i.
Salisbury Field Club, i.
Surrey Archæological Society, x.
Sussex Archæological Collections, xxxviii.
Trans. Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, xv.
Trans. Cumberland and Westmoreland A. and A. Society, xii.
Trans. Leicestershire A. and A. Society, vii.
Trans. Royal Institute of British Architects, N.S. vii.
Trans. St. Albans A. and A. Society, 1889
Trans. St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, iii.
Trans. Shropshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Society, 2nd S. iii.
Wiltshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Magazine, xxvi.
Wincanton Field Club Proceedings, 1891
Y Cymmrodor, xi.
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal, xi.

SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.

- Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. (HELLIER GOSSELIN, Esq., Oxford Mansion, Oxford Street, W.)
- British Archæological Association. (W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A., British Museum, W.C., and E. P. LOFTUS BROCK, Esq., F.S.A., 36, Great Russell Street, W.C.)
- The Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. (ROBERT COCHRANE, Esq., F.S.A., Rathgar, Dublin.)
- Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion. (Dr. ISAMBARD OWEN, M.A., 5, Hertford Street, W., and ALFRED NUTT, Esq., 270, Strand, W.C.)
- Huguenot Society of London. (REGINALD S. FABER, Esq., M.A., 10, Oppidans Road, Primrose Hill, N.W.)
- Society for Preserving Memorials of the Dead. (W. VINCENT, Esq., Belle View Rise, Hillesdon Road, Norwich.)
-
- Berkshire Archæological Society. (Rev. P. H. DITCHFIELD, M.A., F.S.A., Athenæum, Friar Street, Reading.)
- Birmingham and Midland Institute (Archæological Section). (ALFRED HAYES, Esq., Birmingham.)
- Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. (Rev. W. BAZELEY, M.A., Matson Rectory, Gloucester.)
- Bucks Architectural and Archæological Society. (JOHN PARKER, Esq., F.S.A., Desborough House, High Wycombe.)
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society. (N. C. HARDCASTLE, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., Downing College, Cambridge.)
- Chester Archæological and Historical Society. (T. J. POWELL, Esq., 14, Newgate Street, Chester.)
- Cornwall, Royal Institution of. (Major PARKYN, F.G.S., 40, Lemon Street, Truro.)
- Cumberland and Westmoreland Archæological and Architectural Society. (T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.)
- Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. (ARTHUR COX, Esq., M.A., Mill Hill, Derby.)
- Essex Archæological Society. (H. W. KING, Esq., Leigh Hill, Leigh, Essex.)
- Hampshire Field Club. (W. DALE, Esq., F.G.S., 5, Sussex Place, Southampton.)
- Kent Archæological Society. (G. PAYNE, Esq., F.S.A., Rochester.)
- Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. (G. C. YATES, Esq., F.S.A., Swinton, Manchester.)
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. (W. J. FREER, Esq., 10, New Street, Leicester.)
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society. (CHARLES WELCH, Esq., F.S.A., Guildhall, E.C., and M. POPE, Esq., F.S.A., 8, Dane's Inn, W.C.)
- Maidenhead and Taplow Field Club. (JAMES RUTLAND, Esq., The Gables, Taplow.)
- Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. (Rev. C. R. MANNING, M.A., F.S.A., Diss, Norfolk.)
- Oxford Architectural and Historical Society. (PERCY MANNING, Esq., North End, Watford.)
- Oxfordshire Archæological Society. (Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A., Ducklington Rectory, Witney, and G. LOVEDAY, Esq., J.P., Manor House, Wordington.)
- St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society. (Rev. H. Fowler, M.A., Lemsford Road, St. Albans.)
- Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society. (FRANC GOYNE, Esq., Dogpole, Shrewsbury.)
- Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. (C. J. TURNER, Esq., Taunton.)
- Surrey Archæological Society. (MILL STEPHENSON, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., 8, Dane's Inn, Strand, W.C.)
- Sussex Archæological Society. (H. GRIFFITH, Esq., F.S.A., 47, Old Steyne, Brighton.)
- Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. (H. E. MEDLICOTT, Esq., Potterne, Devizes, and Rev. E. H. GODDARD, Clyffe Vicarage, Wootton Bassett.)
- Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club (Hereford). (H. CECIL MOORE, Esq., 26, Broad Street, Hereford.)
- Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. (G. W. TOMLINSON, Esq., F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.)

The Congress has also issued a

REPORT ON THE
TRANSCRIPTION AND PUBLICATION
OF PARISH REGISTERS, &c.,

giving suggestions as to transcriptions, &c., and a list of printed registers and transcripts.

Copies may be had from the Secretary of the Congress, W. H. St. JOHN HOPE, Esq., Burlington House, London, W. Price 6*d.* each.

INDEX OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS PUBLISHED IN 1891.

- ABERCROMBY (HON. J.). An Amazonian custom in the Caucasus. *Folklore*, ii. 171-181.
- Magic songs of the Finns. *Folklore*, ii. 31-49.
- Samoan Stories. *Folklore*, ii. 455-467.
- ACLAND-TROYTE (CAPT. J. E., M.A.). The harmonies contrived by Nicholas Ferrar at Little Gidding. *Archæologia*, li. 189-204, 485-488.
- ADAMSON (HORATIO A.). Tynemouth Castle; the Eve of the Commonwealth. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 218-224.
- ALFORD (REV. D. P.). Inscribed Stones in the Vicarage Garden, Tavistock. *Devon Assoc.* xxii. 229-233.
- ALLEN (F. J.). A Photographic Survey of Somerset. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 100-105.
- ALLEN (J. R.). Early Christian sculptured stones of the West Riding of Yorkshire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 156-171, 225-246.
- A mediæval thurible found at Penmaen in Gower. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 161-165.
- ANDRÉ (J. L., F.S.A.). Symbolic Animals in English Art and Literature. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 210-240.
- Mural Paintings in Sussex Churches. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 1-20.
- West Grinstead Church and recent discoveries in that edifice. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 46-59.
- ANDREWS (S.). Sepulchral slabs at Monk Sherborne. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 135-139.
- ARNOLD (REV. F. H., M.A., LL.B.). Memoirs of Mrs. Oldfield, &c. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 83-98.
- ATKINSON (T. D.). House of the Veysy family in Cambridge. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 93-103.

- BABER (REV. H.). The parish of Ramsbury, Wiltshire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 139-145.
- BAGNALL-OAKELEY (MRS.). Round Towers. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, 142-151.
- Monumental Effigies of the Berkeley family. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 89-102.
- BAILDON (W. PALEY). The Elland Feud. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 128-130.
- BALFOUR (MRS. M. C.). Legends of the Lincolnshire Cars. *Folklore*, ii. 145-170, 257-283, 401-418.
- BANKS (R. W.). Lingebrook Priory. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 185-189.
- BARKER (W. R.). Monuments, &c., in the Mayor's Chapel, Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 76-88.
- BARNES (HENRY, M.D., F.R.S.E.). Quarter Sessions Orders relating to the Plague in the county of Durham in 1665. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 18-22.
- BARROW-IN-FURNESS (LORD BP. OF). On a sculptured wooden figure at Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 234-236.
- BARRY (REV. EDMOND). Fifteen Ogham inscriptions recently discovered at Ballyknock in the barony of Kinnatalloon, county Cork. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 514-535.
- BATTEN (JOHN). Additional notes on Barrington and the Strodes. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 40-43.
- BAX (A. R.). The Church Registers and parish account books of Ockley. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 20-78.
- Notes and extracts from a memorandum book of Nicholas Carew (afterwards first Baronet of Beddington). 170 $\frac{4}{5}$ -1708. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 255-273.
- Muster roll of troops raised in Surrey to be employed in the Low Countries, 1627. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 280-282.
- BEDDOE (JOHN, M.D., F.R.S.). Inaugural Address—An apology for Archæology. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 46-54.
- BELL (E. F.). Carlisle medals of the '45. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 42-50.
- BELLAIRS (COL. G. C.). Hallaton Church, Leicestershire, and recent discoveries there. *Trans. Leic. A. and A. Soc.* vii. 218-222.
- BELOE (E. M., F.S.A.). The Great Fen Road and its path to the Sea. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 112-130.

- BELOE (E. M., F.S.A.). The Mortuary or Absolution Cross. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 303-319.
- BENSLEY (W. T., LL.D., F.S.A.). On some sculptured alabaster panels in Norwich. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 352-358.
- BENT (J. T.). Journey in Cilicia Tracheia. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 206-224.
- BERRY (H. F.). The water supply of ancient Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 557-573.
- BIRCH (W. DE GRAY). Some private grants of armorial bearings. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 323-326.
- BLACKMORE (H. P., M.D.). On a Barrow near Old Sarum, Wilts. *Salisbury Field Club*, i. 49-51.
- BLAKEWAY (REV. J. B., M.A.). History of Shrewsbury Hundred or Liberties. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 329-362.
- BLANCHET (J. A.). Inedited Gold Crown of James V. with the name of John, Duke of Albany. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 203-204.
- BOLINGBROKE (L. G.). Pre-Elizabethan Plays and Players in Norfolk. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 332-351.
- BOUGHTON (THOMAS). Confession and Abjuration of Heresy, 1499. *Salisbury Field Club*, i. 15-18.
- BOURKE (CAPT. T. G.). The religion of the Apache Indians. *Folklore*, ii. 419-454.
- BOWER (REV. R.). Piscinas in the Diocese of Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 206-211.
- BOYLE (J. R., F.S.A.). Christopher Hunter's copy of Bourne's History of Newcastle. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 167-191.
- BRAMBLE (COL. J. R., F.S.A.). Ancient Bristol Documents—VIII. Three Civil War Retournes. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, ii. 152-156.
- BREWER (H. B.). Churches in the neighbourhood of Cleves. *Trans. R.I.B.A.*, N.S. vii. 301-319.
- BRIDGEMAN (HON. AND REV. G. T. O.). Suppl't. to History of the Manor and Parish of Blymhill, Staffs. *Collns. for Hist. of Staffordshire* (Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.), xii. pt. ii. 3-16.
- Some account of the Family of Forester of Watling Street, and now of Willey, co. Salop. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 151-184.
- BRIGGS (H. B.). History and characteristics of Plainsong. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. 27-33.

- BROCK (E. P. LOFTUS, F.S.A.). Churches of Middlesex. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. 21-26.
- BRODRICK (HON. G. C.). The ancient buildings and statutes of Merton College. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 1-11.
- BROOKE (THOS., F.S.A.). Advowson of Rotherham Church. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 202-203.
- BROWN (WILLIAM). Pedes Finium Ebor. temp. Ricardi Primi. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 174-188.
- BROWNE (CHARLES, M.A., F.S.A.). The Knights of the Teutonic Order. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. 1-15.
- BROWNE (REV. G. F., B.D., F.S.A.). Stone with Runic inscription from Cheshire; Stone with Ogham inscription; and an altar slab in St. Benet's Church, Cambridge. *Proc. Cambridge Antig. Soc.* vii. 86-92.
- BROWNING (A. G.), and KIRK (R. E. G.). The early history of Battersea. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 205-254.
- BROWNLOW (REV. CANON). St. Willibald, a west country pilgrim of the 8th century. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 212-228.
- BRUSHFIELD (T. N.). A perforated stone implement found in the parish of Withycombe Raleigh. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 208-211.
- Notes on the parish of East Budleigh. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 260-316.
- BRUTON (E. G.). The town walls of Oxford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 109-119.
- BUCKLE (EDMUND, M.A.). The Old Archdeaconry, Wells. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 119-126.
- BUDGE (E. A. WALLIS, M.A., F.S.A.). On the Hieratic Papyrus of Nesi-Amsu, a scribe in the temple of Amen-Ra at Thebes, c. B.C. 305. *Archæologia*, lii. 393-608.
- Syriac and Coptic legends of St. George. *Proc. Cambridge Antig. Soc.* vii. 133-135.
- BUICK (REV. G. R.). Fresh facts about prehistoric pottery. *Roy. Soc. Antig. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 433-442.
- An ancient wooden trap, probably used for catching otters. *Roy. Soc. Antig. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 536-541.
- BULKELEY-OWEN (HON. MRS.). History of the parish of Selattyn, Shropshire. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 281-311.
- BULLEID (J. G. L.). The Benefice and Parish Church of Saint John the Baptist, Glastonbury. *Glastonbury Antig. Soc.* 19-50.
- BURKE (H. F.). Funeral certificate of Sir Nicholas Heron, 1568. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 140-142.

- BURNARD (R.). Dartmoor Kistvaens. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 200-207.
- C. Scottish Heraldry and Genealogy. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 426-433.
- CALVEKLEY (REV. W. S., F.S.A.). Fragments of pre-Norman Crosses at Workington and Bromfield, and the standing cross at Rocliffe. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 171-176.
- Bewcastle Cross. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 243-246.
- CANHAM (A. S.). The Archæology of Crowland. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 286-300.
- CARLISLE (BISHOP OF). Opening address of Architectural Section at Edinburgh Meeting of the Royal Archæological Institute. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 274-282.
- CARTWRIGHT (J. J., F.S.A.). Inventory of the goods of Sir Cotton Gargrave, of Nostell, Yorks, in 1588. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 279-286.
- CAVE-BROWNE (REV. J.). Penenden Heath. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 260-267.
- The Abbots of Boxley. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 313-322.
- CHANCELLOR (F.). Shenfield Church, Essex. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. vi-vii.
- CHANTER (J. R.). Second report of the Committee on Devonshire Records. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 59-65.
- CHURCH (REV. C. M., M.A., F.S.A.). Savaric, Bishop of Bath and Glastonbury, 1192-1205. *Archæologia*, li. 73-106.
- Jocelin, Bishop of Bath, 1206-42. *Archæologia*, li. 281-346.
- Roger of Salisbury, 1st Bishop of Bath and Wells, 1244-47. *Archæologia*, lii. 89-112.
- CLARK (G. T., F.S.A.). Annals of the House of Percy; by E. B. de Fonblanque. *Yorks Arch. and Top. Jour.* xi. 1-16.
- Lands of Henry, Duke of Suffolk, in the manor of Lutterworth. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 190-192.
- CLARK (JOSEPH). The finding of King Arthur's remains at Glastonbury. *Glastonbury Antiq. Soc.* 1-4.
- CLARK (J. W., M.A., F.S.A.). Hammond's map of Cambridge. 1592. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 13-14.
- A Consuetudinary of an English house of Black Canons. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 242-244.

- CLARKE (J. F. MOSTYN). The Geology of the Bridgwater Railway: a brief account of Lias cuttings through the Poeden Hills in Somerset. *Bath Field Club Proc.* vii.
- CLARKE (SOMERS, F.S.A.). Fall of one of the central pillars of Seville Cathedral. *Trans. R.I.B.A.* N.S. vii. 169-194.
- Collapse of a portion of the Cathedral Church of Seville. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 72-81.
- CLARKSON (S. FLINT). The connection of Hitchin with Elstow. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 71-76.
- St. Mary's Church, Hitchin. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 64-70.
- Stones found in the Abbey Orchard Field, St. Albans. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 59-63.
- CLODE (C. M., F.S.A.). Sir John Yorke, Sheriff of London (*temp.* Henry VIII.—Mary). *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 278-299.
- CLOTHIER (J. W. C.). Roman villas in the neighbourhood of Glastonbury. *Glastonbury Antiq. Soc.* 56-64.
- COCKS (A. H., M.A.). Local Words of S. Bucks, especially the Thames Valley. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 61-70.
- CODRINGTON (REV. R. H., D.D.). On the traditional connexion of the Sussex and Gloucestershire families of Selwyn. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 163-165.
- COOPER (REV. T. S.). The Church plate of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 316-368.
- COSSON (BARON DE, F.S.A.). Arsenal and Armourers in Southern Germany and Austria. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 117-136.
- COWPER (H. S., F.S.A.). Bone chessmen and draughtsmen. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 194-196.
- The domestic candlestick of iron in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 105-127.
- Hudleston Monuments and Heraldry at Millom, Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 128-132.
- and MAXWELL (SIR H. E., BART., M.P.). Hardknott Castle, Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 228-233.
- COX (REV. J. CHARLES, LL.D., F.S.A.). Benefactions of Thomas Heywood, Dean (1457-1492) to the Cathedral Church of Lichfield. *Archæologia*, lii. 617-646.

- COX (REV. J. CHARLES, LL.D., F.S.A.). Sheriffs' precepts for the county of Derby, *temp.* Commonwealth. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 69-72.
- An Anglo-Saxon cemetery near Saxby, Leicestershire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 331-335.
- Seal of the Hundred of Langley, Glouc. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 190-194.
- CRIPPS (WILFRED, C.B., F.S.A.). Bronze grave-chalice from Hexham Priory Church. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 192-194.
- CRISP (F. A.). Surrey Wills. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 143-149, 295-315.
- CROSSMAN (MAJOR-GENERAL SIR W.). Recent excavations at Holy Island Priory. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 225-240.
- Chapel of St. Cuthbert in the sea. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 241-242.
- CROWTHER (H.). The Pozo Pictorial inscribed stone. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 403-417.
- CROWTHER (G. F.). A pax penny attributed to Witney. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 161-163.
- Pennies of William I and William II. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 25-33.
- CUMING (H. S.). Syllabub and Syllabub vessels. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 212-215.
- Vessels of Samian Ware. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 277-285.
- DARTNELL (G. E.) and GODDARD (REV. E. H.). Contributions towards a Wiltshire Glossary. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 84-169.
- DASENT (A. I.). Church Plate in Berks. *Quart. Jour. Berks A. and A. Soc.* ii. 76-82.
- DAVEY (W. E.). (Bronze) antiquities found near Lampeter. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 235.
- DAVIES (A. M.). Some Norman details in Romsey Abbey. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 8-14.
- DAVIES-COKE (T. B.). Ewloe Castle, Flintshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 1-7.
- DAVIS (C. T.). Monumental Brasses of Gloucestershire. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 19-28.
- DAVYS (REV. CANON, M.A.). On St. Helen's Church, and the ecclesiastical history of Wheathampstead. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 12-22.

- DAY (ROBERT). Bronze implements (from Ireland). *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 225-227.
- On some medals of the loyal Irish Volunteers. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 459-461.
- An engraved medal of the loyal Irish Callan Volunteers. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 591-592.
- DILLON (HON. H. A.). A letter of Sir Henry Lee, 1590, on the trial of Iron for Armour. *Archæologia*, li. 167-172.
- Arms and Armour at Westminster, the Tower, and Greenwich, 1547. *Archæologia*, li. 219-280.
- Sword of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. *Archæologia*, li. 512-513.
- MS. list of Officers of the London Trained Bands in 1643. *Archæologia*, lii. 129-144.
- DIXON (D. D.). British burials on the Simonside Hills, Northumb. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 23-32.
- The Old Coquetdale Volunteers. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 64-75.
- Old Coquetdale Customs. Salmon Poaching. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 144-153.
- DIXON (G. H.) and NORTHESE (LORD). Cists and Urns found at Brackenhill, Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 177-178.
- DOHERTY (J. J.). Bells, their origin, uses, and inscriptions. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 45-64.
- DOHERTY (W. J.). Some ancient crosses and other antiquities of Inishowen, co. Donegal. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. ii. 100-116.
- DOLLMAN (F. T.). Priory Church of St. Mary Overie, Southwark. *Trans. R.I.B.A.*, N.S. vii. 389-397.
- DREDGE (J. I.). Devon Bibliography. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 324-356.
- DREW (T.). Surroundings of the Cathedral Church of St. Patrick de Insula, Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 426-432.
- DRINKWATER (H.). St. Michael's Church, Oxford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 56-57.
- St. Mary's Church, Iffley. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 58-59.
- DRINKWATER (REV. C. H., M.A.). Bailiffs' accounts of Shrewsbury, 1275-1277. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 41-92.

- DRINKWATER (REV. C. H., M.A.). Shrewsbury Tax Roll of 1352. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 265-274.
- Grant of a garden in Murivance, Shrewsbury, by John Hoord, 1481. *Trans. Shrophire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 275-280.
- DUCKETT (SIR G.). Evidences of the Barri family of Manorbier and Olethan with other early owners of the former in Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 190-208, 277-296.
- Ordinance for the better observance of obits, &c., throughout Cluniac monasteries. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 39-42.
- Brief notices on Monastic and Ecclesiastical Costume. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 60-82.
- Gundreda, Countess of Warenne. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 166-176.
- DUIGNAN (W. H.). The will of Wulfgate of Donnington. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 36-40.
- DUNKIN (E.). Presidential address. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 303-326.
- DUNKIN (E. H. W.). Calendar of deeds and documents in the possession of the Sussex Archæological Society. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 137-140.
- DYMOND (C. W., F.S.A.). Barnscar; an ancient settlement in Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 179-187.
- An ancient village near Yanwath, Westmorland; an ancient village in Hugill, Westmorland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 1-5, 6-14.
- EARWAKER (J. P.). A small stone vessel from the inside of an early British urn found in a barrow on a hill above Penmaenmawr, North Wales. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 182-183.
- Roman inscriptions at Chester. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 204-207.
- Recent discovery of urns at Penmaenmawr. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 33-37.
- Roman inscriptions at Chester. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 77-78.
- EDWARDS (F. A.). Early Hampshire printers. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 110-134.

- ELGER (T. G.). Recent discoveries (Romano-British) at Kempston near Bedford. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 240.
- ELLIS (F.). Pottery and other remains found on Romano-British sites near Bristol. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, ii. 157-163.
- ELY (T., M.A., F.S.A.). Armorial devices on black-figured vases at Berlin. *Archæologia*, li. 477-484.
- EMBLETON (D., M.D.). Company of Barber Surgeons and Wax and Tallow Chandlers of Newcastle-on-Tyne. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 228.
- ENYS (J. D.), and JEFFERY (H. M.). Composition between the Vicar of Gluvias, and the Burgesses of Penryn, A.D. 1322. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 349-353.
- ESTCOURT (A. H.). The ancient borough of Newtown *alias* Franchville (I. W.). *Hants Field Club*, ii. 89-109.
- EVANS (A. J., M.A., F.S.A.). On a late-Celtic urn-field at Aylesford, Kent, and on the Gaulish, Illyro-Italic, and Classical Connexions of the forms of pottery and bronze-work there discovered. *Archæologia*, lii. 315-388.
- EVANS (JOHN, F.R.S., P.S.A.). Exploration of a Barrow at Youngsbury, near Ware. *Archæologia*, lii. 287-296.
- A glass bottle of the Roman period from Cyprus. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 103-105.
- The Progress of Archæology. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 251-262.
- A new coin of Dubnovellaunus. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 108.
- Rare or unpublished Roman medallions. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 152-160.
- EYRE (ARCHBISHOP). The episcopal seals of the ancient diocese of Glasgow. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 44-62.
- FAIRBANK (F. R., M.D., F.S.A.). Brasses in the Old Deanery of Doncaster. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 71-92.
- Brasses in Howden Church, Yorks. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 169-173.
- FAWCETT (W. M., M.A., F.S.A.). Recent discoveries in Linton Church, Cambs. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 15-16.
- FENTON (A. J.). Extracts relating to Sussex from Exchequer Special Commissions, &c. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 141-159.
- FERGUSON (PROF. J., M.A., F.S.A.). Bibliographical Notes on

- Polydore Vergil's "*De Inventoribus Rebus*." *Archæologia*, li. 107-141.
- FERGUSON (PROF. J., M.A., F.S.A.). Bibliographical notes on histories of inventions and books of secrets. *Glasgow Arch. Soc. N.S.* ii. 1-33.
- FERGUSON (JOHN). The pre-Reformation Churches of Berwickshire. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 86-188.
- FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.). On an Astrolabe Planisphere of English make. *Archæologia*, lii. 75-84.
- Recent discoveries in Cumberland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 216-223, 348-349.
- Column of Roman date discovered in Carlisle. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 263-267.
- Heraldry of the Cumberland Statesmen. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 77-82.
- Report on Injury to the Bewcastle Obelisk, Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 51-56.
- Recent Local Finds (in Cumberland and Westmorland), i. Prehistoric; ii. Roman; iii. Mediæval. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 57-67.
- The Heraldry of the Cumberland Statesmen. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 68-80.
- FFRENCH (J. F. M.). The manner of lighting houses in old times illustrated by rush-light candlesticks. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. i. 626-630.
- FIELD (REV. J. E.). Berrick Church, Oxfordshire. *Quart. Jour. Berks. A. and A. Soc.* ii. 39-43.
- FITZGERALD (LORD WALTER). Description of the stone-roofed building called St. Patrick's Chapel at Ardrass, county Kildare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 456-458.
- FLETCHER (REV. W. G. D., M.A., F.S.A.). Notes on the family of Bainbrigge of Lockington. *Trans. Leic. A. and A. Soc.* vii. 233-270.
- FORTNUM (C. D. E., D.C.L., F.S.A.). Mourning ring containing a small relic of hair with the inscription *Edwardus Rex* 1483. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 198-200.
- FOSTER (W. E., F.S.A.). A brass of a lady in Gedney Church, Lincolnshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 212.
- A presentment against the Vicar of Whaplode, Lincolnshire, in 1552. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 268-270.
- FOWLER (REV. J. T., M.A., F.S.A.). On a sculptured cross at Kelloe, Durham. *Archæologia*, lii. 73-74.

- FOWLER (REV. H., M.A.). Mackery End, Herts. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 22-27.
- Someries Castle. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 31-45.
- Excavations in the Abbey Orchard Field, St. Albans. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 52-59.
- and HOWARD (R. L.). Mackery End House and its inhabitants. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 27-31.
- FOWLER (REV. J. T., M.A., F.S.A.). On the use of the terms Crozier, Pastoral Staff, and Cross. *Archæologia*, lii. 709-732.
- Some grave slabs in the cathedral church at Durham. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 34-44.
- Cistercian Statutes. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 95-127.
- Ballads in Ripon Minster Library. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 200-201.
- The St. Cuthbert window in York Minster. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 486-501.
- FOX (G. E., F.S.A.). Recent discovery of part of the Roman wall of London. *Archæologia*, lii. 609-616.
- and HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN, M.A., Asst. Sec. S.A.). Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants. *Archæologia*, lii. 733-758.
- Excavations at Silchester. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 8597.
- FRANKS (A. W., C.B., F.R.S., V.P.S.A.). Three metal roundels. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 223-224.
- Two English embroidered hangings. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 355-359.
- FRAZER (W.). A series of coloured drawings of scribed stones in the Lough Crew cairns, by the late G. V. Du Noyer. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. i. 451-453.
- Medals of St. Vergil and St. Rudbert struck at Salzburg. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. i. 454-455.
- Irish half-timbered houses. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 367-369.
- A contribution to Irish Anthropology. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 391-404.
- Description of a small bronze figure of a bird found in recent excavations in Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 483.

- FRAZER (W.). Bog butter; its history, with observations; a dish of wood found in a bog at Ballymoney; a primitive wooden milk churn. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 583-588.
- FREER (JOHN). Elwyndale and its three towers. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 189-203.
- Old Scottish Crusie. *Ibid.* 204.
- FRESHFIELD (E., LL.D., F.S.A.). A double diptych of brass of Slavonic workmanship. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 184-186.
- FRETTON (W. G., F.S.A.). The Forest of Arden; its hills and vales, etc. *Proc. Warw. Field Club*, 1891, 11-28.
- FULLER (REV. E. A., M.A.). Cirencester Castle. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 103-119.
- GADOW (MR.). Early Christian inscription from Mertola, Portugal. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 7-8.
- GARDNER (E. A.). The north doorway of the Erechtheum. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 1-16.
- GARDNER (J. S.). Wrought ironwork: Medieval Period. *Trans. R.I.B.A.*, N.S. vii. 143-168.
- GARSON (J. G., M.D.). Notes on human remains from Woodyates, Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxv. 312-316.
- GASTER (D. M.). The legend of the Grail. *Folklore*, ii. 50-64, 198-210.
- GATTIE (G. BYNG). The Minnis Rock Hermitage at Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 129-136.
- GEYMÜLLER (BARON H. VON). The School of Bramante. *Trans. R.I.B.A.* N.S. vii. 93-142.
- GILBERT (J.). Pre-collegiate Oxford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 205-211.
- GODDARD (REV. E. H.). Notes on the church plate of N. Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxv. 336-354.
- GODWIN (REV. G. N.). Buckler's Hard and its ships. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 59-76.
- GOMME (G. L., F.S.A.). Recent research on Institutions. *Folklore*, ii. 485-501.
- GOODACRE (H.). The family of Goodacre of Leicestershire. *Trans. Leic. A. and A. Soc.* vii. 223-227.
- GOODWIN (RIGHT REV. HARVEY, D.D., BISHOP OF CARLISLE). In Memoriam. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 167-170.
- GRANT (C.). The Mayor's Mace. *Glastonbury Antiq. Soc.* 51-55.
- GRAVES (RIGHT REV. C.). Similar forms of the Christian Cross

- found on ancient monuments in Egypt and Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 346-349.
- GRAVES (RIGHT REV. C.). On the proper names occurring in the Ogham inscriptions found in the cave of Dunloe. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 665-672.
- GRAY (W.). The antiquarian aspects of the county Antrim raised beaches. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 388-390.
- GREEN (EMANUEL, F.S.A.). Bath as a Roman city. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 174-185.
- The Union Jack. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 295-314.
- Thoughts on Bath as a Roman City. *Bath Field Club Proc.* vii. 114-126.
- GREENWELL (REV. W., M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.). Recent researches in Barrows in Yorks, Wilts, Berks, etc. *Archæologia*, lii. 1-72.
- GREGOR (REV. W.). Weather folklore of the sea. *Folklore*, ii. 468-482.
- The Scottish Fisher child. *Folklore*, ii. 73-86.
- GRUEBER (H. A., F.S.A.). English personal medals from 1760. (Illustrated.) *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 65-104.
- Treasure Trove, Whaplode, Lincolnshire. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 202-3.
- HALL (G. R., M.B., M.S.). Possible meaning of Prehistoric cup-marked stones. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 43-48.
- HALL (T. M.). On Barum tobacco pipes and North Devon clays. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 317-323.
- HARDMAN (REV. J. W., LL.D.). Tiles from Keynsham Abbey. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, ii. 110-114.
- HARDY (DR. J.). Report of the meetings of the Berwickshire Naturalists Club for the year 1890. [Beanley Moor, Callaly Castle, Melrose, Hawick, Carham Wark and Cornhill.] *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 22-85.
- HARDY (W. J., F.S.A.). Tobacco culture in England during the 17th century. *Archæologia*, li. 157-166.
- HARDY and PAGE. Calendar of Fines for the county of Derby. *Jour. Derbysh. Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 1-15.
- HARRISON (J. P.). St. Leonard's Church, Wallingford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 135-138.
- HARTLAND (E. S.). Folktale research. *Folklore*, ii. 99-119.
- HARTSHORNE (A., F.S.A.). Sword Belts of the Middle Ages. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 320-340.

- HARTSHORNE (A., F.S.A.). On a sculptured wooden figure at Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 237-242.
- HASSÉ (REV. L.). Statistics of ornamented glass beads in Irish collections. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 359-366.
- HAYERFIELD (F., M.A., F.S.A.). Some Museums in Galicia and Transilvania. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 1-13.
- Altar to the *Matres Ollototæ* discovered at Binchester. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 225-227.
- Roman inscriptions found at Chester. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 78-80.
- HAYWARD (REV. D. L.). Pitney and its Register Book. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 92-99.
- HEAD (BARCLAY V.). Archaic coins probably of Cyrene. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 1-10.
- HEALY (REV. JOHN). The unfinished crosses of Kells. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 450-455.
- HEDGES (J. K.). Wallingford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 124-131.
- HEDLEY (R. C.). Prehistoric Camps of Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 33-36.
- Prehistoric burial at the Sneep, N. Tynedale. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 49-53.
- HELYAR (H. A.). The Arrest of Col. William Strode, of Barrington, in 1661. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 15-39.
- HENDERSON (R. AND K.). The carvings on the Miserere Stalls in Carlisle Cathedral. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 103-104.
- HIBBERT (F. AIDAN, B.A.). Tensers: an historical investigation into the status and privileges of non-gildated tradesmen in English towns. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 253-264.
- HICKS (E. L.). Inscriptions from Western Cilicia. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 225-273.
- HICKSON (MISS). Names of places and surnames in Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 685-696.
- HIGGINS (A., F.S.A.). Recent discoveries of apparatus used in playing the game of Kottabos. *Archæologia*, li. 383-398.
- HILL (A. G., M.A., F.S.A.). Medieval Organs at Lübeck, etc. *Archæologia*, li. 419-426.

- HILTON (J., F.S.A.). Further remarks on Jade. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 162-173.
- HIRST (REV. J.). Tombs in Crete of the age of Mycenæ. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 101-110.
- HOBHOUSE (RIGHT REV. BISHOP). Somerset Forest Bounds. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 76-91.
- A Sketch of the History of Ancient Bruton. *Wincanton Field Club Proc.*
- HODGES (C. C.). The Conyers Falchion. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 214-217.
- HODGKIN (T., D.C.L., F.S.A.). Opening Address of Historical Section at Edinburgh Meeting of the Royal Archæological Institute. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 263-273.
- Suggestions for a new County History of Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 54-63.
- Discovery of Roman Bronze Vessels at Prestwick Carr. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 159-166.
- HODGSON (J. C.). Presbyterian Meeting House at Branton. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 153-158.
- HODGSON (T. HESKETH). Village Community in Cumberland, as instanced at Halltown, near Rocliffe. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 133-140.
- HOLME (REV. R.). The Battle of Crewkerne. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 70-75.
- HOLMES (R.). Ancient sculpture at Cridling Park. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 17-29.
- Dodsworth Yorkshire Notes. The Wapentake of Osgoldcross. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 30-70, 432-461.
- HOLMES (S.). The King's Meadows, Newcastle-on-Tyne. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 208-214.
- HOLMES (T. S.). Country Life in the Mediæval Times. *Glastonbury Antiq. Soc.* 5-18.
- HOOPPELL (REV. R. E.). Discovery of a Roman altar at Binchester. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 268-272.
- HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN, M.A., Asst. Sec. S.A.). Inventories of St. Mary's Church, Scarborough, 1434, and of the White Friars of Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1538. *Archæologia*, li. 61-72.
- Early Stall Plates of the Knights of the Garter. *Archæologia*, li. 399-418.
- On the sculptured doorways of the Lady Chapel of Glastonbury Abbey. *Archæologia*, lii. 85-88.
- Examples of Civic Maces. *Archæologia*, lii. 511-512.

- HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN, M.A., Asst. Sec. S.A.). The sculptured alabaster tablets called St. John's Heads. *Archæologia*, lii. 669-708.
- Mace-head of the Borough of Ilchester. *Archæologia*, lii. 762-764.
- Ancient brass mace of Bidford, Warwickshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 129-130.
- Mediæval sculptured tablets of alabaster called St. John's Heads. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 130-133.
- St. John's Head of alabaster. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 200-201.
- Brass of a lady in Gedney Church, Lincolnshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 212-214.
- Pottery, metal boss, and bronze ring found at Revesby, Lincolnshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 214-215.
- Three 15th century deeds. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 254-256.
- Insignia and Plate of the Corporation of the City and County of Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 195-208.
- HOVENDEN (R., F.S.A.). Registers of the Wallon or Strangers' Church in Canterbury. *Publms. Huguenot Soc.* v. pt. i. 1-304.
- HOWARD (J. J.), and STEPHENSON (MILL). The Visitation of Surrey, made 1623 by Samuel Thompson, Windsor Heralld, and Augustyne Vincent Rougecroix, Marshals and Deputies to Wm. Camden, Esq., Clarenceux King-of-Arms. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 54 pp. (not paged).
- HOWLETT (E.). A grave slab of a priest in Harpswell Church Lincolnshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 187-188.
- HUDD (A. E., F.S.A.). Roman coins from Failand. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, ii. 136.
- HUGHES (PROF. T. M'K., M.A., F.S.A.). Antiquities found near Hauxton, Cambs. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 24-28.
- HUMPHREYS-DAVENPORT (C. J.). Silver badge of the Society of Royal Cumberland Youths. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 258-259.
- HUTCHINSON (REV. W., M.A.). Howdenshire: its rise and extension. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 361-371.
- HYETT (F. A.). A rare Civil War Tract. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 14-18.
- IAGO (REV. W.). Roman inscription at Tintagel, Cornwall. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 9-12.

- IAGO (REV. W.). Recent discoveries in Cornwall, rock markings, cinerary irons, Celtic, Roman, Saxon, Norman, and Mediæval remains. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 185-262, 449-451.
- IRVINE (J. T.). Barholme Church, Lincolnshire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 308-312.
- Discoveries in Repton Church, Derbyshire. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. S.* xiv. 158-160.
- JACKSON (T. G., F.S.A.). Eagle House, Wimbledon. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 151-164.
- JACOBS (JOSEPH). Childe Rowland. *Folklore*, ii. 182-196.
- JAMES (M. R.). Fine Art as applied to Bible Illustrations. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 31-69.
- JEFFERY (H. M.). Tudor Mansion at Trefusis in Mylor. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 399-402.
- JENKINSON (F. H., M.A.). Fragment of a book printed at Cambridge early in the 16th century. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 104-105.
- JEVONS (J. B.). Greek mythology. *Folklore*, ii. 220-241.
- JOHNS (JOHN). The Dollar Ship of Gunwallo. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 437-438.
- JOURDAIN (REV. F., M.A.). Chancies in Ashburne Church, Derbyshire. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 141-157.
- KEMP (THOMAS). A peep at our Forefathers through Churchwardens' Accounts. *Proc. Warw. Field Club*, 1891, 37-49.
- KENYON (R. LL.). The Borough of Ruyton (Shropshire). *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 237-252.
- KERRY (REV. C.). Codnor Castle and its ancient owners. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 16-33.
- Survey of the Honour of Peverel, 1250. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. S.* xiv. 40-53.
- Hermits, Fords, and Bridge Chapels. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 54-71.
- Pedigree of the Strelleys of Strelley, Oakesthorpe and Hazlebach. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 72-118.
- KERSHAW (S. W., M.A., F.S.A.). Refugee Settlements at Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 183-186.
- The Manor House, Wandsworth. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 96-103.
- KING (AUSTIN J.). Some memorials of Ralph Allen and William Pitt. *Bath Field Club Proc.* vii. 99-114.

- KINGSBURY (REV. CANON). A Titular Bishop of Salisbury in the 16th century. *Salisbury Field Club*, i. 26-33.
- KIRBY (T. F., M.A., F.S.A.). Oratory of the Holy Trinity at Barton, I.W. *Archæologia*, lii. 297-314.
- KNOWLES (W. H.). Hospital of St. Mary, Newcastle-on-Tyne. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 194-207.
- KNOWLES (W. J.). Prehistoric remains from the Sandhills of the coast of Ireland. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. i. 612-625.
- LAKE (W. C.). Origin of the Streets of Teignmouth and their nomenclature. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 111-128.
- LANGDALE. Genealogia Antiquæ Familiæ Langdalarum. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 371-431.
- LANGDON (A. G.). Ornament on the early Crosses of Cornwall. *Roy. Inst. of Cornwall*, x. 33-95.
- The Padstow Crosses. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 301-307.
- An ancient Cornish Cross in Sussex. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 33-38.
- LANGRISHE (R.). The sieges of Athlone in 1690 and 1691. *Roy. Soc. Antig. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 370-380.
- LATCHMORE (F.). British coins from near Hitchin. *Proc. Cambridge Antig. Soc.* vii. 152-156.
- LATIMER (J.). Civil and Military History of Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 7-19.
- Two Ancient Bristol Mansions, Romsey's House and Colston's House. *Proc. Clifton Antig. Club*, ii. 93-104.
- Shall Trelawney die? *Proc. Clifton Antig. Club*, ii. 137-141.
- LAWRENCE (L. A.). English silver coins issued between 1461 and 1483. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 180-197.
- LAYARD (SIR H., G.C.B., D.C.L.). Despatches of Michele Suriano and Marc' Antonio Barbaro, 1560-1563. *Publns. Huguenot Soc.* vi. 1-107, i-clvi.
- LEADMAN (A. D. H., F.S.A.). The Battle of Stamford Bridge; The Battles of Heathfield and Winwæd. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 131-139, 139-143.
- The Insurrection and Death of Archbishop Scrope, and the Battle of Bramham Moor. *Yorks Arch. Topog. Jour.* xi. 189-199.
- The Battle of Marston Moor; The Battle of Wakefield. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 287-347, 348-360.

- LEE (REV. CANON). Gift of Hanmer Church to Haughmond Abbey, Salop, 1166-77. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 185-208.
- LEE (REV. F. G., D.D., F.S.A.). Episcopal Staves. *Archæologia*, li. 351-382.
- Amersham Churchwardens' Accounts. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 43-51.
- LEES (REV. T., M.A., F.S.A.). Church of St. Andrew, Greystoke, Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 90-102.
- LEFROY (the late GEN. SIR J. H., K.C.M.G., F.R.S.). Parochial Accounts, 17th century, St. Neots, Cornwall. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 65-76.
- LEGG (J. W., M.D., F.S.A.). Inventory of the Vestry in Westminster Abbey, taken in 1388. *Archæologia*, lii. 195-286.
- Some imitations of *Te Deum*. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. 34-40.
- LEICESTER. Registers of St. Nicholas' Church, Leicester. *Trans. Leic. A. and A. Soc.* vii. 227-232.
- LEVESON-GOWER (G. W. G., M.A., F.S.A.). Roman pottery found at Limpsfield, Surrey. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 247-251.
- LEWIS (A. L.). The Wiltshire Circles. *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* xx. 277-288.
- Specimen of the stone used by Admiral Tremlett to cut marks on the granite of which the Breton Dolmens are formed. *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* xx. 330-331.
- LEWIS (B., M.A., F.S.A.). Roman Antiquities of Augsburg and Ratisbon. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 137-161, 396-415.
- LEWIS (F. B.). Some early Surrey Parsons. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 165-172.
- LINES (H. H.) and PHILLIPS (W.). Titterstone and other Camps in Shropshire. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 1-35.
- LINKINHORNE Church, Wall paintings in. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 438-441.
- LLYFR Siliu yu cynnwys achau amryw Deuluoedd yn Ngwynedd, Powys, etc. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 86-101, 209-223.
- LONGSTAFFE (W. H. D.). Norton, Durham. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 1-13.
- Married and Hereditary Priests. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 14-17.

- MACAN (R. W.). 'Αθηναίων πολιτεία. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 17-40.
- MACDONALD (JAMES, LL.D., F.S.A. SCOT.). Is Burghead the Winged Camp of Ptolemy, etc.? *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 361-395.
- Burghead as the site of an early Christian Church; with notices of the incised bulls and the burning of the Clavie. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 63-115.
- MACLEAN (SIR J., F.S.A.). Procurators' or Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Ewen's, Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 139-182.
- Constables of Bristol Castle and Town. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 187-189.
- MACMICHAEL (J. H.). The horn book and its cognates. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 146-155.
- MADDISON (REV. A. R.). A visitation of Lincoln Cathedral held by William Alnwick, Bishop of Lincoln, A.D. 1437. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 12-24.
- MAGNUSSON (E., M.A.). The Stone of Jøellinge, in Jutland. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 18-23.
- MALAN (REV. A. H.). Altarnon Church. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 263-274.
- MALDEN (H. E.). The Stane Street of the Parish of Capel. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 104-107.
- MANNING (REV. C. R., M.A., F.S.A.). Will and codicil of Peter Peterson, citizen and goldsmith of Norwich, 1603. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 259-302.
- Three old halls in Norfolk. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 323-331.
- MANX OGHAMS. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 38-41.
- MARKHAM (C. A.). The ancient MS. known as Liber Custumarum Villæ Norhamptoniæ. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 301-307.
- MARTIN (REV. W.). Some fragments of sculptured stone found in a barn at East Barsham, Norfolk. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 257-258.
- MAXWELL (COL. GRANT). Slava (The Servian National Custom). *Folklore*, ii. 65-72.
- MAXWELL (SIR H. E., BART., M.P.). Inaugural Address at Edinburgh Meeting of the Royal Archæological Institute. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 241-250.
- MAYHEW (REV. S. M.). Murra; its reproduction and original. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 216-221.

- MEDLICOTT (H. E.). Notes on Market Lavington, the three graves on Wickham Green, Escott, Erchfont, Conock, Weddington, and Rushall Park, Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxv. 280-282.
- MICHELL-WHITLEY (H.). Incised markings on the pillars of some Sussex Churches. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 43-45.
- Discovery of Romano-British remains near Green Street, Eastbourne. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 160-162.
- MIDDLETON (PROF. J. H., M.A., F.S.A.). On the Chief Methods of Construction used in Ancient Rome. *Archæologia*, li. 41-60.
- Ancient Rome. MS. notes by P. Ligorio, c. 1553-1570, *Archæologia*, li. 489-508.
- A 13th century Oak Hall at Tiptofts Manor, Essex. *Archæologia*, lii. 647-650.
- On a Roman Villa in Spoonley Wood, Glouc., and on Romano-British houses generally. *Archæologia*, lii. 651-668.
- Altar-cloth from Lyng Church, Norfolk. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 4-6.
- Two Chasubles from Sawston Hall. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 10-13.
- Three choir-stalls from Brampton Church, Hunts. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 28-30.
- Blue-glazed Oenochœ of Ptolemaic manufacture. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 72-76.
- Alabaster retables in Cambridgeshire. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 106-111.
- Christian engraved Gem. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 171-175.
- MILLIGAN (S. F.). Ancient forts in county Sligo. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 574-582.
- MINET (W., M.A., F.S.A.), and WALLER (W. C., M.A.). Registers of the Protestant Church at Guisnes, 1668-1685. *Publns. Huguenot Soc.* iii. 1-329.
- MOENS (W. J. C., F.S.A.). Bibliography of "Chronyc Historie der Nederlandtscher Oorlogen, etc." *Archæologia*, li. 205-212.
- MONEY (WALTER, F.S.A.). Anglo-Saxon objects found at East Shefford. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 107-108.
- Tomb, with shields of arms, of John Baptist Castillion in Speen Church, Berks. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 108-110.

- MONTAGU (H., F.S.A.). Anglo-Saxon Mints of Chester and Leicester. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 12-24.
- Durham pennies of Bishops De Bury and Hatfield. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 164-179.
- MORGAN (T., F.S.A.). The Rose of Provence and Lilies of France. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 25-55.
- England and Castile in the 14th century compared. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 172-183, 247-259.
- MORLAND (JOHN). St. Bridget's Chapel, Beckery. *Glastonbury Antiq. Soc.* 65-70.
- MORRIS (REV. J., F.S.A.). The Kalendar and Rite used by the Catholics since the time of Elizabeth. *Archæologia*, lii. 113-128.
- Wall painting in St. Anselm's Chapel in Canterbury Cathedral Church. *Archæologia*, lii. 389-392.
- MULCAHY (REV. D. B.). An ancient Irish hot-air bath or sweat house on the Island of Rathlin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 589-590.
- MUNRO (A. H.). Sculpture in Sicilian Museums. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 46-60.
- MURPHY (REV. D.). An ancient MS. life of St. Caillin of Fenagh and his shrine. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. i. 441-445.
- The Castle of Roscommon. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 546-556.
- MURRAY (A. S., LL.D., F.S.A.). Fragment of a Tabula Iliaca. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 100-103.
- Ancient theatre ticket of ivory in the British Museum. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 202-203.
- On a Gladiator's Tessera. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 329-331.
- MYRES (JOHN L.). John Mason: poet and enthusiast. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 9-42.
- NEVILL (R., F.S.A.). Wimbledon, the camp and the battle. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 273-279.
- NICHOLS (F. M., F.S.A.). A revised history of the Column of Phocas in the Roman Forum. *Archæologia*, lii. 183-194.
- NIGHTINGALE (J. E., F.S.A.). Medieval chalice from Manningford Abbas, Wilts. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 164-165.
- Matrices and seals of Peculiars in Dorsetshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 165-168.
- The Priory of Ivychurch, near Salisbury. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 352-355.

- NISBETT (N. C. H.). The chapel in Westbury Park, West Meon. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 1-7.
- NORCLIFFE (REV. C. B.). Paver's Marriage Licences, Part vii. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 209-245.
- NORRIS (THE VEN. ARCHDEACON). Architectural History of Bristol Cathedral. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 55-75.
- NORRIS (HUGH). St. Whyte and St. Reyne. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 44-59.
- NORRIS (REV. W. F.). Memoranda relating to Witney, Oxford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 120-123.
- NORTHUMBERLAND. The tenth Earl of Northumberland. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 462-485.
- NORWAY (A. H.). The Falmouth Mutiny of 1810. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 355-374.
- NUTT (ALFRED). An early Irish version of the jealous stepmother and the exposed child. *Folklore*, ii. 87-89.
- The legend of the Grail. *Folklore*, ii. 211-219.
- O'DONOGHUE (REV. D.). Mor, sister of St. David of Menevia, patron of Wales, the mother of Kerry Saints. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 703-711.
- OLDEN (REV. T.). The voyage of St. Brendan. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 676-684.
- OLIVER (A.). Brasses in London Museums. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 286-289.
- Brass of Andrew Ewyngar, in All Hallows, Barking. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. pp. iv-v.
- ORDISH (T. F.). Folk drama. *Folklore*, ii. 314-335.
- OWEN (EDMUND). The place of Caerwys in Welsh history. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 166-184.
- A pig of lead in Chester Museum. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 139-141.
- OWEN (REV. ELIAS). Holy wells, or water veneration. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 8-16.
- OWEN (W. SCOTT). Garregllwydd stone, Aberhafesp. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 23-26.
- PACKE (A. E.). Coins of Henry VII. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 34-47.
- PAGE (W., F.S.A.). On the Northumbrian Palatinates and Regalities. *Archæologia*, li. 143-155.
- PALGRAVE (F. T.). Henry Vaughan of Scethrog. *Y Cymmrodor*, xi. 190-223.

- PALMER (A. N.). The Crofter System of the Western Isles of Scotland, and the Callernish Stones of Lewis. *Y Cymmrodor*, xi. 176-189.
- PAUL (J. B., F.S.A.Scot.). Heraldic Exhibition, Edinburgh, 1891. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 416-425.
- PAYNE (ANTHONY). A short account of the Cornish Giant and the history of his portrait painted by Sir Godfrey Kneller. (Illustrated.) *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 275-279.
- PAYNE (GEO., F.S.A.). An Archæological Survey of Kent. *Archæologia*, li. 447-468.
- Recent Discoveries in Kent. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 188-190.
- Dene hole containing Roman remains at Plumstead. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 245-246.
- Mr. Henry Durden's local collection at Blandford, Dorset. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 60-63.
- PEACOCK (E., F.S.A.). A pardon issued by Cardinal Pole to Lord Berkeley in 1556. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 169-171.
- Notes on documents relating to the proposed canonization of Henry VI. (*temp.* Henry VII.). *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 227-239.
- Our Lady of Pity. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 111-116.
- Mortars. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 203-209.
- St. Helen. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 354-360.
- PEARSON (REV. J. B.). Six Assessments of Devon, 1291-1883. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 143-165.
- PENRUDDOCKE (C.). Mistress Jane Lane. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 1-38.
- PERRY (J. T.). Medieval Architecture in Sweden. *Trans. R.I.B.A.* N.S. vii. 321-349.
- PETRIE (W. M. F.). The antiquities of Mykenæ. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 199-205.
- PHEAR (SIR J. B.). A Court Roll of Hulham Manor. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 240-249.
- PHILIPSON (J.). Vitality of seeds found in Egyptian mummy-wrappings. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 102-124.
- PHILLIMORE (EGERTON, M.A.). Pig of lead in Chester Museum. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 137.
- The publication of Welsh historical records. *Y Cymmrodor*, xi. 133-175.
- PHILLIPS (J.). Arts and crafts in Devon. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 255-259.

- PHILLIPS (M.). Brass at Barnard Castle, and the Rev. John Rogers. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 37-42.
- Pedigree and Genealogical Memoranda of the Pellatt Family. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 99-128.
- PHILLIPS (W., F.L.S.). Papers relating to the Trained Soldiers of Shropshire in the reign of Elizabeth. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 93-146.
- Ancient deeds of St. Chad's Church, Shrewsbury. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 147-150.
- Letter from the Earl of Northampton to the Bailiffs of Shrewsbury, 1624. *Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S.* 2nd S. iii. 312.
- PITT-RIVERS (LIEUT.-GEN., F.R.S., F.S.A.). Models of ancient monuments and on some points in the development of the Celtic Cross in Scotland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 174-181.
- On excavations at Rotherley, Woodcuts, and Bokerly Dyke. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxv. 283-311.
- PONTING (C. E., F.S.A.). Notes on the churches of Market Lavington, Erchfont, Cherington, Marden, Charlton, Rushall, Upavon, Manningford Bruce, All Cannings, and Etchilhamp-ton, Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxv. 252-279.
- PORTER (REV. A. S., F.S.A.). Seals of the Archbishops of York, 1114 to 1544. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 45-64.
- Ancient encaustic tiles in Tewkesbury Abbey. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 83-84.
- POWELL (CHARLES E.). Notes on Arlington Church, Sussex. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 184-188.
- POWER (REV. P.). The ancient ruined churches of co. Waterford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 475-482.
- POYNTZ (REV. N. C. S.). The Abbey Church of Dorchester. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 222-224.
- PRICE (F. G. HILTON, F.S.A.). Excavations on the Saalburg near Homburg. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 110-120.
- PRICE (REV. J.). Llanveigan Church, Breconshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 81-85.
- PROWSE (A. B.). Notes on the Neighbourhood of Taw Marsh, North Dartmoor. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 185-199.
- RADFORD (MRS. G. H.). Lady Howard of Fitzford. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 66-110.
- RAPSON (E. J.). Gupta coins. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 48-64.

- RAVEN (REV. J. J., D.D., F.S.A.). Grant of admission of a lame child into the hospital outside St. Stephen's Gate, Norwich. *Norfolk Archæology*, xi. 320-322.
- READ (C. H., F.S.A.). Bronze scabbard of late-Celtic work found at Hunsbury Camp, Northants. *Archæologia*, lii. 761-762.
- REEVES (RIGHT REV. DR., BISHOP OF DOWN AND CONNOR). The Cistercian Abbey of Kill-Fothuir. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. ii. 71-76.
- The Book of Armagh. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. ii. 77-99.
- RHYS (PROF. J.). A newly-discovered inscribed stone on Winsford Hill, Exmoor. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 29-32.
- Manx Folklore and Superstitions. *Folklore*, ii. 284-313.
- Early Irish conquests of Wales and Dumnonia. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 642-657.
- RICHARDS (G. C.). Archaic reliefs at Dhimitzana. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 41-45.
- ROBERTS (A.). John Johnstone of Clathrie, Provost of Glasgow, 1685-86. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 34-43.
- ROBINSON (G. T., F.S.A.). Decorative Plaster-work, Stucco Duro. *Trans. R.I.B.A.* N.S. vii, 72-83.
- ROBINSON (JOHN). A collection of Delaval Papers. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 125-143.
- ROBINSON (SIR J. C., F.S.A.). Two ivory panels of early date. *Archæologia*, li. 511.
- Copper gilt chalice with silver parcel gilt bowl from Anghiari. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 105-106.
- Gold cross mounted on silver gilt foot and said to contain a relic of the True Cross. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 253-254.
- ROME (W., F.S.A.). Terra-cotta group recently found at Tanagra in Boeotia. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 337-340.
- ROWE (J. B.). Stone Implements [on Staddon Heights]. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 43-44.
- Coins at Teignmouth. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 47-48.
- RUDLER (F. W.). The source of the jade used for ancient implements in Europe and America. *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* xx. 332-342.
- RUSSELL (LADY). Swallowfield and its Owners. *Quarterly Jour. Berks A. and A. Soc.* ii. 7-14, 35-38, 62-67, 83-87.
- RUSSELL (MISS). The acquisition of Lothian by Northumbria

- probably a suppressed chapter of Bede. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 197-204.
- RUSSELL (R. H.). The Monuments at Thornton, Bucks. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 52-60.
- RYE (W.). *Pedes Finium*, co. Cambridge, 1195-1485. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Memoir xxvi. pp. 1-196.
- ST. JOHN (R. F. S.). Bhuridatta. *Folklore*, ii. 90-98.
- SAWYER (JOHN). Discovery of Anglo-Saxon remains at Kingston, Lewes. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 177-183.
- SAYER-MILWARD (REV. W. C.). St. Leonard's Church, Wallingford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* xlvii. 132-134.
- SCHARF (GEO., C.B., F.S.A.). On a portrait of Queen Elizabeth from Boughton House, Northants. *Archæologia*, li. 213-218.
- On an Elizabethan picture of four persons of distinction playing cards. *Archæologia*, li. 347-350.
- On a portrait of Mary, Queen of Scots, at Osborne House, I.W. *Archæologia*, li. 469-476.
- Portrait of Queen Elizabeth. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 122-125.
- SHIMFIELD (REV. W. H.). Shengay and its Preceptory. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 136-146.
- SHORE (T. W.). Springs and streams of Hampshire. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 33-58.
- SHORT (REV. W. F.). Stone axes, etc., from Donhead St. Mary. *Salisbury Field Club*, i. 34-35.
- SHRUBSOLE (G. W.). The Castreton of Atis-Cross Hundred in Domesday identified with the town of Flint. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 17-22.
- SIBREE (REV. JAMES). The Folklore of Malagasy birds. *Folklore*, ii. 336-366.
- SIMONDS (G.). Sculpture considered in relation to architecture. *Trans. R.I.B.A. N.S.* vii. 195-224.
- SIMPSON (W.). Origin and Mutation in Indian and Eastern Architecture. *Trans. R.I.B.A. N.S.* vii. 225-276.
- SIMPSON (REV. W. S., D.D., F.S.A.). Statutes of Dean Colet for the Government of the Chantry Priests and other clergy in St. Paul's Cathedral. *Archæologia*, lii. 145-174.
- SINCOCK (W.). Principal landowners in Cornwall, A.D. 1165. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 150-168.
- Cornish landowners, circa 1200. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 169-175.

- SINCOCK (W.). Principal landowners in Cornwall *temp.* King John. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 375-389.
- SKELTON (A. H.). Stone cannon balls found at Southampton. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 81-83.
- SMITH (J. CHALLENGER). Lady Howard's monument in Richmond Church. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 288-292.
- SMITH (WORTHINGTON G.). Stone saucer from Kempston. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 158.
- SOAMES (REV. C.). Roman coins found near Marlborough. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 39-41.
- Will of Thomas Polton, Bishop of Worcester, 1432. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 52-83.
- SPIERS (R. P., F.S.A.). Sassanian Architecture. *Trans. R.I.B.A.* N.S. vii. 37-68.
- SPURRELL (F. C. J.). Rude implements from the N. Downs. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 315-319.
- STEPHENSON (MILL, F.S.A.). Brass of William Heron, Esq., and wife Alice, lately replaced in Croydon Church. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 134-139.
- Catalogue of books in the library of the Surrey Arch. Soc. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 173-204.
- Brass in Stoke D'Abernon Church. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 283-287.
- Brass in Wandsworth Church. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 293-294.
- STEVENS (D. M.). The Royal Grammar School of Guildford. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 108-125.
- STOKES (REV. PROF.). Killeger Church. *Roy. Soc. Antig. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 443-449.
- The island monasteries of Wales and Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antig. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 658-664.
- STRONG (H. W.). A contribution to the commercial history of Devonshire. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 129-137.
- STUART (CHARLES). Antique spur found at Ferney Castles. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 204-206.
- Spur found in the peat at Billie Mire. *Berwickshire Nat. Club*, xiii. 224.
- TALBOT (C. H., M.A.). Lacock Abbey, Wilts. *Proc. Clifton Antig. Club*, ii. 105-109.
- Notes on Lacock Abbey, Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 42-49.

- TALBOT (C. H., M.A.). On a letter of Sir Wm. Sharington to Sir John Thynne, June 25, 1553. *Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag.* xxvi. 50-51.
- TARTE (F. W. K.). Broxbourne Church, Herts. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* for 1889, 46-52.
- TARVER (E. J., F.S.A.). Monument in Streatham Church. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 130-133.
- Screens. *Trans. St. Pauls Eccl. Soc.* iii. 16-20.
- TATHAM (REV. E. H. R.). Further notes on the ancient site called Towncreep. *Sussex Arch. Collns.* xxxviii. 21-32.
- TAYLOR (REV. C. S.). Early Christianity in Gloucestershire. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 120-138.
- TAYLOR (JOHN). Ecclesiastical Bristol. *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xv. 19-36.
- TAYLOR (M. W., M.D., F.S.A.). Manorial Halls in Westmorland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 15-41.
- Manorial Halls in the Vale of Derwent. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 147-166.
- TEMPEST (MRS. A. C.). Nicholas Tempest, a sufferer in the Pilgrimage of Grace. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 246-278.
- THOYTS (EMMA E.). An archæological survey of Berkshire. *Quarterly Jour. Berks A. and A. Soc.* ii. 15-19.
- THURSTON (EDGAR). Discovery of Roman coins in Southern India. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 199-202.
- TREGELLAS (W. H.). Truro Grammar School, with notes on other old Cornish schools. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 418-430.
- TUBBS (H. A.) and J. A. R. MUNRO. Excavations in Cyprus in 1890. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xii. 61-198.
- TUER (A. W., F.S.A.). A pair of gaufreing irons (for sweet cakes). *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 274-275.
- TUCKETT (F. F., F.R.G.S.). Ancient Egyptian methods of hewing, dressing, etc., stone. *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Club*, ii. 115-135.
- VAUGHAN (H. F. J.). Chief of the noble tribes of Gwynedd. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 241-261.
- VENABLES (REV. PRECENTOR). Recent archæological discoveries in Lincoln. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 186-189.
- VIGORS (COL. P. D.). Irish rushlight candlesticks. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 473-474.
- WAKEMAN (SIR OFFLEY, BART.). Some leaves from the Records of

- the Court of Quarter Sessions for the County of Salop.
Trans. Shropshire A. and N. H. S. 2nd S. iii. 209-236.
- WAKEMAN (H. F.). The earlier forms of inscribed Christian crosses found in Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 350-358.
- The Crannog and antiquities of Lisnacrogghera near Broughshane, co. Antrim. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 542-545, 673-675.
- Primitive Churches in co. Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 697-702.
- WALKER (J. W., F.S.A.). St. Mary's Chapel on Wakefield Bridge. *Yorks Arch. and Topog. Jour.* xi. 146-168.
- WALLER (J. G., F.S.A.). Armorial bearings and decorations on the ceiling of the Choir of St. Alban's Abbey Church. *Archæologia*, li. 427-446.
- On a bas-relief symbolising Music, in the cathedral church of Rimini. *Archæologia*, lii. 175-182.
- Silver ring found at Cobham, Kent. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 129.
- Brasses in Northumberland and Durham. *Arch. Æliana*, N.S. xv. 76-89, 207.
- Wall paintings in the Church of St. Mary, Guildford. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 1-19.
- Brass in the possession of the Surrey Arch. Soc. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 126-129.
- WARD (JOHN). Medieval pavement and wall tiles of Derbyshire. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 119-140.
- Rains Cave, Longcliffe, Derbyshire. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 228-250.
- WARE (MRS. HENRY). Seals of the Bishops, etc., of Carlisle. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 341-353.
- On the seals of the Bishops of Carlisle, and other seals belonging to that diocese. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 212-227.
- WARREN (FALKLAND). Coins found in Cyprus. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 140-151.
- WATKINS (A.). Pigeon houses in Herefordshire and Gower. *Arch. Jour.* xlviii. 29-44.
- WATSON (GEO.). A bay window in Penrith churchyard, with notes from the parish registers. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 141-146.

- WEAVER (REV. F. W.). Thomas Chard, D.D., the last Abbot of Ford. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xxxvii. pt. 2, 1-14.
- WEBB (E. D.). Conventicles and Peculiars of the Dean of Salisbury in Sarum Diocese, 1669. *Salisbury Field Club*, i. 36-44.
- WELLER (GEO.). The account of subscriptions to the present to Charles II from the Hundred of Burnham. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 71-74.
- WESTLAKE (N. H. J., F.S.A.). Ancient paintings in churches of Athens. *Archæologia*, li. 173-188.
- WESTROPP (T. J.). The Normans of Thomond, part ii. 1287-1313; part iii. 1313-1318. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. i. 381-387, 462-472.
- WESTWOOD (PROF. J. O.). Roman stones of the tyrant Plavonius Victorinus. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 27-28.
- WETHERED (REV. F. T.). Hurley (Berks). *Quart. Jour. Berks A. and A. Soc.* ii. 27-34, 53-58, 88-92.
- WHITTAKER (W.). Lockesley Camp. *Hants Field Club*, ii. 80.
- WHITLEY (H. M.). Notes on the history of Truro. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* x. 441-444.
- WILLIAMSON (G. C.). The trade tokens of Surrey, 17th century. (Illustrated.) *Surrey Arch. Soc.* x. 79-95.
- WILLIS-BUND (J. W., F.S.A.). Cardiganshire inscribed stones. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 233-235.
- Early Welsh Monasteries. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 262-276.
- The true objects of Welsh Archæology. *Y Cymmrodor*, xi. 103-132.
- WILLSON (T. J.). Inscribed font in St. Mary's Church, Stafford. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 172-174.
- WILSON (REV. J.). Early sporting notes relating to Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xii. 188-205.
- WOOD (REV. E. G., B.D.). Cultus of St. George as patron saint of England. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 147-151.
- Formation of Ely Diocese. *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* vii. 157-168.
- WOODHOUSE (H. B. S.). Louis the Fourteenth and the Eddystone Lighthouse. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 250-254.
- WORDSWORTH (REV. C., M.A.). A Kalendar or Directory of Lincoln Use; and *Kalendarium e Consuetudinario Monasterii de Burgo Sancti Petri*. *Archæologia*, li. 1-40.
- WORTH (R. N.). Twelfth Report of the Barrow Committee. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 49-52.

- WORTH (R. N.). A hut cluster on Dartmoor. *Devon. Assoc.* xxii. 237-239.
- WROTH (WARWICK, F.S.A.). Greek coins acquired by the British Museum in 1890. *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 117-134.
- Eupolemus (a supposed King of Paeonia). *Jour. Numis. Soc.* 3rd S. xi. 135-139.
- WROTTESLEY (MAJ.-GEN. HON. G.). Extracts from Plea Rolls, 16-33 Edw. III. *Collns. for Hist. of Staffs (Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.)*, xii. 1-173.
- Pedes Finium, temp. Hen. VII. to Eliz. *Collns. for Hist. of Staffs (Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.)* 177-239.
- The Chetwynd Chartulary. *Collns. for Hist. of Staffs (Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.)*, 243-336.
- WYLIE (J. H.). Transcripts in the Public Record Office. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. viii. 158-159.
- WYON (ALLAN, F.S.A.). Silver-gilt standing cup made for Sir Nicholas Bacon in 1574. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xiii. 152-158.
- YEATMAN (J. P.). Lost history of Peak Forest, the Hunting Ground of the Peverels. *Jour. Derbyshire Arch. and N. H. Soc.* xiv. 161-175.

INDEX.

- Aberhafesp, *Owen*.
 Albany, John of, *Blanchet*.
 Allen (Ralph), *King*.
 Altarnon (Cornwall), *Malan*.
 Animals (symbolic), *André*.
 Anthropology, Irish, *Frazer*; see Folklore.
 Antrim, *Gray*.
 Apache Indians, *Bourke*.
 Archæology, *Beddoe*, *Evans (J.)*, *Willis-Bund*.
 ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES :
 Domestic, *Atkinson*, *Buckle*, *Frazer*,
 Jackson, *Jeffrey*, *Kershaw*, *Latimer*,
 Manning, *Middleton*, *Robinson*, *Taylor*.
 Eastern, *Simpson*.
 Ecclesiastical, *Bagnall-Oakeley*, *Bellairs*,
 Brewer, *Brock*, *Browne (G. F.)*, *Carlisle*,
 Chancellor, *Clarke*, *Clarkson*,
 Davys, *Dollman*, *Irvine*, *Jourdain*,
 Kerry, *Kirby*, *Langdon*, *Lewis*,
 Linkinhorne, *Malan*, *Middleton*,
 Morris, *Nightingale*, *Nisbett*, *Norris*,
 Porter, *Poyntz*, *Price*, *Reeves*, *Sayer-Milward*,
 Shimield, *Talbot*, *Tarte*, *Taylor*,
 Thoyts, *Walker*, *Waller*, *Westlake*,
 Willson.
 Military, *Bruton*; see "Castles."
 Public Buildings, *Knowles*, *Stevens*,
 Tregellas.
 Sassanian, *Spiers*.
 Sweden, *Perry*.
 Arden (Warw.), *Fretton*.
 Ardrass (Kildare), *Fitzgerald*.
 Arlington (Surrey), *Powell*.
 Arsenal and Armourers of South Germany, *Cosson*.
 Art, see "Bible illustrations," "Embroidery," "Gems," "Portraits," "Pottery."
 Arthur (King), *Clark (J.)*.
 Ashburne (Derbysh.), *Jourdain*.
 Athens, *Westlake*.
 Athlone, *Langrishe*.
 Austria, *Cosson*.
 Aylesford (Kent), *Evans (A. J.)*.
 Bainbrigge family, *Fletcher*.
 Ballads and Songs, *Fowler (J. T.)*, *Latimer*.
 Ballyknock (Cork), *Barry*.
 Barholm (Linc.), *Irvine*.
 Barnard Castle, *Phillips*.
 Barnscar (Cumberland), *Dymond*.
 Barri family, *Duckett*.
 Barrington (Som.), *Batten*, *Helyar*.
 Barsham, East (Norfolk), *Martin*.
 Barton (I.W.), *Kirby*.
 Bath (Som.), *Church*, *Green*.
 Battersea (Surrey), *Browning*.
 Battles, *Holme*, *Leadman*.
 Beads (Glass), *Hassé*.
 Beanley Moor (Northumb.), *Hardy (J.)*.
 Beckery (Somersetshire), *Morland*.
 Beddington (Surrey), *Bax*.
 Bedfordshire, see *Elstow*, *Kempston*.
 Bells, *Doherty*.
 Benefactions of Dean Heywood to Lichfield, *Cox (J. C.)*.
 Berkeley (Lord, 1556), *Peacock*.
 Berkeley family, *Bagnall-Oakeley*.
 Berkshire, *Dasent (A. J.)*, *Greenwell*,
 Thoyts; see also *Hurley*, *Shefford*,
 Speen, *Swallowfield*, *Wallingford*.
 Berlin, *Ely*.
 Berrick (Oxon), *Field*.
 Berwickshire churches, *Ferguson (J.)*.
 Bewcastle (Cumberland), *Calverley*, *Ferguson*.
 Bible illustrations, *James*.
 BIBLIOGRAPHY, *Acland-Troyte*, *Boyle*,
 Budge, *Clark*, *Dredge*, *Ferguson*,
 Hyett, *Jenkinson*, *Latimer*, *Legg*,
 Macan, *MacMichael*, *Markham*,
 Moens, *Murphy*, *Norcliffe*, *Reeves*,
 Stephenson, *Wordsworth*, *Wylie*.
 Bidford (Warw.), *Hope*.

- Billie Mire, *Stuart*.
 Binchester (Durham), *Haverfield, Hoop-
pell*.
 Blandford (Dorsetshire), *Payne*.
 Blymhill (Staffs), *Bridgeman*.
 Boxley (Kent), *Cave-Browne*.
 Bramante, School of, *Geymüller*.
 Bramham Moor (Yorks), *Leadman*.
 Brampton (Hunts), *Middleton*.
 Branton (Northumb.), *Hodgson*.
 Brendan (St.), *Olden*.
 Bristol (Glouc.), *Barker, Bramble, Ellis,
Hope, Kershaw, Latimer, Maclean,
Norris, Taylor*.
 Bromfield (Northumb.), *Calverley*.
 Broxbourne, *Tarte*.
 Bruton (Somersets.), *Hobhouse*.
 Buckinghamshire, *Cocks*.
 Buckler's Hard (Hants), *Godwin*.
 Budleigh, East (Devonshire), *Brushfield*.
 Burghead, *MacDonald*.
 Butter (Bog), *Frazer*.
 Caerwys, *Owen*.
 Callaly Castle (Northumb.), *Hardy (J.)*.
 Cambridge, *Atkinson, Browne, Clark
(J. W.), Rye*.
 Cambridgeshire, *Middleton*; see Cam-
bridge, Hauxton, Linton.
 Camden (W.), *Howard*.
 Candlesticks (Domestic), *Cowper, Ffrench,
Vigors*.
 Canterbury, *Morris*.
 Capel (Surrey), *Malden*.
 Cardiganshire, *Willis-Bund*; see Lam-
peter.
 Carew (N.), *Bax*.
 Carham Wark (Northumb.), *Hardy*.
 Carlisle (Cumb.), *Barrow-in-Furness,
Bell, Ferguson, Ware*.
 Carlisle diocese, *Bower*.
 Carnarvonshire, see Penmaenmawr.
 Castile, England and, 14th cent., *Morgan*.
 Castillion (John Baptist), *Money*.
 Castles, *Adamson, Davies-Cooke, Fowler,
Fuller, Kerry, Murphy*.
 Caucasus, *Abercromby*.
 CELTIC AND LATE-CELTIC REMAINS:
 Cornwall, *Iago*.
 Kent, *Evans*.
 Northants, *Read*.
 Northumberland, *Dixon*.
 Scotland, *Pitt-Rivers*.
 Chard (Thomas), *Weaver*.
 Cheshire, *Browne*; see also Chester.
 Chess, *Cowper*.
 Chester, *Earwaker, Haverfield, Montagu*.
 Chetwynd family, *Wrottesley*.
 Churchwardens' Accounts, *Kemp, Lee,
Maclean*.
 Cilicia Tracheia, *Bent*.
 Cilicia, Western, *Hicks*.
 Cirencester (Glouc.), *Fuller*.
 Civil war incidents and history, *Adamson,
Bramble, Dillon, Hyett*.
 Cleves, *Brewer*.
 Cobham (Kent), *Waller*.
 Codnor (Derbysh.), *Kerry*.
 Coquetdale, *Dixon*.
 Cork (County), see Ballyknock.
 Cornhill (Durham), *Hardy*.
 Cornwall, *Enys, Iago, Langdon, Sincok*;
see Altarnon, Falmouth, Glewias,
Linkinhorne, Padstow, Pozo, St.
Neots, Tintagel, Trefusis, Truro.
 Crannogs, *Wakeman*.
 Crafts, *Phillips*.
 Crete, *Hirst*.
 Crewkerne (Som.), *Holme*.
 Criddle Park (Yorks), *Holmes*.
 Crosses, *Beloe, Calverley, Doherty, Fowler,
Graves, Healy, Langdon, Pitt-Rivers,
Wakeman*.
 Crowland (Linc.), *Canham*.
 Croydon (Surrey), *Stephenson*.
 Cumberland, *Cowper, Ferguson, Wilson*;
see also Barnscar, Bewcastle, Carlisle.
 Yanwath.
 Cuthbert (St.), *Fowler*.
 Cyprus, *Evans (J.), Tubbs, Warren*.
 Cyrene, *Head*.
 Dartmoor, *Burnard, Prowse, Worth*.
 Derbyshire, *Cox, Hardy and Page,
Ward*; see Ashburne, Codnor, Long-
cliffe, Peak, Peverel, Repton.
 Devonshire, *Chanter, Dredge, Pearson,
Phillips, Robinson, Strong, Worth*;
see Budleigh (East), Dartmoor,
Raleigh, Staddon Heights, Teign-
mouth, Withycombe, Winsford.
 Dhimitzana, *Richards*.
 Dialect, *Cocks, Dartnell, Hickson*.
 Dollar Ship of Gunwallo, *Johns*.
 Domestic utensils, *Cowper, Ffrench,
Franks, Vigors*.
 Doncaster (Yorks), *Fairbank*.
 Dorchester (Oxon), *Poyntz*.
 Dorsetshire, *Nightingale*; see Blandford.
 Dublin, *Berry, Drew, Frazer, Wakeman*.
 Dubnovellaunus, *Evans (J.)*.
 Dudley (Robt.), Earl of Leicester, *Dillon*.
 Durden (Henry), *Payne*.
 Durham (City), *Fowler, Montagu*.
 Durham (co.), *Barnes, Waller*; see Bin-
chester, Kelloe, Cornhill, Norton.

- EARTHWORKS, *Lines, Nevill, Whitaker, Worth.*
 Eastbourne (Sussex), *Michell-Whitley.*
 Ecclesiastical Antiquities, *Allen, Bower, Browne (G. F.), Cooper, Cripps, Dasant, Doherty, Duckett, Freshfield, Goddard, Henderson, Hope, Jourdain, Lee, Legg, Maddison, Middleton, Morris, Nightingale, Robinson, Simpson, Tarver, Wordsworth.*
 Eddystone Lighthouse, *Woodhouse.*
 Edinburgh, *Hodgkin.*
 Edward IV., *Fortnum.*
 Elizabeth (Queen), *Scharf.*
 Elland (Yorks), *Baildon.*
 Elstow (Beds), *Clarkson.*
 Elwyndale, *Freer.*
 Ely, *Wood.*
 Embroidery, *Franks.*
 Essex, *see* Shenfield, Tiptofts.
 Evyngar (Andrew), *Oliver.*
 Ewloe (Flint), *Davies-Cooke.*
- Failand, *Hudd.*
 Falmouth, *Norway.*
 Ferney Castles, *Stuart.*
 Ferrar (N.), *Acland-Troyte.*
 Feuds (local), *Baildon.*
 Finns, *Abercromby.*
 Flint, *Shrubsole.*
 Flintshire, *see* Ewloe, Flint.
 FOLKLORE, *Abercromby, Balfour, Bourke, Budge, Dixon, Frazer, Gaster, Gomme, Gregor, Hartland, Jacobs, Jevons, MacDonald, Maxwell, Nutt Ordish, Owen, Rhys, St. John, Sibree, Tuer, Wood.*
 Fonblanque (E. B. de), *Clark (G. T.).*
 Forester family, *Bridgeman.*
 Forests, *Fretton, Hobhouse, Yeatman.*
 Franchville (I.W.), *Estcourt.*
- Galiccia, *Haverfield.*
 Games, *Cowper, Higgins.*
 Gargrave (Sir C.), *Cartwright.*
 Gedney (Linc.), *Foster, Hope.*
 Gems, *Middleton.*
 GENEALOGY AND FAMILY HISTORY,
Batten, "C.," Clark, Kerry, Langdale, Lewis, Northumberland, Oliver, Phillips, Rye, Stephenson, Waller.
 George (St.), *Budge.*
 Germany, *Cosson; see* Saalburg.
 Gidding, Little (Hunts), *Acland-Troyte.*
 Glasgow, *Eyre.*
 Glastonbury (Som.), *Bulleid, Church, Clark (J.), Clothier, Grant, Hope.*
 Glewias (Corn.), *Enys.*
- Gloucestershire, *Davis, Taylor; see also*
 Bristol, Cirencester, Langley,
 Spoonley Wood, Tewkesbury.
 Goodacre family, *Goodacre.*
 Goodwin (Harvey), Bishop of Carlisle
Goodwin.
 Gower, *Watkins.*
 Grail, the, *Gaster.*
 Grammar Schools, *Stevens, Tregellas.*
 Greenstead, West, (Sussex), *André.*
 Greenwich (Kent), *Dillon.*
 Greystoke (Cumberland), *Lees.*
 Guildford (Surrey), *Stevens, Waller.*
 Guilds or Companies, *Embleton, Hibbert.*
 Gundreda, Countess of Warenne, *Duckett.*
- Hallaton (Leic.), *Bellairs.*
 Hammond, map by, *Clark (J. W.).*
 Hampshire, *Edwards, Shore; see also*
 Barton (I.W.), Buckler's Hard,
 Lockerby, Monk's Sherborne, New-
 town (I.W.), Romsey, Silchester,
 Southampton, Westmeon.
 Hanmer, *Lee.*
 Hardknott (Cumberland), *Cowper.*
 Harpswell (Linc.), *Howlett.*
 Hastings (Sussex), *Gattie.*
 Hauxton (Cambs), *Hughes.*
 Hawick (Scotland), *Hardy.*
 Heathfield (Yorks), *Leadman.*
 Helen (St.), *Peacock.*
 Henry VI., *Peacock.*
 HERALDRY, *Birch, "C.," Cowper, Ely, Ferguson, Howard, Maddison, Paul.*
 Herefordshire, *Watkins; see* Lingebrook.
 Heresy, documents relating to, *Boughton.*
 Heron (Sir N.), *Burke.*
 Heron (William), *Stephenson.*
 Herts, *see* Broxbourne, Hitchin, Mackery
 End, St. Albans, Someries, Wheat-
 hampstead, Youngsbury.
 Hexham (Northumb.), *Cripps.*
 Heywood (Thomas), *Cox (J. C.).*
 Hitchin (Herts), *Clarkson, Latchmore.*
 Holy Island (Northumb.), *Crossman.*
 Howard (Lady), *Smith.*
 Howard (Lady), of Fitzford, *Radford.*
 Howard (R. L.), *Fowler.*
 Howden (Yorks), *Fairbank.*
 Howdenshire (Yorks), *Hutchinson.*
 Hunsbury, *Read.*
 Hunter (Christopher), *Boyle.*
 Huntingdonshire, *see* Brampton, Gidding,
 (Little).
 Hurley (Berks), *Wethered.*
- Ifley (Oxon), *Drinkwater.*
 Ilchester (Som.), *Hope.*

- Inishowen (Donegal), *Doherty*.
 INSCRIPTIONS, *Alford, Crowther, Frazer*
 (*W.*), *Gadow*.
 Cardiganshire, *Willis-Bund*.
 Cilicia, *Hicks*.
 Ogham, *Barry, Browne, Graves, Manx*.
 Roman, *Haverfield, Iago, Rhys, West-*
 wood.
 Runic, *Browne*.
 Institutions, *Gomme, Hibbert, Hodgson,*
 Markham, Phear.
 Inventories, *Cartwright, Hope, Legg*.
 Ireland, *Day, Knowles*; *see also* Antrim,
 Inishowen, Kerry, Lough Crew.
 Ironwork (wrought), *Gardner*.
 Ivychurch (Wilts), *Nightingale*.

 James V. of Scotland, *Blanchet*.
 Jerusalem, *Birch, Gillman, Hanauer,*
 Schick, Simpson, Wray.
 Jocelin, Bishop, *Church*.
 Johnstone (John), of Catterie, *Roberts*.
 John the Baptist, Saint, *Hope*.
 Jutland, *Magnusson*.

 Kelloe (Durham), *Fowler*.
 Kempston (Beds), *Elger, Smith*.
 Kent, *Payne*; *see also* Aylesford, Boxley,
 Canterbury, Cobham, Greenwich,
 Penenden Heath, Plumstead.
 Kerry, *Hickson*.
 Keynsham (Som.), *Hardman*.
 Kildare, *see* Ardrass.
 Kill-Fothuir, *Reeves*.
 Killeger, *Stokes*.

 Lachish, *Conder*.
 Lacock (Wilts), *Talbot*.
 Lampeter (Card.), *Davey*.
 Langdale family, *Langdale*.
 Langley (Glouc.), *Cox*.
 Lebanon, *Conder*.
 Lee (Sir H.), *Dillon*.
 Leicester, Robert Dudley, Earl of,
 Dillon.
 Leicester, *Leicester, Montagu*.
 Leicestershire, *Goodacre, see also* Halla-
 ton, Leicester, Lockington, Lutter-
 worth, Saxby.
 Lewes (Sussex), *Sawyer*.
 Lewes Island, *Palmer*.
 Lichfield (Staff.), *Cox*.
 Limpsfield (Surrey), *Leveson-Gower*.
 Lincoln, *Maddison, Venables*.
 Lincolnshire, *Balfour*; *see* Barholm,
 Crowland, Gedney, Harpswell,
 Revesby, Whaplode.

 Lingebrook (Heref.), *Banks*.
 Linkinhorne, *Linkinhorne*.
 Linton (Cambs), *Fawcett*.
 Llanveigan, *Price*.
 Lockerby (Hants), *Whitaker*.
 Lockington (Leic.), *Fletcher*.
 London, *Clode, Dillon, Fox, Oliver*.
 Longcliffe (Derbyshire), *Ward*.
 Lothian, *Russell*.
 Lough Crew (Ireland), *Frazer*.
 Low Countries, *Bar*.
 Lubeck, *Hill*.
 Lutterworth (Leic.), *Clark (G. T.)*.
 Lyng (Norfolk), *Middleton*.

 Mackery End (Herts), *Fowler*.
 Mahanaim, *Conder*.
 Manorbeer (Pemb.), *Duckett*.
 Man, Isle of, *Manx, Rhys*.
 Manningford Abbas, *Nightingale*.
 Manor Rolls, *Phear*.
 Marriage licenses, *Norecliffe*.
 Marston Moor (Yorks), *Leadman*.
 Mary, Queen of Scots, *Scharf*.
 Mason (John), *Myres*.
 Mayor's Chapel, Bristol, *Barker*.
 Medieval Antiquities, *Cosson, Dillon,*
 Ferguson, Harlshorne, Iago; *see also*
 Architecture, Ecclesiastical Antiqui-
 ties.
 Melrose (Roxb.), *Hardy*.
 Mertola (Portugal), *Gadow*.
 Middlesex, *Brock*; *see also* London.
 Millom (Cumberland), *Cowper*.
 Monuments, effigies and tombs, *André,*
 Andrews, Bagnall-Oakeley, Barker,
 Cowper, Davis, Fairbank, Foster,
 Fowler, Hope, Howlett, Money,
 Oliver, Russell, Smith, Tarver,
 Waller.
 Monks Sherborne (Hants), *Andrews*.
 Mor, sister of St. David, *O'Donoghue*.
 Municipal Offices, *Grant, Hope, Maclean*.
 Museums and Collections, *Hassé, Haver-*
 field, Munro, Oliver, Payne.
 Music, Church, *Acland-Troyte, Briggs,*
 Waller; *see* Organs.
 Muster rolls of troops, *Bar*.
 Mutinees, *Norway*.
 Mycenæ, *Hirst*.

 Newcastle, *Boyle, Embleton, Holmes,*
 Hope, Knowles.
 Newtown (I.W.), *Estcourt*.
 Norfolk, *Bolingbroke, Manning*; *see* Bar-
 sham (East), Lyng, Norwich.

- North Tynedale (Northumb.), *Hedley*.
 Northamptonshire, *see* Hunsbury.
 Northumberland, *Hedley, Hodgkin, Page, Waller*; *see also* Beanley Moor, Branton, Bromfield, Callaly Castle, Carham Wark, Coquetdale, Hexham, Holy Island, Newcastle, North Tynedale, Prestwick Carr, Roccliffe. St. Cuthbert's Chapel, Simonside Hills, Sneepe, Tynemouth, Workington.
 Norton (Durham), *Longstaffe*.
 Norwich (Norfolk), *Bensley, Manning, Raven*.
 Nostell (Yorks), *Cartwright*.
 NUMISMATICS, *Rowe*.
 British coins, *Evans, Latchmore*.
 Cyprus, *Warren*.
 Cyrene, *Head*.
 Durham pennies, *Montagu*.
 Greek, *Wroth*.
 Gupta coins, *Rapson*.
 Henry VII., *Packe*.
 James V. (Scotland), *Blanchet*.
 Medals, *Bell, Day, Frazer, Grueber*.
 Roman, *Evans, Hudd, Soames, Thurston*.
 Saxon mints, *Montagu*.
 Trade tokens, *Williamson*.
 William I., *Crowther*.
 William II., *Crowther*.
 15th century, *Lawrence*.
 Ockley (Surrey), *Bax*.
 Oldfield (Mrs.), *Arnold*.
 Olethan (Pemb.), *Duckett*.
 Organs, *Hill*.
 Osgoldeross Wapentake (Yorks), *Holmes (R)*.
 Otter traps, ancient, *Buick*.
 Oxford, *Brodrick, Bruton, Drinkwater, Gilbert*.
 Oxfordshire, *see* Berrick, Dorchester, Ifley, Oxford, Witney.
 Padstow (Cornw.), *Langdon*.
 Paintings (Mural), *André, Linkin-horne, Waller*.
 Parish accounts, *Bax, Drinkwater, Le-froy*.
 Peak forest, *Yeatman*.
 Pellatt family, *Phillips*.
 Pembrokeshire, *see* Manorbier, Olethan.
 Penenden Heath (Kent), *Cave-Browne*.
 Penmaen-in-Gower (Glamorg.), *Allen*.
 Penmaenmawr (Carn.), *Earwaker*.
 Penryn (Cornwall), *Enys*.
 Percy family, *Clark (G. T.)*.
 Peverel, *Kerry*.
 Pipes, tobacco, *Hall (T. M.)*.
 Piscinas, *Bower*.
 Pitney (Som.), *Hayward*.
 Pitt, William, *King*.
 Photographic survey of Somerset, *Allen*.
 Plague, records of the, *Barnes*.
 Plays, preElizabethan, *Bolingbroke, Ordish*.
 Plumstead, *Payne*.
 Portraits, *Payne, Scharf*.
 Portugal, *Gadow, see also* Mertola.
 Pottery, *Ellis, Petrie*.
 Pozo (Cornwall), *Crowther*.
 PREHISTORIC REMAINS :
 Berks, *Greenwell*.
 Cheshire, *Browne (G. F.)*.
 Cornwall, *Iago*.
 Cumberland, *Dixon, Dymond, Ferguson*.
 Cup-marked stones, *Hall*.
 Devonshire, *Brushfield, Burnard*.
 Herts, *Evans*.
 Ireland, *Day, Frazer, Knowles, Milligan, Mulcahy, Wakeman*.
 Jade, *Hilton, Rudler*.
 Jutland, *Magnusson*.
 North Downs, *Spurrell*.
 Northumberland, *Dixon, Hedley*.
 Pottery, *Buick*.
 Scotland, *MacDonald, Palmer*.
 Surrey, *Nevill*.
 Wales, *Earwaker, Owen*.
 Westmorland, *Ferguson (Chancellor)*.
 Wilts, *Blackmore, Greenwell, Lewis, Pitt-Rivers, Short*.
 York, *Greenwell*.
 Prestwick Carr (Northumb.), *Hodgkin*.
 Printers, *Edwards, Jenkinson*.
 Quarter Sessions Records, *Barnes, Wakeman*.
 Ramsbury (Wilts), *Baber*.
 Registers, Church, *Bax, Hayward, Hoven-den, Leicester, Minet*.
 Repton (Derbysh.), *Irvine*.
 Revesby (Linc.), *Hope, Stanhope*.
 Richard I. pedes finium temp., *Brown*.
 Richmond (Surrey), *Smith*.
 Rings, *Fortnum, Waller*.
 Ripon (Yorks), *Fowler*.
 Roads, *Beloe*.
 Roccliffe (Northumb.), *Calverley*.
 Roger, Bishop of Sarum, *Church*.

ROMAN REMAINS :

- Antiquities, *Evans, Murray, Nichols*.
 Bath, *Green*.
 Binchester, *Haverfield, Hoopell*.
 Chester, *Earwaker, Haverfield*.
 Cornwall, *Iago*.
 Cumberland, *Ferguson*.
 Glastonbury, *Clothier*.
 Gloucestershire, *Ellis*.
 Hants, *Fox, Jones*.
 Kempston, *Elger*.
 Kent, *Payne*.
 London, *Fox*.
 Pottery, *Cuning, Ellis*.
 Prestwick Carr, *Hodgkin*.
 Ratisbon, *Lewis*.
 Road, *Beloe*.
 Rome, *Middleton*.
 S. India, *Thurston*.
 Spoonley Wood (Gloucester), *Middleton*.
 Surrey, *Leveson-Gower*.
 Sussex, *Michell-Whitley*.
 Westmorland, *Ferguson (Chancellor)*.
 Romsey (Hants), *Davies*.
 Roscommon Castle, *Murphy*.
 Rotherham (Yorks), *Brooke*.
 Rudbert (Saint), *Frazer*.
 Ruyton (Shropshire), *Kenyon*.
 Saalburg, *Price*.
 St. Albans (Herts), *Clarkson, Fowler, Waller*.
 St. Cuthbert's Chapel (Northumb.), *Crossman*.
 St. Neots (Corn.), *Lefroy*.
 St. Reyne, *Norris*.
 St. White, *Norris*.
 Salzburg (Austria), *Frazer*.
 Samoan stories, *Abercromby*.
 Savarie, Bishop, *Church*.
 Sawston Hall, *Middleton*.
 Saxby (Leic.), *Cox*.
 SAXON REMAINS, *Montagu, Sawyer*.
 Cornwall, *Iago*.
 East Shefford, *Money*.
 Saxby, *Cox*.
 Scarborough (Yorks), *Hope*.
 Scotland, *see* Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hawick, Melrose.
 SCULPTURE, *Holmes, Simonds*.
 Alabaster panels, *Bensly*.
 Christian (early), *Allen*.
 Sicilian Museum, *Munro*.
 Wooden figures, *Barrow-in-Furness, Hartshorne*.
 SEALS, *Cox, Eyre, Nightingale, Porter, Ware*.
 Selattyn (Shropshire), *Bulkeley Owen*.
 Selwyn family, *Codrington*.
 Seville (Spain), *Clarke*.
 Shefford, East (Berks), *Money*.
 Shenfield (Essex), *Chancellor*.
 Shengay, *Skimield*.
 Shrewsbury, *Blakeway, Drinkwater, Phillips*.
 Shropshire, *Phillips*; *see* Ruyton, Selattyn, Shrewsbury, Titterstone, Willey.
 Silchester (Hants), *Fox and Hope, Jones*.
 Simonside Hills (Northumb.), *Dixon*.
 Sligo, *Milligan*.
 Sneepe (Northumb.), *Hedley*.
 Somerses (Herts), *Fowler*.
 Somerset, *Allen, Clarke (J. F. M.), Hobnouse*; *see also* Barrington, Bath, Beckery, Bruton, Crewkerne, Ford, Glastonbury, Ilchester, Keynsham, Pitney, Wells.
 Southampton, *Skelton*.
 Southwark (Surrey), *Dollman*.
 Spain, *Clarke*.
 Speen (Berks), *Money*.
 Spoonley Wood (Gloucester), *Middleton*.
 Sporting, *Wilson*.
 Staddon Heights (Devonshire), *Rowe*.
 Stafford, *Willson*.
 Staffordshire, *Bridgeman, Wrottesley*; *see also* Blymhill, Lichfield.
 Stamford Bridge (Yorks), *Leadman*.
 Stoke D'Abernon (Surrey), *Stephenson*.
 Streatham (Surrey), *Tarver*.
 Strelley family, *Kerry*.
 Strode family, *Batten, Helyar*.
 Suffolk, Henry, Duke of, *Clark*.
 Surrey, *Cooper, Crisp, Howard, Lewis, Williamson*; *see also* Battersea, Beddington, Capel, Croydon, Guildford, Limpsfield, Ockley, Richmond, Southwark, Stoke D'Abernon, Streatham, Wandsworth, Wimbledon.
 Sussex, *André, Codrington, Fenton, Michell-Whitley*; *see also* Arlington, Eastbourne, Hastings, Lewes, Towncreep, West Grinstead.
 Swallowfield, *Russell*.
 Sweden, *Perry*.
 Sword belts, *Hartshorne*.
 Tanagra, *Rome*.
 Tavistock (Devon), *Alford*.
 Teignmouth (Devonshire), *Lake, Rowe*.
 Tewkesbury, *Porter*.
 Thebes (Egypt), *Budge*.
 Thomond, *Westropp*.
 Thompson (S.), *Howard*.
 Tintagel (Cornw.), *Iago*.

- Tiptofts (Essex), *Middleton*.
 Titterstone Camp (Shropshire), *Lines*.
 Tobacco, *Hall, Hardy*.
 Tower of London, the, *Dillon*.
 Towers, round, *Bagnall-Oakeley*.
 Townereep (Sussex), *Tatham*.
 Transilvania, *Haverfield*.
 Trefusis, *Jeffrey*.
 Truro (Cornwall), *Tregellas, Whitley*.
 Tynemouth Castle (Northumb.), *Adamson*.

 Union Jack, *Green*.

 Vergil (P.), *Ferguson*.
 Vergil (Saint), *Frazer*.
 Veysy family, *Atkinson*.
 Vincent (Aug.), *Howard*.

 Wakefield (Yorks), *Leadman, Walker*.
 Wallingford (Berks), *Harrison, Hedges, Sayer-Milward*.
 Wandsworth (Surrey), *Kershaw, Stephen-son*.
 Warwickshire, *Fretton*; *see also* Arden, Bidford.
 Water supply, ancient systems, *Berry*.
 Wells (Somerset), *Buckle, Church*.
 West Meon, *Nisbett*.
 Westminster, *Dillon*.
 Westmorland, *Cowper, Taylor*.
 Whaplode (Linc.), *Foster, Grueber*.

 Wheathampstead (Herts), *Davys*.
 Wight, Isle of, *see* Hants.
 Willey (Shropshire), *Bridgeman*.
 William I., *Crowther*.
 William II., *Crowther*.
 Willibald (Saint), *Brownlow*.
 Wills, *Crisp, Duignan, Manning, Soames*.
 Wilts, *Lewis, Greenwell*; *see also* Ivy-church, Lacock, Manningford Abbas, Ramsbury, Woodyates.
 Wimbledon (Surrey), *Jackson, Nevill*.
 Winsford Hill (Devonshire), *Rhys*.
 Winwood (Yorks), *Leadman*.
 Withycombe Raleigh (Devonshire), *Brushfield*.
 Witney (Oxon), *Crowther, Norris*.
 Woodyates (Wilts), *Garson*.
 Workington (Cumberland), *Calverley*.
 Wulfgate of Donnington, *Duignan*.

 Yanwath (Cumberland), *Dymond*.
 York, *Fowler*.
 Yorke (Sir J.), *Clode*.
 Yorkshire, *Brown, Greenwell*; *see also* Bramham Moor, Cridling Park, Doncaster Deanery, Elland, Heathfield, Howden, Marston Moor, Nostell, Osgoldeross Wapentake, Ripon, Rotherham, Scarborough, Stamford Bridge, Wakefield, Winwood, York.
 Yorkshire (E. R.), *Allen*.
 Youngsbury (Herts), *Evans (J)*.

